

SMITHSONIAN MISCELLANEOUS COLLECTIONS

VOLUME 93, NUMBER 10

(End of Volume)

AN INTRODUCTION TO NEBRASKA
ARCHEOLOGY

(WITH 25 PLATES)

BY

WILLIAM DUNCAN STRONG

Anthropologist, Bureau of American Ethnology



(PUBLICATION 3303)

CITY OF WASHINGTON

PUBLISHED BY THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

JULY 20, 1935

The Lord Baltimore Press
BALTIMORE, MD., U. S. A.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Foreword	I
Introduction	6
Historic and traditional background.....	8
Table 1, a digest of certain maps showing the Indian tribes in the region of Nebraska from 1673 to 1819.....	14
The environmental setting.....	30
Previous archeological work in Nebraska.....	40
Historic and protohistoric Pawnee culture as revealed by archeology.....	55
Prehistoric sites recently excavated in Nebraska.....	68
Village on Lost Creek (Dooley site), Franklin County.....	69
Methods of earth-lodge excavation.....	73
House 1	74
Storage or cache pits.....	78
Refuse heaps	81
Pottery	82
Work in ground stone.....	85
Work in chipped stone.....	87
Table 2, classification chart for chipped points.....	89
Table 3, distribution of chipped points according to type..	90
Work in bone.....	94
Bone or antler bracelet fragments.....	97
Work in antler.....	97
Work in shell.....	100
Animal and molluscan remains.....	100
House 2	101
Disposal of the dead.....	103
Ossuary on Prairie Dog Creek (Graham site), Harlan County.....	103
Pottery from Graham ossuary.....	108
Work in ground stone	109
Work in chipped stone	109
Work in bone	110
Work in antler	111
Work in shell	111
Work in copper	114
Negative excavations in vicinity of Graham ossuary.....	114
Conclusions regarding Prairie Dog Creek sites.....	116
Ossuary on the Republican River (Marshall site), Harlan County....	116
Artifacts from Marshall ossuary.....	120
Conclusions regarding Marshall ossuary.....	121
Ossuary on Republican River near Alma, Harlan County.....	122
Ossuary on Munson Creek, Howard County.....	123

	PAGE
Village near Rock Bluffs (Rock Bluffs site), Cass County.....	124
House 1	126
House 2	126
Storage pits	129
Refuse heaps	130
Pottery from House 2.....	130
Work in ground stone.....	133
Work in chipped stone.....	134
Work in bone.....	136
Work in shell.....	136
Basketry	137
Animal and molluscan remains.....	137
House 3	138
Disposal of the dead.....	139
House site near Rock Bluffs (house 5).....	139
Pottery	139
Work in ground stone	140
Work in chipped stone	142
Work in bone	142
Vegetal remains	143
Village between the Platte River and Papillion Creek (Gates site), Sarpy County	143
House 1	147
Pottery	151
Work in ground stone	152
Work in chipped stone	153
Work in bone and miscellaneous material.....	153
House 2	154
Storage or cache pits.....	157
Pottery	158
Work in ground stone	161
Work in chipped stone	162
Work in bone	163
Work in antler.....	164
House 3	164
Pottery	165
Other artifacts	166
House 4	166
Organic remains	167
Village and ossuaries near the mouth of the Elkhorn River (Saunders site), Douglas County.....	168
" Mound " 1	170
" Mound " 2	171
House 1	172
The Walker Gilmore (stratified) site, Cass County.....	175
Nebraska culture (surface deposits).....	180
Disposal of the dead (Nebraska culture?).....	182
The Sterns Creek culture (deep strata).....	184
Habitations	184
Pottery	187

	PAGE
Work in ground stone	190
Work in chipped stone	190
Work in bone	191
Work in antler	192
Work in shell	193
Work in wood	193
Vegetal remains	193
Animal and molluscan remains.....	194
Probable antiquity of the Sterns Creek culture.....	195
Suggestions for further work.....	196
Burial mounds and native quarries in the Weeping Water Valley, Cass County	198
The problem of Nebraska mounds.....	205
Surface sites on the Dismal River, Hooker County.....	212
Gravel deposit containing artifacts and fossilized bones (Bird Creek canyon site), Sarpy County.....	217
Recent discoveries of human artifacts associated with extinct mammals in Nebraska and closely adjacent regions.....	220
Signal Butte, a stratified site in Scotts Bluff County.....	224
Geologic background	225
Method of excavation.....	227
Cultural evidence by levels.....	228
Ceramics	229
Ground stone	230
Chipped stone	230
Bone and antler work.....	234
Shell work	235
Animal remains	235
Considerations of relative age.....	236
Other sites and regions in Nebraska.....	239
Grouping of sites and summary of cultures represented.....	245
The Upper Republican culture.....	245
Table 4, grouping of Nebraska archeological sites according to cultures	246
Table 5, types of rims from two Upper Republican culture sites...	248
The Nebraska culture.....	250
Table 6, types of rims from Nebraska culture sites excavated by the Survey	253
The Sterns Creek culture.....	267
Signal Butte cultures (II and I).....	269
Other sites	270
Culture sequence and development in Nebraska.....	271
Table 7, sequence of cultures in Nebraska (and northern Colorado) .	272
Cultural affiliations with adjacent areas.....	282
Conclusion	294
Literature cited	300
Explanation of plates.....	310
Index	317

ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATES

	PAGE
1. Historic Pawnee pottery and typical artifacts, Hill site (<i>circa</i> 1805)...	316
2. Protohistoric Pawnee rim sherds, Schuyler and Burkett sites (<i>circa</i> 1600)	“
3. Restored protohistoric Pawnee pots, Burkett site (<i>circa</i> 1600).....	“
4. Lost Creek site, Upper Republican culture.....	“
5. Rim sherds from Lost Creek, house 1 and vicinity, Upper Republican culture	“
6. Bone and antler artifacts of the Upper Republican culture, and bison scapulae digging tools from various Nebraska cultures.....	“
7. Types of chipped points, end scrapers and knives from various Nebraska cultures	“
8. Prairie Dog Creek ossuary, Upper Republican culture.....	“
9. Rim sherds from Prairie Dog Creek ossuary, and bone, shell and copper artifacts, Upper Republican culture (toggled harpoon, Nebraska culture)	“
10. Marshall and Prairie Dog Creek ossuaries.....	“
11. Shell artifacts from Upper Republican and Nebraska cultures, and types of beads from various sites in Nebraska.....	“
12. Nebraska culture sites.....	“
13. Large pot, house 2, Rock Bluffs, Nebraska culture.....	“
14. Nebraska culture pottery.....	“
15. Nebraska culture rim sherds.....	“
16. Nebraska culture modeled face-pipe, lugs, basketry impression; and types of tobacco pipes from various Nebraska cultures.....	“
17. Ground and large chipped stone artifacts, various Nebraska cultures...	“
18. Bone and antler artifacts, mainly Nebraska culture; and Sterns Creek culture artifacts	“
19. Sterns Creek culture, Walker Gilmore site.....	“
20. Mound and quarry trench, Cass County.....	“
21. Upper Republican culture artifacts from various sites.....	“
22. Potsherds from Dismal River sites, Hooker County; and artifacts with fossilized bison bone, Bird Creek canyon, Sarpy County.....	“
23. Stratified site on the summit of Signal Butte, Scotts Bluff County.....	“
24. Artifacts from the two upper occupation levels (II and III), Signal Butte	“
25. Artifacts from the lowest occupation level (I), Signal Butte.....	“

TEXT FIGURES

1. Map showing general location of recently investigated archeological sites in Nebraska.....	8
2. Map of tribes in Nebraska (<i>circa</i> 1800) in relation to geographic areas.	9
3. Floor plan of protohistoric Pawnee earth lodge, Burkett site, Nance County	64

	PAGE
4. Sketch map of Lost Creek district, Franklin County.....	70
5. Floor plan, house 1, Lost Creek.....	72
6. Cross-section of house 1, Lost Creek.....	75
7. Form classification for chipped points.....	88
8. Sketch map of Prairie Dog Creek district, Harlan County.....	104
9. Ground plan of Graham site.....	105
10. Cross-section of Graham site.....	106
11. Ground plan of Marshall site.....	118
12. Cross-section of Marshall site.....	119
13. Sketch map of Rock Bluffs district, Cass County.....	125
14. Ground plan and cross-section of house 2, Rock Bluffs.....	127
15. Sketch map of Gates site village, Sarpy County.....	145
16. Ground plan of house 1, Gates site.....	148
17. Cross-section, west to east, house 1, Gates site.....	149
18. Cross-section, south to north, house 1, Gates site.....	149
19. Ground plan, houses 2 and 3, Gates site.....	155
20. Cross-section, north to south, house 2, Gates site.....	156
21. Cross-section, west to east, house 2, Gates site.....	158
22. Cross-section, north to south, house 3, Gates site.....	165
23. Sketch map of Platte River, above and below junction of Elkhorn River.	169
24. Sketch map of Walker Gilmore site, Cass County.....	176
25. Ash strata and hearths at exposure 4, Sterns Creek culture, Walker Gilmore site	185
26. Ash strata, hearth, and post molds at exposure 10, Sterns Creek culture, Walker Gilmore site.....	186
27. Sketch map of aboriginal sites on Weeping Water Creek, Cass County.	199
28. Cross-section, mound 2, Weeping Water Creek.....	200
29. North to south cross-section through central portion of earth cap on top of Signal Butte.....	226
30. Effigy heads from Nebraska culture sites.....	258

AN INTRODUCTION TO NEBRASKA ARCHEOLOGY

BY WILLIAM DUNCAN STRONG

Anthropologist, Bureau of American Ethnology

(WITH 25 PLATES)

FOREWORD

The present paper was completed in April 1932, but publication at that time was not possible. It was revised and brought up to date during the early part of 1935. Since at that time the bulk of the manuscript was already written, it proved impractical to incorporate throughout the new terminology and taxonomic method proposed by McKern (1934) and others for Middle Western archeology. However, every effort has been made herein to present all the cultural data (wherever possible in statistical form) from each individual site, and it is hoped that the materials thus afforded may be fitted into whatever system of cultural classification may be desired.

Wedel (1935, IV) has prepared a "Preliminary Classification for Nebraska and Kansas Cultures" along the lines suggested by McKern. There follows a very similar classification for the cultural groupings discussed in the present paper. This should be considered in relationship to the later section, "Grouping of Sites and Summary of Cultures Represented". If it is remembered that in the present report the much abused term "Culture" has been primarily employed to designate what is implied by the newly proposed, and useful term, "Aspect", a major difference between the two terminologies will disappear. The "Central Plains Phase" is tentatively introduced to distinguish certain groupings of sites which, although similar in many ways, differ in house types, ceramics, and certain other features from Upper Mississippi Aspects. The "Woodland Phase" is not given Basic Culture status because of its definite Mississippi Basic Culture affiliations (see Setzler, 1933). A "Great Plains Basic Culture" and an "Early Hunting Phase" are introduced to include those Plains sites which show no Basic Mississippi or other already classified influences. The present groupings are purely tentative, and certain of them will undoubtedly be revised in the light of fuller data.

Suggested Cultural Classification for Certain Nebraska (and Colorado) Sites

Basic culture	Phase	Aspect	Focus	Component
Mississippi	Upper Mississippi	Nebraska	Omaha	Rock Bluffs, Gates Saunders, Walker Gilmore II.
			St. Helena	Butte, St. Helena, etc.
	Central Plains	Upper Republican	Lost Creek	Lost Creek, Prairie Dog Creek, etc.
			Sweetwater	Sweetwater, Munson Creek, etc.
			Medicine Creek North Platte	Medicine Creek Signal Butte, III, etc.
	Woodland	Lower Loup (Protohist. Pawnee?)	Beaver Creek	Burkett, Schuyler, etc.
Lower Platte (Historic Pawnee)			Columbus	Horse Creek, Fullerton, Linwood, etc.
			Republican	Hill, etc.
		Iowa "Algonkian"	Sterns Creek	Walker Gilmore I
Great Plains	Early Hunting	Signal Butte II(?)	Signal Butte	Signal Butte II
		Signal Butte I	Signal Butte	Signal Butte I
		Folsom	Northern Colorado	Lindenmeier (Colo.)

The bulk of the new material included in the present paper was obtained while the writer was professor of anthropology at the University of Nebraska from 1929 to 1931. In 1929 an archeological survey of the State was established by the University of Nebraska, and the greater part of the field work here reported on was accomplished under these auspices. The writer takes this opportunity to thank the Regents of the University of Nebraska and to acknowledge his great debt to Chancellor E. A. Burnett, Deans J. D. Hicks (now of the University of Wisconsin) and F. W. Upton, and Profs. E. H. Barbour and J. O. Hertzler, who made the work possible. He is also obligated to the Smithsonian Institution for an additional grant for field work in 1930 and 1931 under the provisions of the "Fund for Cooperative Ethnological and Archeological Investigations". In July 1931 the author assumed a position as anthropologist with the Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution. The present report

has been organized and written since his connection with the latter institution and also includes certain data obtained in the field during the summers of 1931 and 1932 under the same auspices. During the latter summer, the Laboratory of Anthropology at Santa Fe cooperated with the Bureau of American Ethnology in excavation work at Signal Butte and in South Dakota. A condensed account of the major results at Signal Butte appears in the present paper.

At the University of Nebraska much valuable assistance has been received from Drs. A. L. Lugin, Nels A. Bengtson, W. Van Royen, Glenn W. Gray, Robert L. Reynolds, the latter now connected with the University of Wisconsin, and Earl H. Bell, the present Director of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey. Among the large number of students who assisted, both in the field and in the laboratory, Michael O'Heeron, Frank Morrison, Bertrand Schultz, Loren Eiseley, Lee Daniels, Newell Joyner, and Paul McGrew were especially helpful. Maurice E. Kirby, who served as engineer, draftsman, and geologist on the 1932 expedition, rendered invaluable services both in the field and after our return. In Waldo Wedel the writer had a field assistant who possessed an excellent archeological technique, a clear grasp of essential problems, and a stimulating enthusiasm for the work at hand. To Wedel was assigned the important task of dealing with historic Pawnee archeology in Nebraska, which study, with the indispensable aid of A. T. Hill, of Hastings, he has successfully inaugurated.

For criticism and advice on various ethnological and historical aspects of the present problem the author is grateful to Dr. John R. Swanton, of the Bureau of American Ethnology, and to Dr. Robert H. Lowie, professor of anthropology at the University of California. Frank H. Setzler, of the United States National Museum, and Dr. Frank H. H. Roberts, Jr., of the Bureau of American Ethnology, have also furnished valuable assistance and criticism. To Dr. A. Wetmore, Gerrit S. Miller, Jr., and Dr. C. L. Gazin, of the United States National Museum, I am obligated for reports on the avian and mammalian faunal remains from Signal Butte. Through the kind permission of Dr. Frederick H. Sterns it has been possible to incorporate herein certain facts and summaries contained in his extremely valuable unpublished paper on the "Archeology of Eastern Nebraska", now on file at the Harvard University Library. To Dr. Sterns, and to the members of the anthropology department of Harvard University, the author is very grateful for the opportunity thus afforded. Further technical assistance was furnished by Dr. Melvin H. Gilmore, of the University of Michigan, and Dr. Frank C. Baker,

of the University of Illinois, who respectively identified certain botanical and molluscan remains recovered in our excavations. Without their aid many significant determinations would have been impossible. To Dr. Paul B. Sears, of the University of Oklahoma, both Maurice E. Kirby and the writer are very grateful for analyses and suggestions concerning the soil conditions on Signal Butte.

In the location of sites, in preliminary survey work, in regional comparisons of artifact types, and often in actual excavation, the efforts of the Nebraska Archeological Survey were supplemented by the assistance of several Nebraska archeologists and a number of other interested persons. Without this cooperation much of the data here presented would never have been assembled. Two archeologists of long standing, Dr. Robert F. Gilder and E. E. Blackman, were especially kind in furnishing a newcomer orientation in a field with which they were so familiar and in furnishing valuable information. To A. T. Hill, Director of the State Historical Society Museum, and to Dr. G. H. Gilmore, of Murray, the writer is particularly indebted. The exact nature of this debt will become evident in the following pages. In addition, John Champe, of Lincoln, Thomas L. Green, of Scottsbluff, Gene P. Spence, of Franklin, Karl L. Spence, of Crawford, A. L. Bishop, of Omaha, L. E. Simmerman, of Fremont, J. B. O'Sullivan, of O'Neill, and Ralph Douglas, of Bloomington, all assisted the Survey in a number of ways. The information thus gained and the pleasure afforded by such associations are appreciated beyond any brief acknowledgment that the present writer might make.

It must be obvious that the present paper is actually a cooperative piece of work wherein the writer has been directly and materially aided by a large number of persons. Of this latter group only a small proportion have been professional archeologists, the majority being persons in other walks of life who have been drawn to archeology as an avocation. Owing to the increasing interest in prehistoric research in this country, the number of amateur archeologists is growing rapidly. Encouraging as this rising interest in archeology undoubtedly is, it must frankly be admitted that inasmuch as it is often unaccompanied by technical knowledge, it is both a potential and an actual danger. This is demonstrated by the rapidly increasing destruction of important archeological sites, either by enthusiastic but untrained amateurs or by persons who are frankly mere collectors or relic hunters. There is a world of difference between these two types. The former is interested primarily in the human story suggested by the arrowpoints or potsherds he finds and carefully preserves; the latter regards such specimens as mere curios or relics, to be

dug up, hoarded for a while, then, unless they can be sold to other collectors for a paltry sum, to be lost and forgotten. Persons of the first type may be scientific archeologists in the making; those of the second type uselessly destroy the very stuff of human history.

Like all professions, sciences, and arts, archeology must be learned, for it involves methods and techniques which, though often basically simple, are fundamental. Furthermore, it deals with extremely limited and perishable aspects of human history, and such evidence if once destroyed is irreplaceable. The specimen wrenched from its context means little or nothing. The story that is hidden in the ground is the significant thing, and this is totally destroyed by careless or unskilled excavation. Therefore the beginner in archeology who is truly interested in the subject will do no digging. This need not stop his field activity, however, for in nearly all regions there are numerous specimens to be found on the surface of the ground, in plowed fields, and in cut banks. A collection of such artifacts carefully labeled as to the exact place of finding has great scientific value. When systematic archeology begins in any region, such collections furnish the first leads toward tracing out the prehistory of the area.

If the worker's interest grows stronger he should get in close touch with the centers of archeological research in his State,¹ and having fully equipped himself for the task, will be in a position to contribute a larger share toward the elucidation of the prehistoric problems of the region.

INTRODUCTION

Despite the fact that geological, geographical, and faunistic considerations all suggest the Great Plains as a highly probable home for early man in North America, while the great river valleys of the plains have from time immemorial offered migration routes and ideal habitation sites for both hunting and horticultural peoples, an idea seems to have been prevalent that the region had no archeology worthy of the name. It is the purpose of the present paper to present the results so far attained through historic and prehistoric archeological research in certain portions of only one of the central States of this great natural area. Although modern political boundaries obviously need have no ethnic significance, they serve as convenient and

¹ Usually the State University, historical society, or museum is more or less active in such research. Contacts with active and trained workers in any part of the United States may also be made by writing the Committee on State Archaeological Surveys (of the) National Research Council, Washington, D. C., or the Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

practical divisions in attacking a problem as vast as this one promises to be. Far from apologizing for such an arbitrary limitation, the writer hastens to emphasize the fact that as far as Nebraska itself is concerned the present work has been a mere sampling of a very promising field. It is at best an introduction to a series of important problems and in no sense purports to be a final report.

That the more recent work may assume significance in relation to that which had already been accomplished, a fairly exhaustive résumé of previous archeological work in Nebraska has been included. Moreover, since comparative recency of white occupation in the region permits the determination of many historic aboriginal sites with unusual exactitude, considerable emphasis has been put upon this line of approach to the past through the historic present. In all cases the conscious effort has been to approach the unknown through the known, the prehistoric through the historic. In actuality there have been deviations from this ideal, but where followed out this top-to-bottom method has yielded the best results. Few regions seem to promise more fruitful returns to a closely combined historical, ethnological, and archeological approach than do the Great Plains, and Nebraska has not proved a disappointment in this regard. In addition, since the interior plains of North America offer a special environmental setting for human development, the physical geography of Nebraska has been outlined in an effort to determine whether any correlation exists between cultural types and topographic, climatic, and biotic subareas. The direct purpose of all these lines of approach is to obtain a cross-section of human history in the central part of the Great Plains.

To the writer, ethnology and archeology, far from being isolated studies, are actually two inseparable means to an essential end—the attainment of the most complete understanding possible of human culture at all places and in all times. The more complete data of ethnology permit certain deductions concerning the past, but these can be objectively checked only when the archeological record is also known. To ignore those important aspects of any human society that can be understood solely by reference to the historic and prehistoric past, is as inadmissible scientifically as it is fraught with danger from the practical standpoint. In two earlier studies (1927 and 1929) I made an attempt to present and analyze the available data on social and ceremonial life among the native peoples of the Southwest. From these ethnological data certain conclusions regarding the history and development of social institutions in the area seemed evident. Checked against the very full and objective record

of Southwestern archeology, the ethnological inductions, which were independently arrived at, agreed in all basic essentials.

In the present paper the problem is reversed, for the peoples of the Great Plains have received much ethnological study, whereas their archeology has, up to very recent times, received little serious attention. Therefore, an attempt is here made to fill in part of the prehistoric record for a portion of the central Great Plains by objective archeological techniques, such as the correlation of material cultural complexes with (exact) historic tribal locations, stratification of habitation levels, and the occurrence of human artifacts in deposits of determinable geological sequence. The results of this inquiry have in turn been used as a check regarding current ethnological theories and sequences postulated for the cultural history of the central plains. In the present case the results of direct archeological research and of current ethnological theory fail to synchronize so closely. This has significant implications regarding the essential value of such a coordinated ethnological and archeological approach, which will be stressed in the conclusion.

HISTORIC AND TRADITIONAL BACKGROUND

The march of Coronado across the buffalo plains to the provinces of Quivira and Harahey in 1541 is the romantic prologue to the short but vivid drama of Indian history in the Great Plains of North America. In the brief descriptions vouchsafed us by the various chroniclers of the expedition, references occur to the "governor of Harahey and Quibira," to the characteristics of the two provinces, and to their numerous sedentary inhabitants. Subsequent researches have strongly indicated that the Quibira or Quivira of Coronado was in northeastern Kansas and that its inhabitants were the Wichita Indians, while Arache, Arahei or Harahey to the north was the country of the Pawnee presumably in Nebraska. These conclusions, based on geographic, linguistic, and ethnographic evidence, regarding the native peoples of Quivira and Harahey indicate that almost 400 years ago the Plains region west of the Missouri River in Kansas and Nebraska was occupied by Caddoan-speaking peoples who lived in numerous permanent villages and cultivated corn, beans, and pumpkins. As the inhabitants of Harahey appear to have been the Pawnee, they are thus the first Nebraska tribe to be recorded in history. The chroniclers clearly distinguish between the purely nomadic buffalo hunters encountered by the expedition farther to the south and the settled inhabitants of Quivira and Harahey; hence when the curtain rises on Kansas and Nebraska it is a horticultural rather than a purely

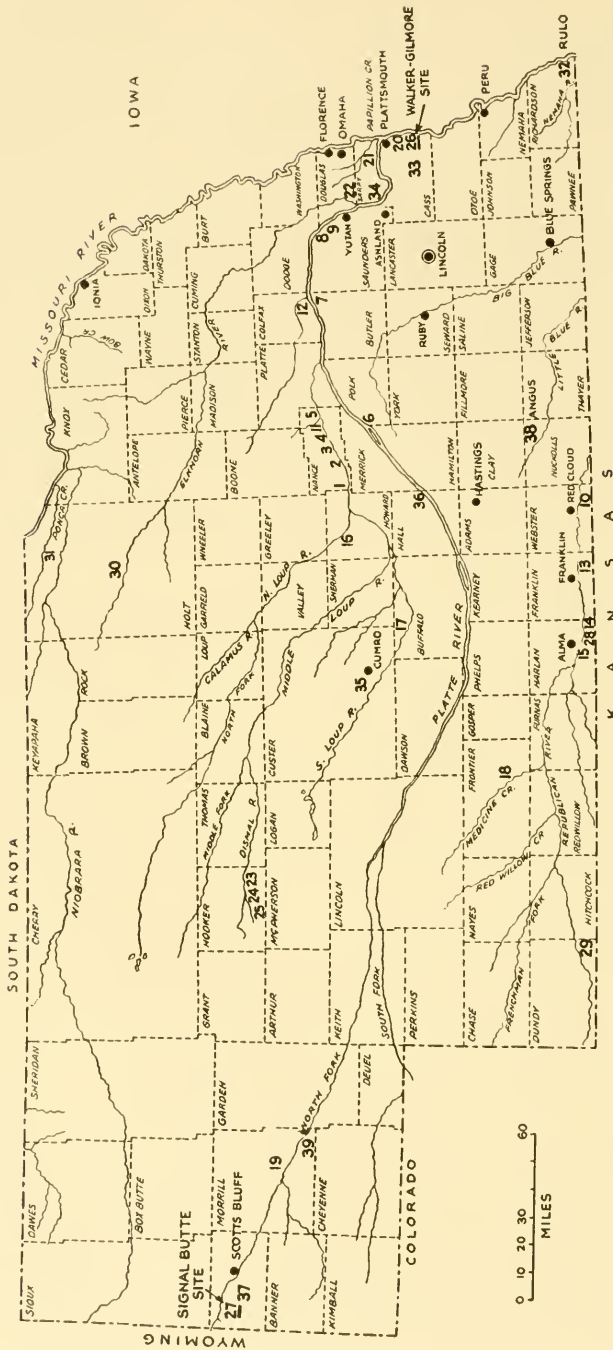


Fig. 1.—Map showing general location of recently investigated archeological sites in Nebraska. Numerals listed and classified in table 4 (p. 246). Underlined sites (numerals) are stratified.

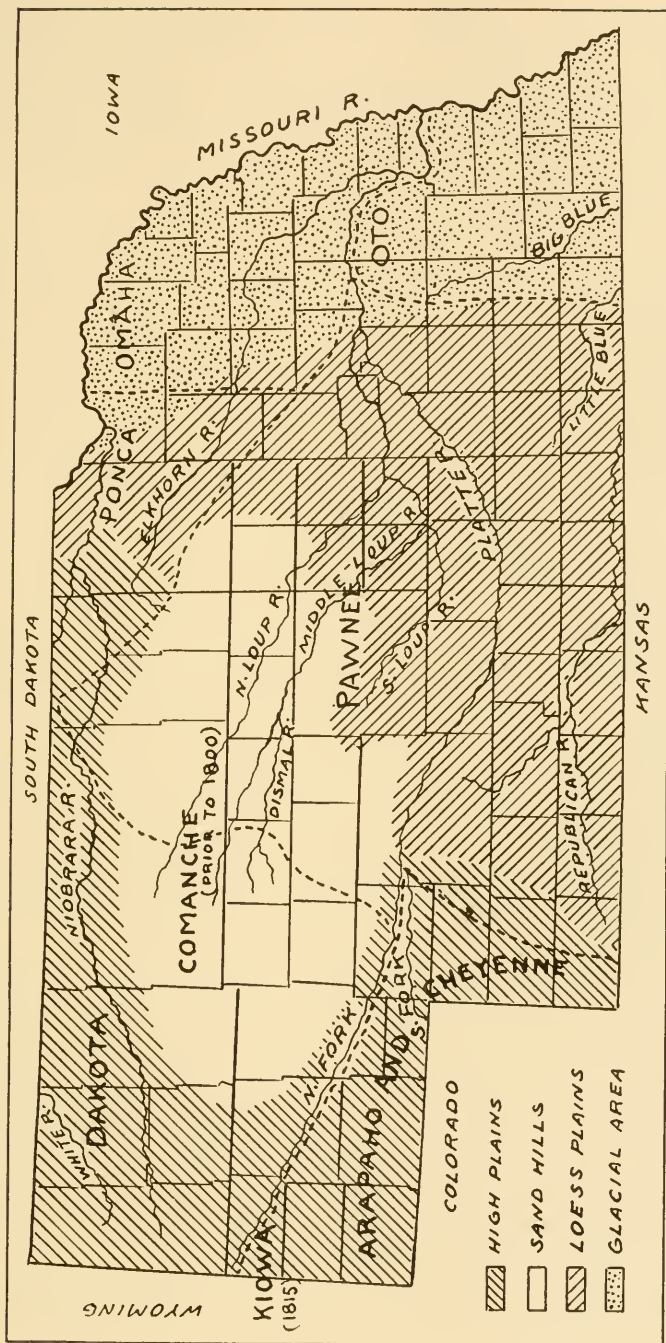


FIG. 2.—Map of tribes in Nebraska (circa 1800) in relation to geographic areas.

hunting scene that is revealed.¹ Subsequent Spanish expeditions in 1593, 1601, 1618, and 1634, concerning which even less is on record, reached as far north and east as the indefinite region that had then come to be designated as Quivira. The Llano Estacado stood as a barrier, the way was long, and observable profit lacking. Hence, even before the Pueblo revolts of 1680 and 1696, Spanish enterprise had been for some time temporarily diverted to the south.

The next act of our drama, therefore, finds adventurous French traders, missionaries, and explorers pressing from the northwest toward the Gulf and later to the north and west in quest of furs, converts, and territory. Long before any written accounts French traders were living with the tribes on the Missouri River, and almost the only record of their discoveries is preserved in various maps drawn up by European cartographers from word-of-mouth accounts. Some first-hand knowledge of the Missouri River tribes from 1719 to 1801 can be gained from the bare records or more rare accounts of such men as Du Tisé, Charlevoix, Bourgmont, the Mallet brothers, the La Vérendryes, father and sons, Truteau, Perrin du Lac, and Le Raye, but on the whole this was a period of silent commercial expansion or exploitation rather than one of scientific or even political exploration.

The European horse had been first introduced into the Plains by the early Spanish explorers and later by trade, or through raids of the southern Indians on Spanish-Mexican rancherias. By 1682 the Pawnee were in possession of horses, and it is possible that the tribes south of the Platte had them as early as 1600.² Hence the native culture of the Plains during this period of the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries was being greatly modified. Not only did traveling become easier and more rapid, but buffalo hunting was now possible by new and easier methods. Many tribes were thus

¹ For the accounts of the various chroniclers see Winship, 1896, pp. 528, 577, 590, 591. The *Relacion del Suceso* as translated by Winship, p. 577, regarding Quivira, reads, "they have corn, beans and melons" whereas the Spanish text, T. P. Smith, 1857, p. 152, reads "maiz e frisoles e calabazas", i. e., the fruit of pumpkins or gourds as the last item. For regional and tribal identifications: Bandelier, 1890, pp. 44, 170; 1893, pp. 235, 239; and F. W. Hodge in Brower, 1899, pp. 29-73. The nomads mentioned in the chronicles may have been bands of Apache, Tonkawa, or Comanche, Winship, 1896, p. 396. By implication Wissler, 1920, pp. 148-149, cites the description of these nomadic hunters as though it applied rather universally to the cultural status at the time of such Plains tribes as the Pawnee, though elsewhere, 1914, pp. 14, 25, he is more explicit.

² Wedel, no date. Wissler, 1914, p. 6, thinks that Pawnee may have had horses as early as 1630.

diverted from horticulture to buffalo hunting as a primary means of subsistence, and these included many bordering peoples that now swept into the true plains for the first time. So completely did the horse enter into and modify the scheme of Plains Indian life that not only the later explorers but also many of the ethnologists who came after them have envisioned this type of life as being ancient and universal in the region rather than a comparatively recent development.

With the fully recorded expeditions after 1804 of Lewis and Clark, Zebulon Pike, Major Long, and other American army officers and scientific observers comes the well illuminated climax of the play. With or shortly after these men came educated travelers like Brackenridge, Irving, and Prince Maximilian of Wied, naturalists like Nuttall and Bradbury, and artists such as Bodmer, Catlin, Eastman, and Kurz. In their accounts and pictures, the full historic culture of the Plains is revealed for the first time, with its special emphasis on buffalo hunting and its cult of warfare. Contrasted with the fragmentary records of the Spanish and French, these later descriptions are strikingly full and vivid and it is not remarkable that the picture of the Plains Indians as they were during the first three-quarters of the nineteenth century should eclipse all others in the popular and even in the scientific mind. Nevertheless, the student of human history in the Plains region, in the light of the scant earlier records, must bear in mind the fact that this last period was one of cultural degeneration for many of the tribes concerned.

The establishment of reservations from about 1855 on, the extinction of buffalo on the Plains, and the grim record of the Indian wars mark the tragic finale of the old Indian life. Perhaps we are still too close to these events and too conscious of the Indian as he exists today on so many reservations to appreciate fully the tremendous dramatic possibilities revealed in these closing scenes. To one who has known or who can visualize the Plains Indian of the recent past it would seem that the epic qualities of that hopeless but gallant fight against overwhelming odds have as yet been barely touched upon. Less dramatic than the Indian wars perhaps, but more important, there still remains the baffling problem of acculturation whereby this virile addition to the modern American stock may be fitted into that culture which so ruthlessly, however inevitably, supplanted the colorful life of the old buffalo plains. Such in broadest sweep is the recorded Indian history in the major area with which we are concerned.

TABLE I—A Digest of Certain Maps Showing the

Maps	Siouan linguistic stock					
	Dakota	Dhegiha Division			Chiwere Division	
		Omaha	Ponca	Kansa	Oto	Iowa
1. Marquette, 1673 (does not show Missouri R.)	(no)	SW. of Pawnee	(no)	well S. of Pawnee	just S. of Pawnee	NW. of Pawnee (?) (see Co- manche on this chart)
2. Joliet, 1674 (rivers appar- ently confused)	far to NE.	on small river suggesting Des Moines	(no)	S. of Pawnee and W. of (Missouri) R.	on (Des Moines) R. between Pawnee on N. and Illinois to S.	farthest N. on (Des Moines) R.
3. Carte de la Louisiane, 1679	(no)	far to NE. beyond Oto	(no)	well S. of Pawnee	far to NE. in (Minnesota) but Oto River in Iowa	W. of Omaha tribe
4. Anonymous French Map, circa 1697	(no)	(no)	(no)	W. of Mis- souri R. S. of Pawnee	near head- waters of Missouri R. W. of Iowa tribe	N. of Pawnee, E. of Missouri R.
5. Le Sueur's map, 1701	far to NE. ex- cept Teton and Yankton in W. Iowa (?)	on (Big Sioux) R. in (Iowa)	S. of Platte between Oto and Kansa (?)	on (Nemaha) R. and upper Kansas R.	both sides Missouri R. below Platte R.	3 locations in N. S. and central Iowa
6. De l'Isle, map of Canada and the Mississippi, 1702	(no)	(same as map 5)	(no)	on small river S. of Platte W. of Missouri	(no)	(same as map 5)
7. Carte Generale de la Louisiane ou de Miciscipi, Vermale, 1717	(no)	above Co- manche on NE. branch of Missouri R.	(no)	on Kansas R.	(no)	(no)
8. De l'Isle map of Louisiana, 1718	far to NE.	(same as map 5)	(no)	on upper Kansas R., also on "Little Kansas"	in Iowa op- posite mouth of Platte, also to E.	north of Pawnee, W. of Missouri R. (?)
9. De l'Isle, map of 1722	far to NE.	(same as map 5)	(no)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)
10. Bellin's map of Louisiana (in Charlevoix) 1744	far to NE.	(no)	(no)	strip across N. Kansas, that river and S. tributaries	in Iowa op- posite mouth of Platte	N. of Oto
11. Du Pratz, map of Louisiana, 1757	(no)	(no)	(no)	on Kansas R. and Missouri R. just N.	in Nebraska just S. of Platte	in N. Iowa
12. Collot's map, 1796	to N. and E.	in Nebraska opposite Sioux R.	(no)	on Kansas R.	(same as map 11)	(no)
13. Perrin du Lac, Carte du Missouri, 1802	(no)	in Nebraska just N. Sioux R.	on Ponca Creek (Nebraska)	(same as map 11)	on Platte just above Elkhorn (Yutan site)	(no)
14. Lewis and Clark, 1804	to NW. and NE.	(same as map 13)	(same as map 13)	(same as map 11)	(same as map 13)	in central Iowa
15. Pike's map, 1805	(no)	(no)	(no)	(same as map 11)	"remains of village" on Platte W. of Shell Creek	(no)
16. Long's map, 1819	N. on the Missouri R. in South Dakota	on Omaha Creek (same as map 13)	(same as map 13)	(same as map 11)	(Yutan) site on Platte	(no)

Tribes in the Region of Nebraska from 1673 to 1819

	Caddoan linguistic stock			Shoshonean	Algonkian linguistic stock	
	Arikara	Pawnee	Wichita	Comanche	Cheyenne	Arapaho
uri of	(no)	region of W. Iowa or E. Nebraska	just NE. of Kansa	Shea, 1861, p. 93, suggests that the "Pahoutet" of Marquette were the Padouca or Comanche	(no)	(no)
	perhaps N. group of "Pana"?	between Oto and Omaha on (Des Moines) R., also SW. of (Missouri) R. N. of Kansa	SW. of (Arkansas) R.	(no)	(no)	(no)
f R.	(no)	on river suggesting Platte	on dubious river SW. of Missouri R.	(no)	(no)	(no)
ne R.	country N. and W. of Missouri R.	on what appears to be a branch of Platte	(no)	(no)	(no)	(no)
sas R.	on Missouri in (South Dakota)	12 villages on (Loup) R. 10-12 on (Republican) R.	(no)	headwaters of the Arkansas R.	(no)	(no)
isa, R.	possibly N. group of "Panis"	3 places: E. of Missouri R. opposite Platte; on vague r. N. of Platte and 2 villages on headwaters of Arkansas	2 places: just N. of Arkansas R. and W. of (Nemaha) R.	(no)	(no)	(n)
isa	40 villages of "Panis" on Missouri above Platte SE. of "Padouca"	many villages on Platte R. Also shown on upper Arkansas R.	probably Pawnee group shown on Arkansas River	10 villages on upper Missouri R.	(no)	(no)
	40 villages of "Panis" on Missouri in (South Dakota)	on all branches of the Platte	4 villages on middle Arkansas R.	5 villages west of Missouri near mountains, country of "Apache and Padoucas"	(no)	(no)
	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	"White Padouca" in N., "Black Padouca" in S.	(no)	(no)
is R. isa	"Panis" on upper Missouri in (South Dakota)	centering on Platte including general region N. of Kansa	on middle Arkansas R.	N. and S. group and a long strip W. of Missouri R. bordering mountains.	(no)	(no)
isa, s of R.	"Panis noirs" just east of Missouri, N. of Pawnee proper	on Platte R.	"Panis blanc" on N. branch of Arkansas	4 places W. of Pawnee "Gr[and] village" on (Solomon) R.	(no)	(no)
	on headwaters White R., ancient village near Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	on Platte and Republican Rivers	(no)	on S. fork of Platte	at forks of Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	(no)
vil- of V. of R.	near mouth of Cheyenne R., (South Dakota)	S. side Platte W. of Oto village. On Loup and Republican Rivers	(no)	"ancient village" on lake on small branch of (Niobrara) R.	(Cheyenne R., South Dakota, shown)	(no)
at site	near (North and South Dakota Line)	(same as map 13 only no one on Republican R.)	(no)	(no) mentioned in text as formerly W. of Pawnee	at forks of Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	Ka-ne-na-vish (identified by Gatschet) on upper Platte
S. of and te	(no)	on Loup R., on S. side of Platte above Elkhorn R. and on Republican R.	(no)	(no)	(no)	(no)
site ge in (South Dakota)	(old villages shown in North and South Dakota)	on Loup R. only, except a "Pawnee village deserted in 1820" shown where "Blue Water" enters Red R. far to SE.	SE. "Pawnee village" may be Wichita	designates south fork of Platte as Padouca	just N. of Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	(no)

TABLE I—A Digest of Certain Maps Showing the Indian Tribes in the Region of Nebraska from 1673 to 1819

Maps	Siouan linguistic stock							Caddoan linguistic stock			Shoshonean	Algonkian linguistic stock	
	Dakota	Dhegiha Division			Chiwere Division			Arikara	Pawnee	Wichita	Comanche	Cheyenne	Arapaho
		Omaha	Ponca	Kansa	Oto	Iowa	Missouri						
1. Marquette, 1673 (does not show Missouri R.)	(no)	SW. of Pawnee	(no)	well S. of Pawnee	just S. of Pawnee	NW. of Pawnee (?) (see Comanche on this chart)	well SE. of Oto	(no)	region of W. Iowa or E. Nebraska	just NE. of Kansa	Shea, 1861, p. 93, suggests that the "Pahoutet" of Marquette were the Padouca or Comanche	(no)	(no)
2. Joliet, 1674 (rivers apparently confused)	far to NE.	on small river suggesting Des Moines	(no)	S. of Pawnee and W. of (Missouri) R.	on (Des Moines) R. between Pawnee on N. and Illinois to S.	farthest N. on (Des Moines) R.	(no)	perhaps N. group of "Pana"?	between Oto and Omaha on (Des Moines) R., also SW. of (Missouri) R. N. of Kansa	SW. of (Arkansas) R.	(no)	(no)	(no)
3. Carte de la Louisiane, 1679	(no)	far to NE. beyond Oto	(no)	well S. of Pawnee	far to NE. in (Minnesota) but Oto River in Iowa	W. of Omaha tribe	just N. of mouth of Missouri R.	(no)	on river suggesting Platte	on dubious river SW. of Missouri R.	(no)	(no)	(no)
4. Anonymous French Map, circa 1697	(no)	(no)	(no)	W. of Missouri R. S. of Pawnee	near headwaters of Missouri R. W. of Iowa tribe	N. of Pawnee, E. of Missouri R.	name alone given to Missouri R.	country N. and W. of Missouri R.	on what appears to be a branch of Platte	(no)	(no)	(no)	(no)
5. Le Sueur's map, 1701	far to NE. except Teton and Yankton in W. Iowa (?)	on (Big Sioux) R. in (Iowa)	S. of Platte between Oto and Kansa (?)	on (Nemaha) R. and upper Kansa R.	both sides Missouri R. below Platte R.	3 locations in N. S. and central Iowa	S. of Kansa R.	on Missouri in (South Dakota)	12 villages on (Loup) R. 10-12 on (Republican) R.	(no)	headwaters of the Arkansas R.	(no)	(no)
6. De l'Isle, map of Canada and the Mississippi, 1702	(no)	(same as map 5)	(no)	on small river S. of Platte W. of Missouri	(no)	(same as map 5)	S. of Kansa, W. of Missouri R.	possibly N. group of "Panis"	3 places: E. of Missouri R. opposite Platte; on vague r. N. of Platte and 2 villages on headwaters of Arkansas	2 places: just N. of Arkansas R. and W. of (Nemaha) R.	(no)	(no)	(n)
7. Carte Generale de la Louisiane ou de Mitecipl. Vernale, 1717	(no)	above Comanche on NE. branch of Missouri R.	(no)	on Kansa R.	(no)	(no)	S. of Kansa	40 villages of "Panis" on Missouri above Platte SE. of "Padouca"	many villages on Platte R. Also shown on upper Arkansas R.	probably Pawnee group shown on Arkansas River	10 villages on upper Missouri R.	(no)	(no)
8. De l'Isle map of Louisiana, 1718	far to NE.	(same as map 5)	(no)	on upper Kansa R., also on "Little Kansa"	in Iowa opposite mouth of Platte, also to E.	north of Pawnee, W. of Missouri R. (?)	mouth of Kansa R.	40 villages of "Panis" on Missouri in (South Dakota)	on all branches of the Platte	4 villages on middle Arkansas R.	5 villages west of Missouri near mountains, country of "Apache and Padoucas"	(no)	(no)
9. De l'Isle, map of 1722	far to NE.	(same as map 5)	(no)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	(same as map 8)	"White Padouca" in N., "Black Padouca" in S.	(no)	(no)
10. Bellin's map of Louisiana (in Charlevoix) 1744	far to NE.	(no)	(no)	strip across N. Kansa, that river and S. tributaries	in Iowa opposite mouth of Platte	N. of Oto	on Kansa R. S. of Kansa	"Panis" on upper Missouri in (South Dakota)	centering on Platte including general region N. of Kansa	on middle Arkansas R.	N. and S. group and a long strip W. of Missouri R. bordering mountains.	(no)	(no)
11. Du Pratz, map of Louisiana, 1757	(no)	(no)	(no)	on Kansa R. and Missouri R. just N.	in Nebraska just S. of Platte	in N. Iowa	S. of Kansa, both sides of Missouri R.	"Panis noirs" just east of Missouri, N. of Pawnee proper	on Platte R.	"Panis blanc" on N. branch of Arkansas	4 places W. of Pawnee "Gr[and] village" on (Solomon) R.	(no)	(no)
12. Collot's map, 1796	to N. and E.	in Nebraska opposite Sioux R.	(no)	on Kansa R.	(same as map 11)	(no)	(no)	on headwaters White R., ancient village near Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	on Platte and Republican Rivers	(no)	on S. fork of Platte	at forks of Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	(no)
13. Perrin du Lac, Carte du Missouri, 1802	(no)	in Nebraska just N. Sioux R.	on Ponca Creek (Nebraska)	(same as map 11)	on Platte just above Elkhorn (Yutan site)	(no)	"ancient village" S. of Kansa, W. of Missouri R.	near mouth of Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	S. side Platte W. of Oto village. On Loup and Republican Rivers	(no)	"ancient village" on lake on small branch of (Niobrara) R.	(Cheyenne R., South Dakota, shown)	(no)
14. Lewis and Clark, 1804	to NW. and NE.	(same as map 13)	(same as map 13)	(same as map 11)	(same as map 13)	in central Iowa	with Oto at (Yutan) site	near (North and South Dakota Line)	(same as map 13 only no one on Republican R.)	(no)	(no) mentioned in text as formerly W. of Pawnee	at forks of Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	Ka-ne-na-vish (identified by Gatschet) on upper Platte
15. Pike's map, 1805	(no)	(no)	(no)	(same as map 11)	"remains of village" on Platte W. of Shell Creek	(no)	in Iowa S. of Grand R. and at Oto site	(no)	on Loup R., on S. side of Platte above Elkhorn R. and on Republican R.	(no)	(no)	(no)	(no)
16. Long's map, 1819	N. on the Missouri R. in South Dakota	on Omaha Creek (same as map 13)	(same as map 13)	(same as map 11)	(Yutan) site on Platte	(no)	at Yutan site (old village in Iowa mouth Grand R.)	(old villages shown in North and South Dakota)	on Loup R. only, except a "Pawnee village deserted in 1820" shown where "Blue Water" enters Red R. far to SE.	SE. "Pawnee village" may be Wichita	designates south fork of Platte as Padouca	just N. of Cheyenne R. (South Dakota)	(no)

It is not the purpose of the present paper to set forth in full detail the history of the various Indian tribes within the borders of Nebraska. Rather it is hoped that a general background may be afforded whereby the archeological findings of the prehistoric period may be linked with the cultures of known tribes or groups of tribes within the State. For this purpose it has seemed most effective to draw together and summarize a number of the more important maps showing the location of tribes in or adjacent to Nebraska during the period between 1673 and 1819 (table 1). Not all the maps for this period are included, but enough have been digested to assure a fair sampling. Hence it is improbable that any native peoples of importance occupying Nebraska within the prehistoric period have been omitted. From a study of these data it is possible to determine just which tribes actually lived within the boundaries of the State and to discuss their movements and the nature of the environment in which they lived. Some of these early maps, where widely divergent, may be in error, and where identical, may have been copied one from the other, but there can be no doubt that as a whole they show the general location of Nebraska tribes and the major movements that occurred within the period represented.

If the vertical columns of table 1 are scanned from top to bottom the locations and changes of each tribe shown on the selected maps can be traced from 1673 to 1819. As previously stated, only those tribes in or adjacent to Nebraska within historic times are included. Considering each tribe in succession from left to right, it appears first that the various bands of the Dakota can be eliminated as original residents at the start. This does not mean that certain of these groups did not penetrate into northern and even central Nebraska in historic times, a fact that is well known, but rather that they are not shown on any of these earlier maps as permanent residents within the Nebraska area. The Omaha are first shown in Nebraska by Collot in 1796, and they were certainly a Nebraska tribe within historic times. As such they will be subsequently discussed in more detail. The Ponca, save for Le Sueur's map of 1701, appear first in Nebraska on the Perrin du Lac map of 1802. They are certainly a Nebraska tribe. All maps indicate that the historic Kansa range was just south of Nebraska. Although not a Nebraskan people, they are important in relation to the general problem of Siouan migrations, as the first Dhegiha tribe to be mentioned west of the Missouri, "by Juan de Oñate, who went from San Gabriel, New Mexico, in 1601, till he met the 'Escansagues,' who lived 100 leagues to the N.E., near the

'Panana,' or Pawnee."³ The Oto, unless Marquette's vague location of them was actually in Nebraska, are first shown within that State by Du Pratz in 1757, and are a Nebraska tribe. De l'Isle in 1718 and 1722 shows the Iowa in Nebraska, but, as future discussion will indicate, they seem to have been only secondarily a historic Nebraska tribe. The Missouri are likewise only secondarily a Nebraska tribe, since they are not shown in that area prior to Lewis and Clark in 1804, at which time their remnants were affiliated with the Oto. The Arikara are consistently located north of our immediate region and need not be considered in detail at this time, though Omaha traditions claim that the Arikara were in northeastern Nebraska prior to their own occupation. Their kinsmen, the Pawnee, however, are the Nebraska tribe par excellence. From the time of Coronado until their removal to Oklahoma in 1876 they are always indicated within Nebraska, though their earlier territories extended to the south beyond the State boundary. Like the Arikara, the Wichita do not appear to have made their home within our region in historic times. The Comanche present a puzzling and fascinating problem but can certainly be included as a Nebraska tribe at some time during their historic wanderings. Not until Collot's map in 1796 are the Cheyenne indicated, and then north of our territory, in South Dakota. Since they claimed and at times occupied extreme western Nebraska in the later historic period they may be considered also as secondarily one of the tribes of that State. The Arapaho are shown solely by Lewis and Clark and then on the upper Platte, presumably in Colorado. Their history is closely linked with that of their linguistic kinsmen, the Cheyenne.

Five tribes, namely, the Pawnee, Omaha, Ponca, Oto, and Comanche, were certainly resident in Nebraska for considerable periods of time. Two other tribes, the Iowa and the Missouri, lived on the eastern border of the State for brief periods, and various bands of the Dakota as well as the Cheyenne and Arapaho in late historic times ranged over and claimed the extreme northern and western border areas. Although various tribes since the reservation period have been assigned temporarily or permanently to restricted areas in Nebraska, these need not be discussed in the present connection. Such forced or temporary visitors as the Sauk and Fox, Winnebago, and Santee Dakota, arriving in Nebraska as government wards, obviously have no direct bearing on the archeological problem at hand.

All historic evidence indicates that the Pawnee were the most firmly rooted of the native peoples in Nebraska. Their early history, traditions, and exact locations within the State have been discussed in

³ Handbook of American Indians, Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 30, pt. 1, p. 653.

detail by Wedel, and the material there set forth is basic to a considerable part of the present discussion. Certain Pawnee sites not mentioned by Wedel may be briefly referred to here. On the basis of Oto legends, Maj. A. L. Green tells of an early Pawnee village said to be located near Blue Springs, Gage County, Nebr. (Connelley, 1918, p. 444.) Likewise an abandoned village, said to have been claimed by the Kitkehahki or Republican tribe, is reported on the site of the present town of Savannah in Butler County. (Brown, 1892, p. 283.) Reference is made by Du Tisé, in 1719, to two Pawnee villages on the Grand or Neosho River in the vicinity of the Grand Saline, near the present town of Vinita, Okla.,⁴ as well as numerous Pawnee sites to the north and west. Like the "Pawnee" village on Long's map in 1818, located on the Red River, certain of these "Pawnee" sites may actually refer to their southern relatives, the Wichita. The entire matter of historic Pawnee villages in Kansas and Oklahoma should be carefully investigated, but may only be referred to here in passing. Another disputed matter is the possibility of the Skidi Pawnee ranging east of the Missouri in early historic or late prehistoric times.⁵ The De l'Isle maps of 1702 (and 1703) show a group of Pawnee east of the Missouri opposite the mouth of the Platte, but aside from this I know of little verification for their traditional location in this region. Until something more tangible is at hand it seems reasonable to regard the Pawnee as centered in the Platte and Republican River regions of Nebraska, west of the Missouri, where all historic maps and accounts place them. The general range of the Pawnee within Nebraska during historic times is indicated on the map (fig. 2). Of all the tribes discussed, the Pawnee hold the best claim to being the original Nebraskans, at least so far as the historic period is concerned.

Next in importance to the Pawnee in Nebraska were the sedentary Siouan tribes along the Missouri River. These belong to two linguistic groups or divisions of the great Siouan speech family. Of these, the larger is the Dhegiha division, to which belong the Omaha, Ponca, Qua-

⁴ Connelley, 1918, p. 443. According to Connelley there were also Tappage Pawnee villages on the Smoky Hill River in 1836. A "Panis old village" is likewise shown near the Neosho River between Saline and Spavinaw Creeks on a map of the U. S. exploring party in 1803-04, map on file, U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers, File Mark I R 20 Roll. This reference is important since the map distinguishes the Wichita or "Panis Piqués" on the headwaters of the Red (or Washita?) River. This record was called to Dr. John R. Swanton's attention by Grant Foreman, the Oklahoma historian.

⁵ Dorsey, 1886, p. 215, and Connelley, 1918, p. 443, on the basis of Dhegiha Siouan traditions believe that at one time the Skidi lived east of the Mississippi.

paw, Osage, and Kansa tribes, while the smaller or Chiwere division, according to Dorsey, is composed of the Iowa, Oto, and Missouri tribes. Both divisions have numerous traditions regarding their westward migration in rather late prehistoric times. The Dhegiha division claims to have come westward to the mouth of the Ohio River as one people. Here the Quapaw separated, going down the Mississippi while the others went up the Missouri, resolving themselves gradually into the Osage, Kansa, Omaha, and Ponca in about that order. The Chiwere group have similar traditions to the effect that they were originally one people with the Winnebago living on the Great Lakes who subsequently moved in a southwesterly direction. The languages of these tribes are actually very similar to that of the Winnebago. At Green Bay, Wis., they divided, the Winnebago remaining while the rest went on until they reached the Mississippi at the mouth of the Iowa River. Here one band, the Iowa, remained while the others proceeded to the west until they reached the mouth of the Grand River in the present State of Iowa. Here the split between the Missouri and Oto took place.⁶ The general direction of this movement and the assumed relationship of the tribes involved is corroborated in the main by ethnographic, linguistic, and historical evidence. On the other hand, the time at which the earlier movements occurred and the exact lines of migration remain obscure. There is such great variation in the traditions among the various tribes, and even between the different versions within the same tribe, that complete acceptance of any of them as regards temporal and geographic details seems impossible. Since only certain tribes of each division moved into Nebraska, these alone need be considered in detail. Of the Dhegiha group these are the Omaha and the Ponca, and of the Chiwere division, the Oto in particular, and the Iowa and Missouri secondarily.

According to Fletcher and La Flesche the name Omaha means "against the current" or "upstream" in contrast to the Quapaw "with the current" or "downstream," and was fixed prior to 1540 as indicated by De Soto's (assumed) contact with the Quapaw at that time.⁷ Omaha traditions place their original home in the east but, according to the above authorities, are vague as to their westward move-

⁶ Summed up by Swanton and Dixon, 1914, pp. 385-389.

⁷ Dr. John R. Swanton informs me that on cultural and historical grounds he strongly doubts the identification of the "Pacaha" (mentioned by three of De Soto's chroniclers) as the Quapaw. This generally accepted identification has rested mainly on the apparently inverted term "Capaha" as given solely by Garcilasso, who appears to have been the least accurate of all the chroniclers. This criticism also applies to Dorsey, 1886, p. 222.

ment, although one traditional account states that subsequent to their separation from the Quapaw they followed the Des Moines River to its headwaters and wandered to the northeast. Other traditions state that they dwelt on the Big Sioux River in bark houses but learned to make earth lodges and to cultivate maize from the Arikara, who at that time are said to have occupied the historic Omaha territory in northeastern Nebraska. Many traditional accounts indicate close contact with the Arikara in prehistoric times, but Fletcher and La Flesche doubt that maize was first introduced to the Omaha by the Arikara. The Ponca are said to have been the last of the cognate tribes to separate, leaving the Omaha on the Missouri River. Ponca traditions state that they first obtained horses from the Padouca (Comanche) and later drove these people away from their interior village. Aside from certain legends that "horses came from the southwest" the Omaha traditions are not explicit in this regard. Traditions are somewhat vague as to Omaha villages on the Missouri but several sites, extending from the mouth of the White River in South Dakota on the north, south to the Platte and east of the Elkhorn River are mentioned. (Fletcher and La Flesche, 1911, pp. 36-94.)

Dorsey gives a detailed account of Omaha migrations in which traditional and historic movements appear to be blended in a confusing fashion. In this account the united Iowa, Omaha, and Ponca are said to have moved northwest in Iowa up the Chariton River until they reached the pipestone quarries in Minnesota. It is said that they were already building earth lodges and cultivating the soil at that time. Here they were attacked by the Sioux (Dakota) and fled southwest to the Missouri River in South Dakota, ascending that stream to the mouth of the White River. The Iowa and the Omaha stayed here, while the Ponca went off to the Black Hills. The latter returned, and the three tribes then descended the Missouri on the western bank until they reached the Niobrara River, where the Ponca remained. The others crossed, and the Omaha settled on Bow Creek, while the Iowa went south and built a village on a stream near the present site of Ionia in Dixon County, Nebr. The Omaha then moved to a place near Covington, Nebr., opposite Sioux City, and the Iowa passed them and built another village just north of the present city of Omaha, where the town of Florence is now located. From this site the Iowa moved southward until they reached their reservation on the Kansas-Nebraska line. Dorsey gives a map of the traditional Omaha villages north of the Platte and east of Shell Creek which, in conjunction with similar data in Fletcher and La Flesche, should have value when work on Omaha archeology is begun. Dorsey states that the Oto were first

met by the Omaha in comparatively recent times on the Platte. He also speaks of the Cheyenne as dwelling with the Comanche in a sandy region on a great lake near the head of the Elkhorn River, neither tribe using the bow but employing darts instead. The Cheyenne are likewise said to have checked the northward advance of the Kansa near the Nebraska-Kansas State line. (Dorsey, 1886, pp. 218-222.)

It is impossible to determine the assumed period of each of these different movements from either Dorsey's account or the vague outline presented by Fletcher and La Flesche. According to the former, the traditional evidence suggests that the Ponca split from the Omaha sometime about 1390, that all migrations prior to the separation of Iowa, Omaha, and Ponca occurred prior to 1673, and that the split between Quapaw and Omaha occurred prior to 1540.⁸ Aside from the confusing problem as to the relative time of these postulated movements, Dorsey's references to the Iowa and Cheyenne do not seem to agree with the historic locations of these groups. This matter will be referred to shortly. The traditional evidence as to the Dhegiha migration gathered by Dorsey is undoubtedly significant, but only the most painstaking historical and archeological research can authenticate and clarify the picture thus presented.

From the maps here summarized (table 1) it appears that prior to 1796 the Omaha were located on the east side of the Missouri in the vicinity of the Big Sioux River. Collot's map of the above date first shows them within the territory now included in Nebraska. However, in 1801 Le Raye mentions bands of the Omaha and Ponca being associated with the Cheyenne and other tribes on the headwaters of

⁸Dorsey, 1886, pp. 221-222. Dorsey translated the term "Pana" on Marquette's map as Ponca and this has since been generally accepted, *Handbook of American Indians*, Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 30, pt. 2, pp. 216, 278. This identification seems extremely dubious since both La Salle and Father Hennepin use the term "Pana" as though referring to one of the Pawnee tribes (Margry, 1874, II, pp. 201-202, and Hennepin, 1903, II, p. 443), while on the N de Fer map of 1718 (*Partie Meridionale de la Rivière de Mississippi*) and the Von Keulen Map of New France, 1720, the "Apana" are located between the "Panimaha" (Skidi Pawnee) and the "Paniassa" (Wichita). Wedel (no date) has tacitly assumed that Marquette's term "Pana" referred to the Pawnee and, on the evidence above cited, I am inclined to agree with him. The point is an important one and merits further research, since it has been generally stated that the Marquette reference proved the separate existence of the Ponca in 1673. Since all Marquette's locations of Missouri River tribes were based on hearsay evidence, it seems far more probable that he would have been told of the important Pawnee groups rather than a small, slightly differentiated branch of the Omaha. In the present paper I have assumed Wedel's identification to be correct.

the Cheyenne River in what is now South Dakota, all these tribes being hostile to the Dakota. (Le Raye, 1908.) This record affords some corroboration of the traditional movement postulated by Dorsey. The subsequent maps of Perrin du Lac, Lewis and Clark, and Long all show them in the northeastern corner of Nebraska. Although the Omaha had practically abandoned their territory east of the Missouri in the eighteenth century, they continued to hunt there on occasion until the middle of the next century. Their eastern territories were ceded to the United States in the treaties of 1830, 1836, and 1854. (Fletcher and La Flesche, 1911, p. 89.) In 1845 the Omaha were living to the south, a short distance above the Platte, and in 1847 the village in the forks of Papillion Creek was built. The year after the treaty of 1854 they returned north to their former home in the then newly assigned reservation in Dakota County, Nebr., where they are at the present time. (Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 30, pt. 1, p. 120; Bushnell, 1922, p. 81.)

Thus, on historic evidence alone, the Omaha may only be regarded as a Nebraska tribe since about 1796, during which time they have occupied a strip of territory extending from the Cheyenne River in South Dakota south as far as the Platte River (map, fig. 2). If the migration account given by Dorsey is to be taken literally, all the latter part of the Omaha, Ponca, and Iowa movement, from the White or Cheyenne River region in South Dakota down the west side of the Missouri, must have occurred since 1796. The fact that the Omaha were located in northwestern Iowa at the time of their discovery is, however, no proof that they may not have been in Nebraska in prehistoric times. Not only does the general westward movement of the Dhegiha group seem probable, but the location of two of these tribes, the Osage and Kansa, on the lower Missouri, and the Omaha and the Ponca farther up the same river, suggests possible movements up or down that stream. Thus the latter tribes may well have reached their prehistoric location by moving north on either or both sides of the Missouri, in which case their prehistoric villages should be located in either western Kansas, eastern Nebraska, or both regions. In any case prehistoric Siouan movements along the Missouri River seem probable from both geographic and traditional considerations, although recorded history, so far as the Nebraska area is concerned, indicates that both the Omaha and the Oto were east of the river at the time of their discovery.

From the archeological standpoint the Omaha and Ponca will probably be found to represent a single culture, although the data regarding the time when the Ponca separated from the Omaha are very

contradictory. According to Dorsey it occurred as far back as 1390; McGee thinks it probably took place about the middle of the seventeenth century; and Fletcher and La Flesche imply that it was relatively late, though they are not specific.⁹ Jean Baptiste Monier is said to have "discovered" the Ponca in 1789 (Shine, 1914, p. 21), but the name "Puncas" appears on Le Sueur's map of 1701, though the location there given as south of the Platte between the Oto and Kansa seems open to question. As previously mentioned, Le Raye reported bands of the Ponca in the region about the headwaters of the Cheyenne River in 1801. In 1802 Perrin du Lac locates them on Ponca Creek in northeastern Nebraska, and the subsequent maps of Lewis and Clark and Long do the same. The traditional accounts of the Ponca migration to the north, on the west side of Missouri, are supplemented by the Rev. A. L. Riggs, who was told by members of the tribe that their ancestors formerly dwelt east of the Mississippi and that subsequently they inhabited the country on the north side of the Missouri near its mouth, later following up that river to the north in company with the Omaha. (Dorsey, 1886, pp. 214-215.) History therefore records the Ponca as a Nebraska tribe from the beginning of the eighteenth century (map, fig. 2), but the time of their separation from the Omaha, their actual locations, and the authenticity of their migration legends must be determined by future historical and archeological research.

Of the Chiwere tribes the Oto are the most closely affiliated with Nebraska, though they were a wandering group as the following quotation from McGee indicates:

According to Winnebago tradition, the [Chiwere] tribes separated from that "People of the parent speech" long ago, the Iowa being the first and the Oto the last to leave. In 1673 the Oto were located by Marquette west of the Missouri River [sic] between the fortieth and forty-first parallels; in 1680 they were 130 leagues from the Illinois, almost opposite the mouth of the Miskoncing (Wisconsin), and in 1687 they were on Osage river. According to La Hontan they were, in 1690, on Otontas (Osage) river; and in 1698 Hennepin placed them ten days journey from Fort Crève Coeur. Iberville in 1700 located the Iowa and Oto with the Omaha, between Wisconsin and Missouri rivers, about 100 leagues from the Illinois tribe; and Charlevoix, in 1721, fixed the Oto habitat as below that of the Iowa and above that of the Kansa on the western side of the Missouri. Dupratz mentions the Oto as a small nation on the Missouri river in 1738, and Jefferys (1761) described them as occupying the southern bank of the Panis (Platte) between its mouth and the Pawnee territory; according to Porter, they occupied the same position in 1829. The Oto claimed the land bordering the Platte from their village to the mouth of the

⁹ Dorsey, 1886, p. 219; McGee, 1897, p. 191; Fletcher and La Flesche, 1911, p. 78.

river, and also that on both sides of the Missouri as far as the Big Nemaha. In 1833 Catlin found the Oto and Missouri together in the Pawnee country; and about 1841 they were gathered in four villages on the southern side of the Platte from 5 to 18 miles above its mouth. In 1880 a part of the tribe removed to the Sac and Fox reservation in Indian Territory where they still remain; in 1882 the rest of the tribe, with the remnant of the Missouri, emigrated to the Ponka, Pawnee and Oto reservation in the present Oklahoma, where in 1890 they were found to number 400.¹⁰

According to Major Green, the earliest reports concerning the Oto in about 1634 locate them in the Blue Earth region, Minnesota. Later accounts place them on the Des Moines River in Iowa and finally in the region of the Platte and Weeping Water in Nebraska. He quotes Chittenden to the effect that as far back as the middle of the eighteenth century the Oto dwelt on the banks of the Platte about 40 miles above its mouth. (Green, 1930, pp. 176-177.) In 1700 Le Sueur makes the Oto appear as almost omnipresent, since his map locates them in southwestern Iowa and on the Platte, and his account speaks of the Blue Earth River region in Minnesota as the country of the Western Sioux, the Iowa, and the Oto, although he states that the Iowa and the Oto have just gone to establish themselves on the side of the Missouri River in the neighborhood of the Omaha. Both the Iowa and the Oto are reported as cultivating the soil diligently. (Shea, 1861, pp. 101-107.) However, for a supposedly sedentary tribe, the Oto seem to have been on the jump, since they are said to have been in southern Minnesota, southwestern and northeastern Iowa, and east-central Nebraska all in the same year. Undoubtedly, various bands of the Iowa and Oto are referred to, but the record is interesting, since it shows the general state of flux then prevalent among the Siouan tribes of the Missouri River region.

Our selected series of maps (table 1) indicate that prior to 1701 the Oto were for the most part residents of northern Iowa and southern Minnesota. The earlier maps of Marquette and Joliet locate them south of the Pawnee ("Pana") and apparently somewhere near their later historic range, but these very general locations, based on extremely incomplete geographic knowledge and hearsay evidence, cannot be taken too literally. De l'Isle in 1718 and 1722, as well as

¹⁰ McGee, 1897, p. 195. I can find no verification for McGee's and Dorsey's (1886, p. 214) statements, that Marquette positively located the Oto west of the Missouri River (see French, 1850, and Shea, 1852, p. 39). On his map Marquette omits the upper Missouri entirely, while the map of Joliet, though it omits the name "Pekitanonii" or Missouri, locates the Iowa, Omaha, Pawnee ("Pana"), Oto, and certain Illinois tribes in order from north to south, along a small river to the east of the large river corresponding to the lower Missouri on Marquette's map.

Bellin in 1744, place them on the east side of the Missouri across from the mouth of the Platte. Du Pratz, 1757, locates them in Nebraska south of the Platte, and the later maps all show their main village on the Platte above the mouth of the Elkhorn, close to the modern town of Yutan. In 1835 the Oto built a new village only 6 miles above the mouth of the Platte. (Merrill, Samuel P., 1892, p. 158.) From the historic evidence it thus appears probable that from about 1670 to 1744 the Oto range was mainly in Iowa, during which time they were in close association with the Iowa tribe, and that between 1701 and 1757 they had shifted west, settling on the Platte in Nebraska, thus coming under the influence of the Pawnee (fig. 2). A priori, one would expect the material culture of the Oto, as revealed by archeology, to be very similar to that of the Iowa and probably to that of the Ponca and Omaha. In future archeological research it must be borne in mind that such late sites as the village near Yutan will probably show strong Pawnee influence; hence if earlier historic sites in southeastern Nebraska or in Iowa can be located, a more typical culture would be expectable. At the time of this writing no documented historic sites of either Oto, Omaha, Ponca, or Iowa have been excavated by scientists in Nebraska; hence the archeological characteristics of this occupation on the eastern border of the State are as yet entirely unknown.

The two remaining tribes of the Chiwere group to be associated with Nebraska, namely, the Missouri and the Iowa, may be dealt with briefly. All our maps prior to 1804 show the Missouri tribe well to the south of the Nebraska-Kansas boundary. Following their crushing defeat by the Sauk and Fox and their allies, which took place about 1700, the remnants of the Missouri affiliated with the Osage, Kansa, and Oto. In 1804, Lewis and Clark found a number of Missouri living with the Oto at the Yutan site. Later, in 1839, when the Oto were living just above the mouth of the Platte, the Missouri group established another village across the river. When the Oto went to their Oklahoma reservation in 1882, they were accompanied by the Missouri. (McGee, 1897, p.195; Merrill, Moses, 1892, p. 176.) Thus the Missouri may be regarded as a Nebraska people only after the breakdown of their own tribal life and their affiliation with the Oto. The Iowa present a somewhat more complex problem. From the concrete data at hand this tribe does not seem to have permanently occupied or claimed any major portion of Nebraska within the historic period, though they undoubtedly had villages and camps on the west side of the Missouri River at various times. Our maps from 1673 to 1697 show them in the region of northern Iowa and southern Minnesota, whereas the later maps locate them in various parts of the State

which bears their name. Of the maps included in table 1 only the De l'Isle maps of 1718 and 1722 locate any of their bands west of the Missouri. However, in the period 1832-1840 the Iowa seem to have been frequent visitors around the mouth of the Platte. (Merrill, Moses, 1892). They were settled on the Nemaha reservation on the Kansas-Nebraska line in 1836, and later part of the tribe moved to Oklahoma. (Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 30, pt. 1, p. 613; Skinner, 1926, p. 191.) Thus within the historic period they have ranged through southern Minnesota, Iowa, and northern Missouri, and have often penetrated the eastern boundaries of Nebraska, though there seems to be no positive evidence of any long residence within the latter State.

Opposed to this conclusion is the traditional evidence concerning the Iowa as given by Dorsey and apparently confirmed by Fletcher and La Flesche (1911, pp. 36-94; also see Will and Hyde, 1917, p. 40) which recounts a southerly movement of undetermined duration through eastern Nebraska with Iowa villages near the present towns of Ionia and Florence. More exhaustive historical research than is possible in a summary account may verify these details, which have already been accepted as substantially correct by other authorities.¹¹

It appears to the present author, however, that the whole problem regarding the recorded and traditional movements of the Chiwere and Dhegiha as well as other Siouan tribes should be critically examined once more. This would involve a complete concordance of all the various migration legends of these tribes and a thorough compilation of the source material on the historical aspects of the problem. Such a study of the two former groups would in all probability indicate early documented sites which could be excavated, thus revealing the actual culture horizon or horizons to be assigned to the so-called sedentary Siouan occupation of the Missouri River region. Only when this has been done can the ethnological data already obtained from these tribes be properly evaluated and understood or any objective approach to their prehistory be begun.

As the evidence now stands a cursory study such as the present one reveals two pictures: one of the brief historic occupation (or re-occupation) of Nebraska by Dhegiha and Chiwere tribes entirely within the eighteenth century, and another picture, almost equally impressive but vague and contradictory, being based on traditional evidence, which suggests the movement of Siouan peoples up and down the Missouri River through eastern Nebraska and western Iowa for

¹¹ Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 30, pt. 1, p. 612. Also Skinner, 1926, p. 191, apparently without further examination.

many centuries prior to the dawn of history in the region. We will have occasion to refer to this important problem in our concluding sections.

Leaving the Siouan peoples temporarily, we find one tribe of the Shoshonean linguistic stock resident at an early time in west-central Nebraska, namely, the nomadic and warlike Comanche. Nearly all of the maps showing the Nebraska region prior to 1804 locate the "Padouca" somewhere to the west of the Missouri River. The "Padouca" are generally believed to have been the Comanche, but this identification has been disputed by George Bird Grinnell, who thinks they may have been the Jicarilla Apache.¹² The main evidence for the latter identification seems to rest on the fact that the French designated Villazur's Jicarilla Apache allies as "Padouca" in their accounts of the expedition and the subsequent massacre of the Spanish force in 1720. It is significant that the De l'Isle map of 1718 (table 1) designates five villages in what is now western Nebraska and Kansas by the term "Apache and Padouca", indicating that the French at this time either confused these two nomadic peoples or else considered them as linked in some way. On the other hand it is clear that such Siouan peoples as the Ponca and Omaha used the word "Padouca" in reference to the Comanche,¹³ and that in general such an identification of the term is correct. Grinnell has clearly shown, however, that the term was often loosely used and where employed in early accounts must be carefully checked before being applied to any specific tribal group. In table 1 the "Padouca" or Comanche are first located on the headwaters of the Arkansas by Le Sueur in 1701, although it has been suggested by Shea that the "Pahoutet" of Marquette were the Padouca or Comanche.¹⁴ In 1717 ten of their villages are shown on the upper Missouri River; De l'Isle in 1718, as mentioned above, locates five villages of "Apache and Padoucas" west of the Missouri near the mountains; in the De l'Isle map of 1722 a "White Padouca" group in the north and a "Black Padouca" group in the south are distinguished. Bellin in 1784 distinguishes a north and south group occupying a long strip of country bordering the mountains, and Du Pratz in 1757 shows them in four places west of the

¹² 1920, pp. 248-260. There are many valuable references in this paper to early tribal names and synonyms.

¹³ Fletcher and La Flesche, 1911, p. 79. The term is probably derived from the Pénätēka division of the Comanche, who were the first to move south.—Mooney, 1898, p. 162.

¹⁴ Shea, 1861, p. 93. However, Le Sueur's map shows the "Aiaouez ou Paoutez" and the Padoucas as distinct groups.

Pawnee, with their "Grand Village" on what I would presume to be the Solomon or Smoky Hill Rivers in Kansas.¹⁵ Collot in 1796 locates the "Padouca" on the south fork of the Platte, and Perrin du Lac 6 years later indicates an "ancient village" on a lake drained by a small branch of the Niobrara (?) River. The maps of Lewis and Clark and of Pike do not indicate either the Padouca or Comanche. The former authorities mention the "Cataka" or "Cat-a-kah" as a group of the "Paducar" who came to trade at the Arikara villages on the upper Missouri.¹⁶ Zebulon Pike states that the "Comanches" were called the "Padoucas" by the Pawnee,¹⁷ but it is not altogether clear from his references whether the people called "Tetaus" or "Ietans" were identical or separate from the Comanche. Long in 1819 designates the south fork of the Platte as the "Padouca" but elsewhere (1823, II, pp. 116, 187) he refers to the Kiowa, Kaskaias (Kiowa Apache?), Arapaho, and Cheyenne as being collectively known as the "Padoucas," whereas the "Camancias" are referred to as a separate tribe. Obviously the term "Padouca" had come to be used for a number of nomadic buffalo-hunting tribes that occupied the central and southern plains at a relatively late period. However, the use of this term by other tribes and by the earlier explorers and cartographers seems generally to have signified the Comanche. Considering that the ethnology, history, and archeology of the Comanche have all been woefully neglected it seems futile until more explicit data are at hand to do more than point out that they did occupy central Nebraska in the early historic period, apparently coming from the north and west and leaving toward the south. In a later section we will have occasion to refer briefly to the problem thus presented.

Of the Algonkian linguistic stock at least two and probably three tribes moved through and to a certain extent occupied western Nebraska within historic times. These were the Cheyenne, the Arapaho, and the Sutaio, the last originally neighbors of and later incorporated with the Cheyenne. On Lewis and Clark's map this last group is designated as the "Sta-e-tan" and located near the headwaters of the White River in South Dakota (table 1). A fourth group, the Atsina, were originally associated with the Arapaho but moved northwest, later joining the Blackfoot. The Arapaho appear to have once been in the region of northern Minnesota, moving west about

¹⁵ Connelley, 1918, p. 454, and Grinnell, 1920, p. 248, locate this village on the Smoky Hill River.

¹⁶ 1904, I, p. 190. The Handbook of the American Indians, Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 30, pt. 2, p. 1037, however, identifies Cá takâ as Kiowa Apache.

¹⁷ Coues, 1895, III, p. 536; also see Grinnell, 1920, pp. 256-257, in this regard.

the same time or earlier than the Cheyenne and, after crossing the Missouri, drifting south. In 1801 Le Raye locates the Arapaho as the "Gens-di-rach" or "Gens de valch," i. e., "people of the buffalo", on the headwaters of the Cheyenne River in association with the Cheyenne and other enemies of the Dakota. On Lewis and Clark's map (table 1) they appear as the "Ka-ne-na-vish," then located on the upper Platte in the general region of western Wyoming. None of our other maps shows the Arapaho. Throughout the later historic period they were closely associated with the Cheyenne. The Cheyenne were first reported in the region of southeastern Minnesota, where they were visited by Carver in 1766 and were mentioned by Mackenzie on the plains of eastern North Dakota in 1790. (Grinnell, 1918, p. 359; Mooney, 1907, p. 372.) Between 1740 and 1790 at least two groups of Cheyenne had been driven out of villages on the Sheyenne River by the Chippewa according to the accounts of Henry and Thompson. Later they had villages on the Missouri River.¹⁸ Collot's map of 1796 shows Cheyenne villages at the forks of the Cheyenne River, South Dakota, and Lewis and Clark in 1804 show them at the same place (table 1). According to Alexander Henry, the younger, in 1806 the Cheyenne moved south from the Black Hills in winter and north to the Missouri in the spring. (Mooney, 1907, p. 375.) Grinnell (1918, p. 380) states that the Cheyenne still farmed on the Missouri until 1833, when the majority of the tribe took up a wandering life to the south, though the Sioux claim that the Cheyenne had penetrated far to the west 150 years before. In 1819 Major Long met part of the Cheyenne and Arapaho associated with various other tribes south of the Nebraska territory and in 1843 Fremont visited a camp composed of 100 Arapaho and 25 Cheyenne lodges located in southeastern Colorado on the South Platte near the Nebraska line. His map indicates the Cheyenne-Arapaho range in southeastern Wyoming and eastern Colorado.¹⁹ Both the Arapaho and the Cheyenne split into two divisions, a northern and a southern, about 1835. These divisions were formally recognized in the treaty with the United States in 1851. Thus the various bands and divisions of both tribes sporadically occupied and claimed the southwestern corners of what is now Nebraska, at least during the first half of the nineteenth century (map, fig. 2). No archeological research in either Arapaho or Cheyenne sites has been reported from Nebraska or Colorado, and what the material traces of their apparently brief occupation may be are unknown.

¹⁸ Mooney, 1907, p. 367; Swanton, 1930, pp. 156-159; Grinnell, 1918, p. 359.

¹⁹ Long, 1823, II, p. 187; Fremont, 1845, p. 29.

One more division of the Siouan stock remains to be discussed. This includes the various bands of the Teton Dakota, namely, the Oglala, Brulé, Blackfoot,²⁰ Miniconjou, Sans Arc, Two Kettle, and Hunkpapa, comprising the western and principal part of the Dakota proper. With the eastern Dakota bands, since they were not historically resident in the Nebraska region, we are here little concerned. In 1680 Hennepin placed the home of the Tetons west of the other Dakota bands on the upper Mississippi, and Lahontan also lists them as an upper Mississippi tribe.²¹ In general the Dakota seem to have been more or less driven out of their former woodland habitat by the Chippewa, who were the first to get guns from traders.²² Although the Dakota movement toward the prairies may have begun slightly prior to white contacts it was certainly accelerated by the advent of both firearms and horses. Le Sueur's map of 1701 shows Teton and Yankton bands just east of the Missouri River in western Iowa (table 1). If this location is reliable the western Dakota must occasionally have penetrated Nebraska even at this early date. The first record that I have encountered of the Dakota being west of the Missouri is La Vérendrye's reference in 1743 to a band of "twenty-five lodges of the *Gens de la Flèche Collée*, otherwise known as the Prairie Sioux," which he met somewhere west of the Missouri River in what is now South Dakota, apparently near the Cheyenne River.²³ According to Lewis and Clark, French traders had been on the upper Missouri for 20 years before their own advent and we have the record of Le Raye who in 1801 was captured by a band of Brulé Sioux or Dakota in northern Missouri and traversed parts of Kansas, Nebraska, and the Dakotas with his captors.²⁴ Thus the Dakota already appear to have carried their raids far afield and had undoubtedly traversed

²⁰ Not to be confused with the Blackfoot tribe belonging to the Algonkian linguistic stock who, contrary to Blackman's supposition (1903, pp. 317-325), are not known to have ever occupied Nebraska.

²¹ Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 30, pt. 1, p. 376; pt. 2, p. 736. Contrary to the statement in the last citation, I can find no evidence that Hennepin actually encountered the Teton; rather he seems to have been with the Issati, i. e., Santee, during his enforced visit. (See Shea, 1852, pp. 112-131.)

²² Swanton, 1930. Swanton adds that this Dakota movement was also the result of attractive as well as repulsive forces, i. e., horses and buffalo hunting lured them to the west, while enemies with guns pressed them from the rear.

²³ Burpee, 1927, p. 429. The French term for the Dakota here used is of ethnological interest. La Vérendrye's record was called to my attention by Dr. J. R. Swanton.

²⁴ Le Raye, 1908. This is an exceptionally interesting though brief account, both of conditions on the Missouri at the time and for the ranges and habits of numerous tribes. He mentions Crow earth lodges.

portions of the Nebraska region considerably prior to 1800. Lewis and Clark had trouble with various Teton bands and describe them in very uncomplimentary terms. Their map locates a Yankton Dakota village near the mouth of the James River and several bands of Tetons along the Missouri above the mouth of the White River in what is now South Dakota. Major Long's map, in 1819, shows a Yankton camp at the mouth of Floyd River and also shows Teton Dakota villages on the Missouri north of the White River. In 1842 Fremont locates the "Sioux" between the north and south forks of the Platte close to the Laramie plains (1845, map), and throughout the nineteenth century various bands of Dakota seem to have dominated all of northern and northwestern Nebraska. Although they seem never to have been permanent residents of Nebraska in the sense that the Pawnee were, they must certainly be listed as a Nebraskan tribe at least subsequent to 1800, during which period they raided and hunted through the region, harassing the Pawnee and the more settled Siouan peoples along the Missouri.

With the Dakota we conclude the list of known tribes that occupied or claimed any large portions of Nebraska within the realm of recorded history. Undoubtedly other tribes had camps in or passed through our region, as did the Kiowa about 1815,²⁵ but it is beyond the bounds and the needs of the present work to list the comings and goings of all the Plains tribes in that period of flux just prior to and during the Indian wars. Our brief survey has clearly indicated that of all its known inhabitants only the Pawnee were surely in Nebraska when the first white men came, that the Ponca, Omaha, and Oto have the next best claim to long residence, and that the Comanche, Arapaho, Cheyenne, and Dakota were either relatively late or were transitory occupants. Whether the Ponca, Omaha, and Oto or other Siouan tribes ever occupied eastern Nebraska prior to the dawn of recorded history is a problem for the future. From the fragmentary historical evidence at our disposal it can be demonstrated that the last two tribes, at least, crossed the Missouri within the historic period, but the nature of their distribution and of their traditions makes it possible that this was a reoccupation rather than the first appearance of Siouan peoples upon the Nebraska scene. Here is a problem for the archeologist, assisted by the ethnologist and the historian.

²⁵ Mooney, 1898, p. 168, records a Kiowa camp at the junction of Horse and Kiowa Creeks in extreme western Nebraska at this time. Also see his map, pl. 73.

THE ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

Although the foregoing section has presupposed considerable familiarity with the surface geography of Nebraska and immediately adjacent regions, it seems necessary to proceed somewhat farther in visualizing the area from the standpoint of human ecology. The historic Indian culture of the Great Plains of North America is often cited as a particularly good example of cultural uniformity resulting from a vast but very similar environmental background marked by no important natural barriers to hinder amalgamation. The problem at once arises as to whether this late uniform culture is the result of cultural accidents, such as the acquisition of the horse and the pressure of an alien population from the east, or if its cause might be truly environmental. Lacking any actual historical insight into the prehistory of the Plains, the environmental explanation seems at present to have gained the ascendancy. As archeological research proceeds in this area we can at last begin to check general theory against actual fact. If the prehistoric cultures can be demonstrated as possessing the same general uniformity which the historic Plains tribes shared, late cultural factors can be ruled out and the role of the environment as a direct cultural determinant be defined. But if a more complex prehistoric picture is thus presented, it would seem that cultural causes must be sought, not only for the more or less uniform historic pattern but for the varied prehistoric manifestations as well. Thus the Great Plains, as has long been recognized, constitute a unique and splendid laboratory for the study of man in relation to his environment. Few major physiographic areas of the world have received and are receiving such thorough geologic, paleontologic, and geographic study, and of no similar area is so much already on record concerning the native nonindustrialized mode of life characteristic of its aboriginal inhabitants. As we trace the human record of the Plains back toward its beginnings, which, incidentally, appear to recede in a remarkable manner as we approach, we deal with a section of human history pregnant with possibilities for distinguishing major trends and determinants of human cultural development. Such major correlations and conclusions, however, are for the future. At present, from the anthropological standpoint, we know a great deal about the ethnology of the northern plains, less about that of the southern plains, and practically nothing concerning the prehistory of either section.

If the territory of some 77,500 square miles comprising the State of Nebraska is considered in relation to the rest of the United States solely on the basis of structure, it falls entirely into one major physical

division termed the Interior Plains.²⁶ The Interior Plains, however, are divided into two provinces within the State. The first of these is the Central Lowland, of which only the eastern fringe extends into Nebraska, including a rather uniform glaciated strip about 60 miles wide extending the length of the State just west of the Missouri River. In Kansas, and again in South Dakota, this strip is clearly set off from the Great Plains proper by an east-facing escarpment which in Nebraska is lacking owing to the thick mantle of loess. The line, however, follows the western edge of the glacial drift throughout the State. Characteristically, the Central Lowland consists of maturely to submaturely dissected till plains which are relatively low and flat, with streams not far above their base level. To the west there is usually a rise of a few hundred feet, beyond which the streams are actively dissecting, but in Nebraska, as just stated, this clear surface indication does not occur. The greater part of the State, however, falls into the Great Plains province, owing to the active dissection of the streams and the pleateaulike character of the central and western terrain. This terrain has a marked slant to the east, which reaches its highest point of 5,250 feet on the western border in Kimball and Banner Counties and its lowest dip in the southeast corner near Rulo, where the altitude is only 900 feet. There are three sections or subdivisions within the Great Plains province which either include large portions of or touch upon Nebraska. Three-fourths of the State, including the central and western sections, is included in what the Fenneman classification terms the High Plains. This large area is the remnant of the originally smooth plain caused by Tertiary deposits which once stretched from the mountains to the eastern edges of Kansas and Nebraska. Although it has been somewhat dissected by streams, the intervening areas are truly residual plains. To the south is an area from which the Tertiary mantle has in large part been eroded and which is dissected by streams but not yet reduced to the low level of the Central Lowland province. This is considered as the Plains Border section of the Great Plains province and, in Nebraska, comprises a narrow strip along the southern border between Furnas County on the west and Thayer County on the east, extending hardly more than 60 miles north from the Kansas-Nebraska line. The Missouri Plateau, comprising the third division or section of the Great

²⁶ For the main physiographic divisions of Nebraska see Fenneman, 1928, pp. 309-322 and map. For the specific physical geography of Nebraska, Condra, 1906, and Condra and Keyser, 1908; and for biotic zones and descriptions, R. H. Wolcott in Shelford, 1926, pp. 519-524. The present section has in the main been summarized from these sources.

Plains province, takes in only the extreme northwestern and northeastern corners of Nebraska. This is a rather rough, unglaciated area, consisting of old plateaus, tablelands, local bad lands, and isolated mountains. It is an area of profound degradation which in some places has been at least several thousand feet. Such are the major physiographic divisions occurring within the State.

Considering Nebraska by itself and taking in other factors, rather than limiting the consideration to local structure in relation to larger physiographic units, it appears that three, and possibly four, main geographic areas are to be distinguished. These are the Loess Region, which may or may not be separated from the glaciated area just west of the Missouri River; the High Plains, which include only the western portion of the region thus designated in the Fenneman classification and may here be considered as taking in the localized Bad Lands; and the central Sand Hill area. For present purposes we will consider these as four areas, extending from west to east as follows, the High Plains (including the Bad Lands), the Sand Hills, the Loess Plains, and the Glacial Area (map, fig. 2). These in turn correspond rather closely with the five biotic regions distinguished by Wolcott, which, in the same order, are the (short grass) plains region (plus the isolated coniferous woodland regions); the sand-hill region; the prairie region (tall grass prairie); and the Missouri River bluff region. Although these last may not completely overlap with the four biotic regions listed above, the correspondence is close enough for general consideration. It is difficult for one whose impressions of Nebraska may have been gained solely by passing through the cultivated loess plains on the train, to realize that the monotonous "rolling foothills of Nebraska" represent only a limited portion of that great State's surprisingly varied topography. A preconceived idea of the plains region generally as constituting a uniformly monotonous environment will be rudely jarred by traversing the rough and picturesque mesa and bad-land areas of western Nebraska or the mountainous and pine-clad regions in the northern part of the State. All these variations in topography, flora, and fauna must have had an effect on the aboriginal populations subjected to them. We will briefly sum up the salient characteristics of each, later checking up to see whether the distribution of the historic Nebraska tribes shows any definite alignment with such natural areas.

The High Plains comprise an area of over 16,000 square miles of gravel, sand, and clay deposits, with a rather low annual rainfall of 15 to 20 inches. Originally formed by wash from the mountains to the west, they have been eroded, owing to their high altitude, by numerous

swift rivers and streams such as the North Platte, Niobrara, White, Pumpkin, and Lodgepole. These have formed numerous troughs or valleys, of which that of the Platte is the largest and deepest. In between these troughs are the most elevated portions of the State, comprising the still undissected High Plains surface. In places large areas such as the Cheyenne and the Box Butte plains have retained this old high surface; elsewhere rough hills and prominent buttes project from the eroded areas as remnants of the old level. The Pine ridge on the north edge of the Box Butte plains and the Wildcat range between the North Platte and the Pumpkin are striking examples of the latter, at the same time indicating by their intricate and steep-walled canyons and sheer flanks the destructive power of the forces of erosion. Although different in composition and form, the true Bad Lands of northwestern Nebraska, which are an extension to the southwest of the Dakota Bad Lands, present much the same general appearance as do the eroded buttes and tablelands to the south.

The High Plains region in general may be characterized as a short-grass country with grama grass, buffalo grass, and various grasslike sedges predominant. Along the rougher portions are scattered yellow pines which on the Pine Ridge and similar areas are numerous enough to form small coniferous woodlands. The pines occur on the canyon walls and talus slopes, and willows and cottonwoods flourish on the bottom lands and wherever surface or subsoil water is available. In between such areas extend the rather flat, open plains marked by low shrubs in sheltered places, some sagebrush, yucca, and a few small species of cactus. The buffaloberry, wild plum, wild cherry, currant, gooseberry, and sand cherry are among the edible native products of the region. Much of the limited rainfall is absorbed by the shallow water table, but there is some run-off after heavy storms. Certain streams, being fed by springs, are continuous throughout the year and in their deep canyons are occasional small ponds and marshes resulting from the work of beavers. Of the larger streams the North Platte, fed by mountain water, as well as the spring-fed branches of the Loup and the Dismal Rivers, are continuous at all seasons. The soils of greatest distribution in the High Plains region are close-textured, sandy, and alkaline. Although they are fertile and readily cultivated, they do not produce ordinary late-maturing crops, owing to the lack of precipitation. Native to the region were large numbers of buffalo, prong-horn antelope, and mule deer. In addition, the coyote, kit fox, badger, beaver, black-footed ferret, striped ground squirrel, prairie dog, white-tailed jackrabbit, and smaller rodents are still abundant. In the limited coniferous woodland areas occur such forms as the yellow-

haired porcupine, wolverine, northern plains skunk, wood rat, red squirrel, and numerous species of small rodents. Prairie chickens, sharp-tailed grouse, and migrating water fowl must also have furnished a considerable item in primitive household economy. In general the picturesque High Plains in Nebraska offered considerable inducement to hunting peoples, whereas from the horticultural standpoint they would seem to possess less obvious advantages than as now. At the present time the region is rather sparsely settled in comparison with the eastern and southern portions of the State, excepting, of course, the even more scantily occupied Sand Hills region immediately to the east.

The Sand Hills, or more technically sand dunes, in central Nebraska occupy a broad, rather poorly defined area of some 18,000 square miles (map, fig. 2), not including isolated dune areas on the lower Loup and south of the Platte. The area is rather generally covered with shifting wind-blown sand dunes ranging from 25 to 100 feet or more in height. In between occur valleys, marshes, and especially in Cherry County, numerous lakes. The river valleys here have few tributaries and are mainly spring-fed, though a few smaller streams occur on the eastern margin. The water table is variable in depth and most of the drainage is underground, thus accounting for the lakes and marshes. It is a thin grass country supporting a considerable number of varieties of bunch grass, although some 20 acres are said to be necessary to support a single horse or cow. Yucca, sagebrush and small cacti are characteristic, and wild plum, wild rose, dogwood, and greasewood thickets are to be found in the more sheltered pockets. Raspberries, wild plums, and sand cherries are abundant. Waterfowl breed in all the lakes and even today are still very numerous. Prior to the advent of the white man and the automatic shotgun they must have bred here in tremendous numbers. Many of the animal species mentioned as occurring in the High Plains are found in the sand hills as well, though it seems improbable that the main buffalo herds would voluntarily have left the rich pasturage of the Loess Plains or even the High Plains for the more barren sand hills. Travel is difficult in the region, owing to the large areas of shifting sand, fuel is hard to obtain, and the dune-sand soil is not well adapted for farm crops. Water and grazing are adequate for stock raising, however, and this constitutes the main occupation of the very thin present-day population. We will have occasion subsequently to present a somewhat more intimate picture of the sand-hill region (see p. 212, "Surface Sites on the Dismal River, Hooker County").

The Loess Plains, or the "tall grass prairie," include a large area comprising something more than the entire southern half of the State. Originally, the entire region was covered by a dense sod with a grass cover 1 to 3 feet in height, of which bluestem, prairie, and spear grasses were the most abundant species. Beyond the boundaries of Nebraska the tall grass prairie extended into Iowa and Missouri to the east and Kansas to the south. In the former State the region is drained by large rivers such as the Republican, Big and Little Blue, and Platte River system. These rivers flow through broad valleys having extensive bottom lands and flood plains marked by alluvial benches and terraces above them. The soil of all these riparian areas is exceptionally rich and fertile and at present produces great crops of corn and winter wheat. Characteristically, the Loess Plains are rolling and open between the river valleys, presenting vast vistas in all directions. In the west, however, steep-walled ravines are common. Elsewhere, along the Republican River especially, are great loess bluffs over 100 feet in height, but in certain places the loess mantle has been removed by natural forces of erosion, revealing the underlying Dakota sandstone or Pennsylvanian limestone. This was the heart of the old buffalo range, and here the incredibly numerous herds had almost unlimited pasturage. Of the smaller mammals, elk, deer, antelope, wolves, coyotes, badgers, beaver (along the streams), and numerous small species occurred. The soils of the Loess Plains as a rule are deep, fertile, and (once the prairie cover has been removed) easily cultivated. In addition to the loess which forms the subsoil of most of the uplands and the alluvial soil of the bottom lands, there are several additional kinds of soil, each with a local distribution. In the eastern part the annual rainfall is sufficient for crop production, though it decreases to only 17 inches in the west. Similarly, the run-off is greater in the east than in the west. Except on the western portion of the plains trees grow well but under natural conditions the native timber followed the waterways. Cottonwoods, oaks, elms, willows, ash, box elders, and walnut are the main species. The grass grows higher in the east than in the west, but pasturage can be obtained on the wet flood plains, rougher grounds, and drier uplands as well. This region and the Glacial Area along the Missouri are the most thickly settled portions of Nebraska at the present time. They likewise would seem to have offered greater inducements for aboriginal occupation.

Much that has been said regarding the Loess Plains applies equally well to that region along the eastern border of Nebraska next to the Missouri River, here designated as the Glacial Area. Throughout the glacial area the loess mantle also occurs, and high loess bluffs are char-

acteristic along the western bank of the Missouri. However, all this eastern region has been subjected to direct glacial action as well, though the loess has covered the majority of the glacial deposits. In a few places in the southern portion, however, large numbers of glacial boulders are exposed on the surface. Elsewhere these are usually visible only where loess and till have been cut through or removed by water action. Back from the Missouri River, Loess Plain conditions prevail, but along the eastern border (corresponding to the Central Lowland of the Fenneman classification) are the wooded bottom lands and bluffs of the Missouri River and the lower portions of its tributaries. Here are broad-leaf forest and thicket communities, and the rivers with their shifting sand bars, flood plain thickets of young cottonwoods and willows, bottom lands with their tall cottonwoods, cut-off ponds, marshes and swamps, and cool wooded ravines with clear running streams, all form conspicuous habitats. The bluffs are more open than the lower ground, but even the bluffs are sometimes crowned with open woodlands of oak, ash, hickory, walnut, linden, and other deciduous tree species. Certain eastern woodland animal and bird species occur here, as, for example, the woodchuck, ruffed grouse, broad-winged hawk, and other smaller forms. To judge from archeological findings, as well as from the records of early explorers, elk and white-tail deer must formerly have been abundant. The soil is rich and varied, and water and fuel are more abundant than in any other part of the State. It is at present the most heavily populated portion of Nebraska, and undoubtedly the combination thus offered of open plains passing into wooded bluffs and bottom lands plus the heaviest precipitation in the State would have appealed to horticulturally minded Indian peoples as well.

In considering the natural factors affecting the aboriginal occupation of Nebraska the fact that the entire State was in the very center of the old buffalo range must be stressed. Speaking of the bison, Allen (1876, pp. 175, 176) says:

Over a large part of the former vast region they inhabited they were as numerous, as they now are [1876] in Western Kansas or Northern Texas, and ranged at different seasons over the whole. Particular portions of this area have ever formed their favorite places of resort, where they were sure to be found at almost any season of the year. There is, for instance, abundant historic evidence that over the plains of Kansas [sic], especially near the forks of the Platte, along the Republican, the Pawnee, the Canadian, and other tributaries of the Arkansas, they were as numerous when these parts were first visited by the early explorers as they have been ever since, and that subsequent travellers have always found them in immense numbers at all these points, the plains there literally swarming with them.

Such evidence not only justifies the general conception of Nebraska and Kansas as constituting the center of bison distribution, but also brings home the extreme recency and tragic thoroughness of the extermination of the buffalo in this portion of the plains. In Nebraska, about 1849, also occurred the permanent division of the buffalo into the northern and southern herds which were never united again. Allen (1876, pp. 144, 145) says:

The great overland route, as is well known, followed up the Kansas and Platte Rivers, and thence westward by the North Platte, crossing the Rocky Mountains by way of the South Pass. The buffaloes were soon all driven from the vicinity of this line of travel, thousands being annually slaughtered, a large proportion of them being killed wantonly. The increase of travel, and finally the construction of the Union Pacific Railroad and the consequent opening up of the country to settlement has effected a wider separation of the herds, the buffalo retiring every year further and further from their persecutors. None are now found for a long distance to the north of this road, and they approach it from the southward only along that portion situated between Fort Kearney and the Forks of the Platte.

Allen quotes Col. Richard I. Dodge to the effect that the Dakota tribes exterminated the bison in the High Plains region of Nebraska and adjoining States:

The great composite tribe of Sioux driven by encroaching civilization from their homes in Iowa, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, had crossed the Missouri and thrust themselves between the Pawnees on the east and the Crows on the north and west. A long-continued war between the tribes taught at least mutual respect, and an immense area, embracing the Black Hills and the vast plains watered by the Niobrara and White Rivers, became a debatable land, where they were comparatively unmolested, remaining there summer and winter in security. When the Pawnees were finally overthrown and forced on to a reservation, the Sioux poured into this country, just suited to their tastes, and, finding buffalo very plenteous and a ready sale for their robes, made such a furious onslaught upon the poor beasts that in a few years scarce a buffalo could be found in the extensive tract of country south of the Cheyenne and north and east of the North Platte River. This area, in which the buffalo had thus become practically extinct, joined on the southwest the Laramie Plains country, and there resulted a broad east-and-west belt from the Missouri to Montana which contained no buffalo.²⁷

Although one may justly doubt that the Dakota alone or even in large part effected the decimation of these herds, especially when one considers the terrific inroads made by professional hide hunters and meat hunters for the railroads, mines, army posts, etc., the quotation is of interest in regard to the nature of the late Dakota occupation of

²⁷ Dodge, R. I., Chicago Inter Ocean, August 5, 1875, quoted by Allen, 1876, pp. 163-164.

the region. The Dakota had been constantly harassing the Pawnee for many years before but the final blow came in 1876, when a war party of Teton and Oglala Dakota fell upon a Pawnee hunting party in southwestern Nebraska and drove them from the field with considerable loss. This was the last buffalo hunt of the Pawnee and very shortly after the broken and dispirited tribe removed to the Indian Territory in what is now Oklahoma. In any event the presence of large herds of buffalo in the grassland regions of Nebraska can be taken as an important factor in considering the natural resources available to the aboriginal inhabitants. Whether the presence of the buffalo was as important in Plains economy before the advent of the white man and his horse as it became afterward is a question to be answered by the archeological findings.

Before leaving the subject of geographic factors in relation to human occupation in Nebraska certain other general features must be considered. First of all, Nebraska has a typical inland climate with hot summers and mild dry winters but is subject to sudden and severe changes due to the cyclonic nature of the weather. The mean annual temperature varies from above 50° F. in the southeastern part of the State to less than 45° F. in the northwest. Nights in summer are generally cool, especially in the higher western portions. Rainfall occurs mainly in connection with thunder storms moving across the country with the cyclones, the mean annual rainfall decreasing from over 33 inches in the southeast to less than 15 inches in the west. Seven-tenths of the rainfall comes in the growing season from April to August and during the middle of this period the climate of the southeastern portion can almost be called humid. There is, however, great variability of rainfall, especially in the western counties. Wind velocity, as elsewhere in the plains region, is high and for the State as a whole averages about 10 miles per hour, being greater in the west than in the east. The snowfall is about one-twelfth of the total rainfall, coming in January and February for the most part, and as a rule lying on the ground only a short while. The snowfall is greatest in the northeastern counties. When these factors are considered in relation to the topographic areas already discussed a reasonably complete picture of the territory comprising the State of Nebraska can be formed.

On the map (fig. 2) the approximate territories held by Nebraska tribes in the early part of the nineteenth century have been indicated.²⁸

²⁸ It is impossible to delimit accurately tribal territories in Nebraska, owing primarily to their variations from time to time and also to the fact that there were always disputed border areas. The map, figure 2, is a compromise based on the following sources: The Omaha, Fletcher and La Flesche, 1911, pl. 21;

The four main geographic and biotic areas of the State are also indicated by varied hachuring. The superimposition thus obtained shows several very interesting correlations between tribal domains and natural areas. First of all, the Pawnee during this period held the heart of the State, including almost all the Loess Plain and half the Sand Hill areas. The Omaha and Oto (Dhegiha and Chiwere division representatives of the Siouan linguistic stock) occupy the entire Glacial Area (which coincides with the Interior Lowland of the Fenneman classification and the Missouri river-bluff region of Wolcott). The related Ponca border on this area to the north and west. The Dakota controlled the northern High Plains (and Bad Land) region with the western part of the Sand Hills, while the Arapaho and Cheyenne exerted a transient control over the southwestern High Plains in Nebraska. The Padouca or Comanche formerly occupied the heart of the Sand Hill region, but they had moved far to the south and west prior to 1800. After their departure the Sand Hills seem to have served as a buffer area between tribes instead of being exclusively occupied by any one of the latter. Certainly the Ponca and the Omaha extended their activities into the region but seem definitely to have claimed very little of it.

It is hard to believe that one of the richest portions of the State, i. e., the Glacial Area, was first occupied by Siouan tribes subsequent to 1796 as our fragmentary historic data suggest. No evidence of their having taken it from the Pawnee exists, yet had it been unoccupied prior to 1796 surely the latter tribes would have claimed at least portions of the Missouri River border. As will be indicated in the next section, a rather mysterious prehistoric culture that does not appear to have been Pawnee is found throughout the Glacial Area. Whether this older culture represents a prehistoric Siouan occupation or pertains to some unknown people who vanished prior to the advent of the white man must be established by archeological research. It is also of interest and undoubtedly significant that the two richest farming regions, namely the Glacial Area and the Loess Plains, were entirely occupied by sedentary and horticultural Siouan and Caddoan tribes respectively. The question arises whether the accidental occupation of such a potentially rich horticultural section led these tribes into such practices or whether their choice of territory in Nebraska was conditioned by their already possessing a culture based on agriculture.

Ponca and Oto (in 1832), Mooney, 1898, pl. 57; Arapaho and Cheyenne, Mooney, 1907, pl. 10; and the Pawnee, Wedel (no date). The northern boundary of the Pawnee range differs somewhat from that indicated by Wedel.

When the archeologists can demonstrate the prehistoric horizons from which each culture developed, the question may be answered.

Our brief study of natural areas and tribal territories in Nebraska also indicates a striking cultural adaptation on the part of all local tribes to their particular geographic areas. Thus, the nomadic, buffalo-hunting Dakota, Arapaho, and Cheyenne occupied the elevated and rather sterile High Plains where game was formerly abundant; the more advanced and horticultural Pawnee held the rich Loess Plain area which was also the heart of the buffalo range; and the sedentary Ponca, Omaha, and Oto were mainly along the Missouri River in an area well adapted to cultivation and immediately adjacent to the rich hunting grounds of the western plains. One of the major problems of our area is here outlined—was the pre-Caucasian mode of life in the area horticultural and sedentary, or nomadic and based primarily on hunting? In other words, Do the Dakota or the Pawnee most closely represent the norm of aboriginal culture in the central Plains prior to Caucasian interference? It is the purpose of the present paper to demonstrate, in so far as the available data permit, the prehistoric background from which these divergent culture types emerge. When these data have been considered, it may be possible to throw more light on this and similar problems of the region.

PREVIOUS ARCHEOLOGICAL WORK IN NEBRASKA

Ever since 1906 American anthropologists might well have reworded the ancient saying concerning Africa to read *semper aliquid novi ex Nebraska*. Unfortunately, however, the archeological surprises from this great central State have often turned out to be more startling than revolutionary. As a result, Nebraska has existed in the foreground of archeological consciousness despite the fact that her prehistory has been almost unknown. It is, for example, impossible to even find the name Nebraska in the index of Cyrus Thomas' (1894) voluminous report on the mounds of eastern North America, and the latest general book on the same subject has but two sentences touching on the State, and of these the last is of very doubtful authenticity.²⁰ Perhaps the fact that the scant archeological literature of the State has often been controversial rather than definitive fostered this state of affairs, for there is certainly no lack of historic and prehistoric aboriginal remains in the State. Yet, with the exception of a small area bordering the Missouri River reported on by Gilder and Sterns,

²⁰ Shetrone, 1930, p. 340, "A few scattering mounds have been noted in eastern Kansas, mainly along the Kansas River, and still fewer are reported from eastern Nebraska. The latter appear to be mostly low house mounds."

very little information on Nebraska archeology has crept into any of the more general treatises on New World prehistory. It seems worth while, therefore, to review briefly the general scope and status of archeology in Nebraska before presenting such new evidence as is available.²⁰

Rarely does the anthropologist in the Missouri or the Columbia River valleys turn in vain to the accounts of those great scientific explorers, Meriwether Lewis and William Clark. They saw much of the living Indians and more surprisingly many things that pertained to the past activities of the Indian people. What they saw they recorded briefly but accurately, for they had keen eyes and clear judgment. Thus, on July 12, 1804, we find the following entry in the original journal of William Clark (Lewis and Clark, 1904, p. 75):

Concluded to Delay here today with a view of takeing equal altitudes & making observations as well as refreshing our men who are much fatigued. after an early Breakfast I with five men in a Perogue assended the River *Nc-Ma-haw* about three [2] Miles to the Mouth of a Small creek on the Lower Side, here I got out of the Perogue, after going to Several Small Mounds in a level plain, I assended a hill on the Lower Side, on this hill Several Artificial Mounds were raised, from the top to the highest of those Mounds I had an extensive view of the Serounding Plains, which afforded one of the most pleasing prospect I ever beheld, under me a Butifull River of Clear Water of about 80 yards wide Meandering thro: a level and extensive meadow, as far as I could See, the prospect much enlivened the fiew Trees & Shrubs which is bordering the bank of the river, and the Creeks & runs falling into it, The bottom land is covered with Grass of about 4½ feet high, and appears as level as a smoth surface, the 2^d bottom [the upper land] is also covered with Grass and rich weeds & flours, interspersed with copses of the Osage Plumb, on the rising lands, Small groves of trees are Seen, with a numbers of Grapes and a Wild Cherry resembling the common Wild Cherry, only larger and grows on a small bush on the tops of those hills in every direction, I observed artificial Mounds (or as I may more justly term graves) which to me is a strong evidence [indication] of this country being once thickly Settled. (The Indians of the Missouris Still keep up the Custom of Buryring their dead on high ground) after a ramble of about two miles about I returned to the perogue and descended down the river, gath^d. Som grapes nearly ripe, on a Sandstone Bluff about ¼ of a Mile from its mouth on the Lower Side I observed some Indian Marks, went to the rocks which jucted over the water and marked my name & the day of the month & year.

This was at the mouth of main Nemaha River in what is now Richardson County, Nebr., just north of the Kansas line. Subsequent excavation in certain of these mounds has verified Clark's

²⁰ The following summary makes no pretense at absolute completeness. It is drawn from all readily available sources but does not attempt to include all newspaper accounts or very obscure local reports.

conclusion that they had been used for purposes of burial. (Zimmerman, 1918, p. 475.) They have never been systematically worked and reported on, however.

On July 27 Captain Clark writes (Lewis and Clark, 1904, pp. 91-92) :

I took one man R. Fields and walked on Shore with a view of examining Som Mounds on the L.S. of the river those Mounds I found to be of Different hight Shape & Size, Some Composed of sand some earth & Sand, the highest next to the river all of which covered about 200 acres of land, in a circular form, on the Side from the river a low bottom & small Pond. The Otteaus formerly lived here.

This was near the present southern boundary of the city of Omaha and was probably on a flat below the elevated series of bluffs which border the river here. Gilder at one time suggested that this Oto village was the same as the series of prehistoric house pits and mounds on the bluffs at Child's Point (1908, p. 73), but subsequently decided that the Oto village must have been on a lower flat since washed away by the Missouri River in the constant shifting of its channel (1907, pp. 64-65). This is in all probability correct and it is certain that Clark's description cannot be applied to the Child's Point sites. On July 28th, from the past mentioned camp, the journal continues (Lewis and Clark, 1904, p. 92) :

Passed at 1 ml. a Bluff on the S.S. the first high land above the Nodaway approaching the river on that Side, a Island and Creek 15 yds. wide on the S.S. above this Bluff, as this Creek has no name call it Indian Knob Creek [probably Indian Creek flowing into the Missouri at Council Bluffs—present author] our party on Shore Came to the river and informs us that they heard firing to the S.W. below³¹ this High and on the S.S. the Aiauway [Iowa] Indians formerly lived, below this old village about 5 miles passed Some Monds on the L.S. in a bend where the *Otteauze* [Oto] Indians formerly lived, this Situation I examined, found it well situated for Defence, about 2 or 300 acres of Land Covered with Mounds.

Clark also gives a good description of the hilltop grave of the famous (or infamous) Omaha chief, Blackbird (Lewis and Clark, 1904, p. 106) :

Cap^t. Lewis myself & 10 men assended the Hill on the L.S. (under which there was some fine Springs) to the top of a high point where the *Mahars King Black Bird* was burried 4 years ago. [Died of small pox] a mound of earth about 12 [feet—Biddle] Diameter at the base & 6 feet high is raised over him

³¹The rest of this paragraph follows the original manuscript which had been crossed out by another pen. The Biddle edition says that the Iowas "emigrated from this place to the river Des Moines," as does the Coues edition. Neither of the later editions mentions the old "Oto" site again.

turfed, and a pole 8 feet high in the Center on this pole we fixed a white flage bound with red Blue & white, this hill about 300 feet above the water forming a Bluff.

There are a few other references to Omaha burial customs and village sites in the original journals, but these do not directly concern us in the present report. When the latter have been definitely relocated and carefully excavated, so that the criteria for the historic sedentary Siouan occupation are known, a great step in Plains archeology will have been made.

A summary of all the accounts during the period of exploration which touch on the village sites of Nebraska tribes would have great value but cannot be included here.³² For present purposes we may only sum up such as have a definite archeological bearing on the problem in hand. An early record of this sort is made by Hayden in 1872, when he describes an ancient Pawnee village site near Beaver Creek just northwest of the present town of Genoa, Nebr.³³ He also mentions in passing, but without locating them, ancient village sites associated with pottery in the valleys of the Little Blue, Big Blue, Platte, and Loup Rivers. The finding of a "large coarse arrow or spearhead" in a railroad cut $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles southeast of Omaha, Nebr., is recorded by Samuel Aughey. The find as reported was remarkable, since 13 inches above the point and almost in line with it, likewise under 20 feet of loess, occurred the lumbar vertebrae of a fossil elephant.³⁴ The point was stemmed and about $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches in length. The record stands by itself without further confirmation, and later anthropologists and geologists generally have placed little credence in it. It is interesting, however, in connection with later finds to be discussed shortly.

The disputed aboriginal flint quarry sites near Nehawka in Cass County early excited much local interest and discussion. They were described in 1888 by Todd (1888, pp. 374-376), in some detail and with great clarity. He concluded, partly on the basis of his own observations and partly as a result of the disinterested labors of Isaac Pollard, that they were of human origin. A conclusion confirmed by Blackman³⁵ as well as by Winchell, Upham, and Brower (Blackman, 1903, pp. 314-317), who formed part of a committee that visited

³² See Wedel (no date) for a summary of such early records concerning the Pawnee tribes in Nebraska.

³³ Hayden, 1872, pp. 411-412. Quoted by Holmes, 1903, p. 199, with illustrations of the pottery. This was either the Burkett site or one nearby of similar protohistoric Pawnee affiliations.

³⁴ Hayden, 1876, p. 254. Compare Shimek, 1908, p. 244, and 1917, p. 97.

³⁵ 1907 b, pp. 103-110. Also 1903, p. 297, 1905, pp. 3-5, and 1907 a, p. 354.

the site in 1902. Since definite artifacts or indisputable human evidence have not been found in any of the quarry pits so far opened, the problem is not a simple one. Sterns (1915 a, I, pp. 126-135), on the basis of personal examination concluded that the assumed quarry pits were of natural rather than human origin, though these conclusions have not as yet been published. Unfortunately my own researches here were not directly concerned with the "quarry pits" themselves, and hence throw only an indirect light on the problem. We will return to this subject briefly in a later section.

In 1892 a brief article was published stating that the mounds along the west side of the Missouri were the remains of earth lodges rather than artificial burial mounds. (Jones, 1892, pp. 111-112.) Since the whole matter of Nebraska "mounds" is a troublesome problem, it will be discussed in a later section. There seems little on record for this decade concerning Nebraska archeology. Certain second-hand observations given by Grinnell (1893, pp. 255-256) on the subject of pottery making by the Pawnee have value, especially since little else is extant on the subject. Likewise, the general study of eastern ceramics made by Holmes (1903, pp. 58-59, 145, 199, and pl. CLXXVII) has some direct references to Nebraska problems. He figures some of the sherds collected on Beaver Creek by Hayden and generally classifies Nebraska as being in the northern and simpler area of eastern ceramics. The Beaver Creek sherds figured and the projected shapes derived therefrom are excellent and present a good sample of protohistoric Pawnee pottery in its best period.

On October 21, 1906, the Omaha World-Herald announced the finding of human remains occurring in undisturbed loess formation and presumably of great antiquity. In excavating an apparently artificial mound on Long's Hill about 10 miles north of Omaha, Robert F. Gilder had run into a large number of disarticulated human bones both above and below an area of what appeared to be burned clay which occurred at a depth of about 4 feet. The remains from the upper strata appeared to him and to others who examined them to be of a relatively modern Indian type but the lower skulls had certain apparently primitive characteristics. (Gilder, 1907 a, pp. 35-39; 1907 b, pp. 378-381.) Interested in the report, Henry Fairfield Osborn made a trip to Omaha, examined the material, and later published a rather cautious article (1907, pp. 371-375) stating that although the remains were more recent than Neanderthal man and might even be more recent than early Neolithic man in Europe, they were of a very primitive human type. The skeletal material was transferred to the University of Nebraska, where it was studied by E. H. Barbour and H. B.

Ward. On the basis of their study of the bones, combined with the geologic examination of the site, they concluded that the bones of the lower layer antedated the formation of the loess hill, whereas the bones of the upper layer were younger. (Barbour and Ward, 1906, pp. 319-327.) Later, after further study and excavations carried out at the site, Barbour stated (1907 a, p. 331 et seq.) that "he stands ready to give notice of the occurrence of human remains in the loess, and unhesitatingly and unconditionally announces his belief in the discovery of Nebraska loess man." He adds that there is no discoverable relationship between the upper and lower human remains, that the lower skulls are of the Neanderthal type especially resembling the man of Spy, and that the suspicion of Pleistocene man in America is therefore verified.³⁶

Blackman, who also examined the site and the material, in general accepts Barbour's conclusions but adds that there exists a possibility of the intrusion of the lower bones into their deeper situation through the activity of gophers. He also adds that the present-day formation of the loess by wind action is the greatest argument against extreme antiquity. (Blackman, 1907 c, pp. 76-79.)

In January 1907 the site was visited by A. Hrdlička after he had studied the skeletal material at Lincoln. Weather conditions were such that little actual excavation seems to have been accomplished on this visit. In his report, brought out soon after, Hrdlička (1907, pp. 66-98) sums up the bulk of the evidence and presents his own conclusions. In relation to the general problem of artificial mounds in Nebraska it is of interest that Hrdlička, like the other authorities quoted in this regard, accepts the artificial nature of the mound on top of Long's Hill, though he specifically states that no lines of soil demarcation could be distinguished.³⁷ Briefly stated, his main conclusions are twofold; first, that the remarkably low foreheads and pronounced supraorbital ridges of certain of the skulls seem to him to be individual variations representing either exaggerations of definite sexual characteristics, examples of degeneration, or reversions. He points out (1907, pp. 92, 96) that these characteristics as well as the size and thickness of the crania of the "loess man" type can be found in equal

³⁶ Barbour, 1907 a. Also see same author, 1907 b, pp. 110-112; 1907 c, pp. 40-46. The last citation states that there are three races represented at the Long's Hill site, the oldest being loess man synchronous with the glaciation, then the mound-builder type, and last the (intrusive) modern skull.

³⁷ Hrdlička, 1907, p. 75. Shimek, cited below, is an exception to this general statement, and Gilder in a later paper (1908, p. 68) stated that the burial mound can be partially traced from inside the excavation.

and even more exaggerated form among modern and ancient Indian groups, being especially marked in mound-building peoples of the upper Missouri and Mississippi. Secondly, he argues (1907, pp. 87-91) that the bones are not fossilized, that certain of the bones show evidence of having been gnawed by rodents and in some cases have been cut with sharp implements, the latter almost always restricted to the skull and long bones and occurring on both the assumed most ancient and most modern remains; and thirdly that rodents have obviously been active in the mound and through the caving in of their burrows the fragmentary bones could have easily reached the deeper levels at which they were found. His results are summed up as follows (1907, p. 98):

The mind searches in vain for solid ground on which to base an estimate of more than moderate antiquity for the Gilder Mound specimens. The evidence as a whole only strengthens the above conclusion that the existence on this continent of a man of distinctly primitive type and of exceptional geological antiquity has not as yet been proved.

Gilder (1911 a, pp. 157-169) has since offered certain objections to some of Hrdlička's statements and conclusions, the most important of which seem to be that the double layer of human remains found at Long's Hill is not usual in Nebraska mounds but highly exceptional, that the assumed "knife marks" are all of animal origin, and that none of the low-browed Indian skulls figured by Hrdlička shows the heavy supraorbital ridges meeting between the eyes as is the case in the "loess" type. Poynter, in a brief study of Nebraska crania (1915, pp. 509-524), indicates that the Long's Hill group are of a "low order racially" and form a distinct type, and Hooton, in studying the skeletal material collected by Sterns, groups the "loess man" with certain isolated finds from near Plattsmouth as a distinctive type (Sterns, 1915 a, I, pp. 147-162). Until a thorough study of Nebraska crania from the historic sites occupied by known tribes, as well as prehistoric remains from carefully determined culture strata, has been made, no clear-cut conclusions as to the sequence of types are possible. That the Long's Hill type may prove to be distinctive seems highly probable. That it is pre-Indian or of Pleistocene age, however, seems highly improbable.³⁸

What appears to have been the most systematic and careful piece of work carried on at the Long's Hill site, at least so far as one may judge from the various published accounts, was that of Shimek.³⁹

³⁸ See Boule, 1923, pp. 407-408.

³⁹ Shimek, 1908, pp. 243-254. See pl. 15, fig. 1. It is remarkable that with this single exception not one good photographic or detailed diagrammatic presentation of the evidence in situ appears in the literature of this dispute. The Barbour

According to this authority the boundaries of the disturbed area forming the mound can be traced in lateral section beyond the edges of the previously excavated area. Unfortunately, this evidence is not indicated by any diagram. He points out the fact that the second layer (3-7½ feet) reported as undisturbed by Barbour contains modern shell forms, is of loose texture, and that buried or intrusive soil can be traced between the depths of 7½ and 8½ feet. In spite of careful searching he found no bones below this layer, though the presence of root channels and gopher burrows might make their intrusion possible. He is unable to confirm Barbour's conclusion that certain of the deeper human bones were water worn and concludes that an ordinary burial mound of no geologic antiquity is represented here. Last of all he scouts the idea that the loess itself is glacial. Since this brings one to the complex problem concerning the aeolian or glacio-fluviate theories of loess deposition, a halt is indicated. (Also see Shimek, 1917, pp. 93-98.) Sufficient for present purposes is the fact that Shimek agrees with Hrdlička in denying any geologic antiquity to the human remains in question.

Returning to a more general consideration of the progress of archeological research in Nebraska, the long-continued work of E. E. Blackman must be considered. Appointed Archeologist of the Nebraska State Historical Society in 1901, Mr. Blackman, with the exception of certain periods when he was employed elsewhere, has continued his labors in this field up to the present time. His work in regard to the Nehawka flint quarries has already been referred to. In addition, his various annual reports⁴⁰ contain references to a great number of historic and prehistoric aboriginal sites both in Nebraska and just beyond the State boundaries. In his first report⁴¹ may be found a good brief account of the Indian tribes known, or believed, to have occupied Nebraska within the historic period. His early classifications of Nebraska cultures and ceramic types (1903, pp. 310-314; 1905, p. 5; 1906, pp. 394-395) are perhaps not so fortunate, though these were made at a time when lack of data made adequate generalizations impossible. Particularly valuable are his brief references to

ground plan (1907 a, fig. 5, p. 335) is complex but not illuminating, whereas the Gilder plans (1908, figs. 31, 32, pp. 63-64) are unconvincingly schematic. Hrdlička (1907) gives no diagrams or photographs of the site.

⁴⁰ Blackman, 1903, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1928, 1930.

⁴¹ 1903, pp. 317-325. With this should be mentioned an historical summary of somewhat the same type by Father M. A. Shine, 1914, pp. 1-23. There are several tribes mentioned by Blackman as having occupied Nebraska for which no historic records exist.

such historic sites as the Oto village near Yutan (1903, p. 296; 1907 a, p. 355), the Omaha village on the forks of the Papillion (1906, p. 391), the historic Pawnee villages at Linwood, Horse Creek, Clarks, Genoa, and the McClaine site near Fremont.⁴² He explored the remarkable protohistoric Pawnee villages at the Schuyler or Gray site and at the Burkett site (1905, p. 5; 1903, p. 297). Later he carried on excavations at the Burkett site, deciding that it was a Skidi Pawnee village dating from around 1341 A. D. (1907 a, pp. 339-344; 1924, pp. 1-8). Blackman also examined the Republican Pawnee village near Republic, Kans., reputed to be the one visited by Zebulon Pike, and pointed out that the local topography was not in agreement with the maps and descriptions of Pike's exploring party.⁴³ Mr. Blackman is still interested in archeological research in Nebraska and has much unpublished data.

Almost contemporaneous with that of Blackman has been the work of Dr. Robert F. Gilder, of Omaha, Nebr. Originally a newspaper man, he became interested in archeology in 1903 and since that time has carried on such research in all available time. In addition, it should be added that Dr. Gilder is also an artist of unusual distinction. Although connected with the University of Nebraska for some time and having received an honorary degree from that institution, much of Gilder's archeological work has been independently carried on. Although he has done some reconnaissance work in Arizona and Wyoming, the bulk of his excavation work has been accomplished in the Omaha district of Nebraska and to a lesser extent across the Missouri in Iowa.

The modern city of Omaha is located in one of the richest archeological sections of Nebraska, especially as regards prehistoric earth lodges of a rather remarkable type. The culture of these prehistoric lodges has been described by Gilder in a number of papers.⁴⁴ These articles are especially valuable in setting forth the characteristics of this quite unique culture, the artifacts of which are well illustrated in Gilder's papers of 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913, and 1926. Owing to incomplete excavation, the statements and diagrams made by Gilder in regard to the circular shape of all these prehistoric lodges appear

⁴² 1907 a, p. 329; 1903, p. 297; 1907, pp. 355-358; 1903, p. 296. Wedel, (no date), gives further information regarding these sites.

⁴³ 1907 a, p. 349. Also see Pike-Pawnee Village, 1927 a, pp. 182-192, and Wedel (no date).

⁴⁴ Gilder, 1907, pp. 702-719; 1908, pp. 173-174; 1909, pp. 56-84; 1911, pp. 249-259; 1913, pp. 107-115; 1926, pp. 1-32.

to be in error.⁴⁵ The typical earth lodges of this culture have since been found to be characteristically subrectangular or square, although a very few round houses of this culture have been opened. (Sterns, 1915 a, II, p. 204.) In 1926 Gilder published a little brochure entitled "The Nebraska Culture Man", in which he briefly summed up and illustrated the characteristics of this prehistoric rectangular earth lodge culture of the Missouri River bluffs in eastern Nebraska. The term "Nebraska culture" thus given seems a convenient name for the inclusion of all lodges of this sort marked by the same distinctive pottery and artifact complex, hence it has been adopted in the present work. The characteristics of the Nebraska culture as revealed by the work of Gilder, Sterns, and the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey in 1930 and 1931, will be summed up and discussed in a later section.

Dr. Gilder has not confined his activities entirely to the earth lodges but has also excavated a number of burial mounds and other sites in the same region.⁴⁶ The much-discussed excavations at Long's Hill have already been mentioned. The large collections made by Gilder are considerably scattered. Much material is in storage at the State Museum at Lincoln, an excellent collection obtained between 1907 and 1912 is on exhibition at the Omaha Public Library,⁴⁷ and a third collection is in Gilder's own possession. The credit for having discovered and brought to scientific attention the unique Nebraska culture must go entirely to Gilder. Others have enlarged upon and in part corrected his work, but he has been the pioneer in a field in which he is still an active figure.

During the years 1912-1914 the region of southeastern Nebraska was worked both extensively and intensively by Dr. Frederick H. Sterns for the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology. Sterns's work included parts of Thurston, Burt, Washington, Douglas, Sarpy, Otoe, Nemaha, Richardson, and Lancaster Counties in Nebraska, Brown and Doniphan Counties in Kansas, and Pottawattamie County in Iowa. In Nebraska he opened 27 earth lodges of the Nebraska culture, discovered the stratification at the important Walker-Gilmore site in Cass County, and examined a large number of other sites in the general region above outlined. His published reports (1914, pp. 135-137; 1915, pp. 121-127) have been brief but

⁴⁵ Gilder, 1907 and 1909. See Sterns, 1914, p. 135, and Gilder, 1913, p. 107, and 1926, p. 5, for correction in this regard.

⁴⁶ Gilder, 1907, p. 710; 1908; 1908 a, p. 173; 1909, pp. 61-76; 1913; 1914.

⁴⁷ This collection fortunately has been well catalogued. (See Gilder, R. F. (no date), in bibliography.)

highly significant. The bulk of his data, however, has unfortunately never been published. These data are to be found in two large volumes on file in the library of Harvard University in the form of a doctor's dissertation entitled "The Archaeology of Eastern Nebraska, with Special Reference to the Culture of the Rectangular Earth Lodges." This well-illustrated work contains a vast amount of detailed and exceedingly valuable data, especially on those prehistoric Nebraska cultures designated in the present volume respectively as the Sterns Creek culture and the Nebraska culture. I have elsewhere acknowledged my debt to Dr. Sterns for permission to incorporate some of his data in the present report. This material will be discussed at some length in later sections. From the strictly scientific standpoint Sterns's various reports stand preeminent in the field of Nebraska archeology.

Between 1914 and 1929 there appears to have been no very extensive or coordinated work carried on in the State. Nevertheless, various individuals already mentioned were active, and some outside reports appeared. In a paper published by Zimmerman (1918, pp. 471-487) are some valuable data on house sites and mounds in extreme southeastern Nebraska. Unfortunately, Zimmerman has a tendency to so confuse his concrete data with various theoretical considerations that the two are often hopelessly intermingled. In 1922 a brief report of Gerard Fowke's archeological investigations along the Missouri River in northern Kansas and southern Nebraska appeared (1922, part III, pp. 151-160). The portion of this report dealing with northeastern Kansas and southeastern Nebraska covers much the same ground as that of Zimmerman just cited. Both refer to an early historic Pawnee village near the mouth of the Nemaha River (Fowke, 1922, pp. 152-153; Zimmerman, 1918, p. 473) and Fowke states that the Pawnee lived here until 1837, when they were wiped out by the Iowa and Oto, and that two Iowa women living in 1914 tell of the bodies lying around the site. Neither Wedel nor myself have been able to secure any historical references to this village nor to the historic Pawnee ever having lived in this immediate vicinity. Sterns examined the site and described the pottery, concluding that it was "almost historic" but assigning it to no particular tribe.⁴⁸ From Sterns's description the ceramic remains here are all shell-tempered and bear little or no resemblance to any known Pawnee pottery. Unless definite historical evidence can be produced connecting this Nemaha site with the Pawnee, such an identification is in all probability erroneous and

⁴⁸ 1915, a, II, pp. 171-176, 264. Blackman, 1928, p. 511, also mentions this site and says that the pottery tempering suggests Osage ware, whereas forms of vessels are similar to Ohio types.

should be corrected. Fowke also reviews some of Gilder's work and discusses the Long's Hill find at some length. He appears to lean heavily on the fact that "save for some markings on pottery" all "relics" from the mounds and house pits in the vicinity are the same as those from the Lewis and Clark villages. Since I know of not a single village on this part of the Missouri mentioned as occupied in the time of Lewis and Clark which has been positively identified or scientifically excavated since, it is hard to tell where Fowke gets his information. He concludes this section of his report with the following remark: "Any estimate of age must be only a guess at best, but it is a safe guess that no earth work, mound, lodge site or human bone along this part of the Missouri River has been here as long as 10 centuries."

Bushnell (1922 and 1927) published two reports on the villages and burials of Algonkian, Siouan, and Caddoan tribes west of the Mississippi. Both accounts contain much valuable historical and descriptive material concerning such Nebraska tribes as the Pawnee, Omaha, Oto, and others in the historic period. In the same year appeared a report bearing on the disputed question of the exact location of the Republican Pawnee village visited by Zebulon Pike in 1805. (See Pike, Pawnee Village, 1927.) This publication was largely instigated on the Nebraska side by the discoveries and excavations of A. T. Hill, of Hastings, Nebr. An enthusiastic amateur archeologist, particularly interested in all that concerns the Pawnee, Mr. Hill has been an ardent field worker and student of Nebraska archeology for many years. His very valuable researches will be referred to in more detail in later sections.

We must now turn from strictly archeological considerations to a paleontologic discovery and discussion which for some time made western Nebraska a focal point in the eyes of all students interested in the major problems of human evolution and prehistory. On February 25, 1922, Henry Fairfield Osborn received from Harold J. Cook a worn molar tooth collected by the latter in the Pliocene deposits of the Snake Creek beds of western Nebraska. Shortly afterward, following consultation and discussion with W. D. Matthew, W. K. Gregory, and M. Hellman, Osborn published a brief paper describing the molar as the type of a new genus and species, *Hesperopithecus haroldcookii*, "an anthropoid of the Western World discovered by Mr. Harold Cook."⁴⁹ Since this was the first seemingly credible trace of an anthropoid primate so far reported from the Western

⁴⁹ Osborn, 1922, pp. 1-5; also, same author, 1922 a, pp. 281-283.

Hemisphere the announcement created a considerable stir in paleontologic and anthropological circles. Certain scientists inclined to accept the identification, but others, particularly Smith Woodward in England, suspected that the find had received an inappropriate name and that instead of representing the primate stem it should be compared with the last lower molar in primitive bears, notably *Hyaenarctos*.⁵⁰ To the layman it may seem incomprehensible that such a wide divergence of opinion could prevail among acknowledged leaders of paleontologic science, yet it must be remembered that man and the anthropoid apes as well as the pig and the bears are all omnivorous animals of widely variable diet and that their generalized dentition reflects the catholic nature of their tastes. Let the scoffer compare certain of the molar teeth of the domestic pig and man, and the difficulty will become apparent. When much-worn teeth of long extinct forms are thus compared, the problem is far more difficult. The matter, however, of a seemingly premature identification on somewhat slender evidence is not so easily explained.

In 1923 W. K. Gregory and M. Hellman published two brief papers containing notes on the tooth in question.⁵¹ In the first paper Matthew determined the age of the find as early Pliocene, equivalent in a broad way to Lower Pliocene (Hipparion fauna) in Europe. The authors state that the tooth is very different from those of *Hyaenarctos* and conclude that Osborn was probably correct in assigning it to a hitherto unknown form of the higher primates. The second paper is mainly taken up with a detailed argument as to the probable place of the tooth in the carnivore, anthropoid, or human series, Gerrit S. Miller, Jr. propounding the questions to be answered. The authors concluded that while the exact generic diagnosis of *Hesperopithecus* must await further discoveries they return with more confidence to their conclusions that it is probably a second upper molar of a hitherto unknown anthropoid ape resembling the gorilla and chimpanzee rather than the orang. Meanwhile further excavations in the Snake Creek beds were being carried on by A. Thomson, who was sent out by H. F. Osborn. For a brief period the controversy slumbered, awaiting the discovery of further evidence of a less debatable nature.

New fuel of a decidedly sensational nature was added to the discussion by Osborn in a report to the American Philosophical Society in 1927, in which, according to the article in *Science*, May 6, 1927,⁵² over

⁵⁰ Woodward, 1922, p. 750, and Boule, 1922, pp. 526-527. Compare Elliot Smith, 1924, V, and pp. 6-7, and Wilder, 1926, p. 156.

⁵¹ Gregory and Hellman, 1923 a, pp. 1-16, and 1923 b, pp. 509-532.

⁵² Vol. 65, no. 1688, *Science-Supplement*, p. X, 1927. Slightly corrected or amended, same vol., no. 1690, *Science-Supplement*, p. XIV, 1927.

300 implements of apparent human origin from the Pliocene beds in western Nebraska were described. According to this account the implements were of 40 different types, of which certain forms found counterparts in known artifacts from other archeological sites in North America. Since the materials employed in the former were the bones of extinct species of animals, and the artifacts came from the same general beds as the "*Hesperopithecus*" tooth, the presumption that the two finds were associated seemed logical. Such a presumption involved not only the occurrence of the hitherto unknown American anthropoid in the Pliocene of Nebraska but also the fact that he was already a tool-using animal with a well-developed material culture. When it is realized that the oldest human fossils yet discovered in the Old World are regarded as either early Pleistocene or very late Pliocene in geologic age and that no traces of a complex material culture have been found associated with them, the extremely radical implications of the above report become apparent. These implications were partially confirmed in an article published shortly thereafter by Osborn,⁵³ in which both *Hesperopithecus* and the fossil bone implements were entered on a chart showing the development of man through the Pliocene, Pleistocene, and Recent periods. Both were entered in the Middle Pliocene portion of the chart as the "most ancient evidence of man," but surmounted by a question mark.

This question mark was soon fated to grow to such proportions that it has completely overshadowed the above tentative conclusions. In Science for December 16, 1927, Gregory published an article entitled "*Hesperopithecus* Apparently Not an Ape nor a Man" (1927, pp. 579-581), in which he reviewed the earlier facts of the case and stated, on the basis of the more adequate material obtained from the Snake Creek beds by Thomson, his doubt regarding the correctness of his former identification of the original tooth as a primate. Rather it would appear that the tooth bore a more specific resemblance to many similarly worn-down premolar teeth of a species of *Prosthennops*, an extinct genus related to the modern peccaries. While there are certain details in which the "*Hesperopithecus*" tooth differs from those of *Prosthennops* in general it agrees with almost every conspicuous characteristic in that type. Many of the *Prosthennops* teeth had been found which resembled the "*Hesperopithecus*" specimen except that their crowns were less worn. He concludes: "Thus it seems to me far more probable that we were formerly deceived by the resemblance of the much worn type to the equally worn chimpanzee molars than that

⁵³ Osborn, 1927, fig. 1, p. 482. See also Vosy-Bourbon, 1929, p. 408, for a later foreign notice.

the type is a really unique token of the presence of anthropoids in North America."

The authenticity of the middle Pliocene bone "artifacts" of Nebraska was likewise soon strongly attacked by Nelson in an article entitled "Pseudo-Artifacts from the Pliocene of Nebraska."⁶⁴ Calling attention to Gregory's article setting forth his matured views, Nelson pointed out the necessity of an extremely careful investigation concerning the assumed artificial nature of the bone implements, especially since they stood alone without human remains, hearths, or stone implements for their manufacture. Of the former he had minutely examined nearly 3,000 specimens. He points out that primitive artifacts fall into two main classes, sharp edged or sharp pointed, and that ornaments are usually tubular or flat. Moreover, they have a recognized shape or design and usually show evidences of wear such as polish or abrasions and perforations. If the Nebraska Pliocene specimens were cut from bone prior to their fossilization, as is assumed, they too should show shape, wear, polish, cutting marks, abrasions, and perforations. On this basis Nelson finds no evidence either of their intentional design or of artificial workmanship. A few suggest beads and awls of an improvised, unfinished type. They do not correspond to definite artifact types in later American archeological horizons but rather to a few accidental fragments from the latter which have served temporary purposes. The grooves on some of the fossil bone fragments are at present inexplicable, but they are irregular and taken by themselves are meaningless. Two or possibly three fragments carry decidedly suggestive markings and are of a type which, if found by an archeologist in a refuse heap, might be preserved as showing purposeless and accidental human activity. No one can positively say that they are or are not the result of human activity, though they may merely be tooth marks. Likewise such splitting of bone as occurred prior to its fossilization might equally be the result of crushing by carnivores or by man between two stones. The more or less uniformly worn or polished condition of some of the artifacts is difficult to explain but does not appear to be the work of man. Nelson sums up his study as follows: "The inevitable conclusion is, therefore, in my judgment, that the presence of artifacts in the Snake Creek deposits is not established and can not be established by the collections examined to date."

Since 1927 both "*Hesperopithecus*" and the Pliocene "artifacts" have faded into the background. Perhaps future paleontological discoveries may revive them or bring a new "ape of the western world"

⁶⁴ Nelson, 1928, pp. 316-317. Also see Boule, 1928, pp. 443-444, for a somewhat ironic supplement.

back upon the stage once more, but for the present we must still look to the Old World for our prehuman predecessors.

Our account of archeological research in Nebraska is almost up-to-date. In 1929 the present author, while professor of anthropology at the University of Nebraska, organized a State archeological survey for that institution. The main results of this survey during the period from September 1929, to September 1931, are included in W. R. Wedel's report, "An Introduction to Pawnee Archeology,"⁵⁵ in a preliminary report by the writer (1933b), and in the present work.

The work of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey since September 1931 has been under the direction of Dr. Earl H. Bell. In cooperation with Mr. Hill and other agencies interested in these problems, Dr. Bell is carrying on Nebraska field work.

HISTORIC AND PROTOHISTORIC PAWNEE CULTURE AS REVEALED BY ARCHEOLOGY

The study of historic Pawnee archeology was basic in the work of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey from 1929 to 1931. Once the archeological criteria of this important Nebraska culture had been determined, it was then possible to begin the advance from the known and historic into the unknown and prehistoric. Much remains to be done in the field of historic Pawnee archeology, but its outlines are already clear enough to serve as a guide into the more murky depths of the prehistoric cultures of the State. When the archeological criteria for the sedentary Siouan occupation of Nebraska in early historic times are equally clear, another great advance will have been made. So far, however, attention has been concentrated on the historic Pawnee and on various prehistoric cultures, and almost nothing is known of the archeology of such Siouan tribes as the Omaha, Ponca, and Oto. The excavation of historic villages of these peoples is the next logical step toward an understanding of Nebraska culture problems.

Fortunately, the matter of historic Pawnee archeology has been dealt with at some length by others and need only be summed up in the present paper. Bushnell has gathered together various nineteenth century descriptions of Nebraska Pawnee villages.⁵⁶ These include the accounts of Pike, Long, Dunbar, Fremont, Murray, De Smet, and Grinnell, which, with the excellent photographs of W. H. Jackson showing Loup River Pawnee villages, furnish a good picture of the

⁵⁵ Awaiting publication by the Bureau of American Ethnology.

⁵⁶ 1922, pp. 155-167; also see Bushnell, 1927, pp. 79-82, for historic data on Pawnee burial customs.

externals of Pawnee life in this period. Museum ethnological collections present an equally vivid picture of the costumes, habitations, weapons, and utensils of the Pawnee in late historic times. But of the nonperishable artifacts characteristic of the Pawnee tribes in the early contact period very little has been available. Pottery, so important in any archeological study, is not represented in any of the Pawnee ethnological collections of our large museums, and the same can be said in regard to the majority of native-type stone or bone artifacts. Such things were rather quickly replaced by more efficient European kettles and tools, and by the time the ethnologist appeared on the scene they were long out of use. Hence if we want to know the concrete details of Pawnee life we must go to the early contact villages and get them from under the ground.

Before the present Nebraska Archeological Survey was organized, this work had already been well begun by A. T. Hill, of Hastings, Nebr. Mr. Hill had purchased and conducted excavations in the Zebulon Pike-Pawnee village just southeast of Red Cloud, Nebr.,⁵⁷ and his collections from this site were both extensive and accompanied by scientific data. In addition, he had studied the problem of locating the Pawnee sites referred to in early historical accounts, had visited all those that could be located, and had made sample collections from them. These invaluable data, the product of tedious research and excavation, he put freely at the disposal of myself and my assistants. In the late summer of 1930 the Survey party worked for 2 weeks at the Hill site near Red Cloud, and subsequently my research assistant, Waldo Rudolph Wedel, spent several weeks at Hastings studying the Hill collections. This was supplemented by many trips to all the historic Pawnee sites with Mr. Hill and by further excavations in such sites made by the Survey in 1931. Mr. Wedel has written up this phase of the Survey work in his paper, "An Introduction to Pawnee Archeology," hence I need only sketch in the outlines of historic Pawnee archeology therein presented. Our indebtedness to Mr. Hill is further emphasized by the fact that both in 1930 and 1931 he also gave generous support to Mr. Wedel's investigations.

In all, 10 historic Pawnee villages have been located to date.⁵⁸ Of these only two have been extensively investigated. These, the Hill site near Red Cloud in Webster County and the Linwood site near Linwood, Butler County, date from the period around 1800. While various other sites of both earlier and later dates have been more super-

⁵⁷ See the Nebraska History Magazine, vol. 10, no. 3, 1927; and Wedel, no date.

⁵⁸ See Wedel's paper for their exact location, documentation, and archeological details. For general location see fig. 1, sites 1-10, present paper.

ficially investigated, we will confine the immediate discussion to the Pawnee culture of about 1800, as revealed by our own excavations and Mr. Hill's work in these two sites. It may be added that the Hill site was occupied by members of the Kitkehahki or Republican Pawnee tribe while the Linwood site was occupied by the Chani or Grand Pawnee tribe. So far no distinction has been observed in archeological remains pertaining to the different Pawnee tribes. Although more detailed investigation may reveal new criteria in this regard, our own investigations indicate very close cultural uniformity for all these groups in the historic period.

In briefest outline the salient characteristics of Pawnee culture at the close of the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth centuries, as revealed by archeology, are as follows. The five earth lodges opened at these two sites had been very slightly excavated below ground level, 20 inches being the deepest, and all of them were perfectly round, ranging from 20 to 45 feet in diameter. The central posts ranged in number from four (one house) to eight (two houses had six center posts, two had eight). The outer circle of posts ranged in number from 13 to 18, with an average of 12. Four houses had only one central fireplace, and one had two fireplaces. This second fireplace was immediately opposite the doorway, where the shrine is often located. One earth altar or shrine in this location was found. Entrance passageways about 12 feet long and 4 to 7 feet broad lead from the south or east side of the houses. There appeared to be no exact orientation in this regard. Three houses had no interior or exterior cache or storage pits, one house had four interior caches, and six were located outside the walls. The fifth house had one interior cache located between the fireplace and shrine and in line with the entrance passage. Such storage pits, therefore, occur both inside and outside the houses. They are usually cylindrical, being slightly wider at the bottom than at the top, with a flat floor. They range from 3 to 11 feet in depth, 4 to 5 feet being usual, and are often lined with decayed bark or white sand. Ashy soil containing much debris fills the majority of these pits, artifacts are rather rare, and the pits appear to have served mainly for storing corn.

At the present time earthworks in connection with the sites are rare, owing mainly to the many years of plowing to which the majority of the villages have been subjected. Sections of the old sod walls are preserved solely at the Horse Creek site in Nance County. There is no concrete evidence at present that palisades were in use. An interesting bit of evidence uncovered at the Hill site was a rectangular hard-

packed area surrounded by post molds, evidently a horse corral. Pawnee burials of this period are single inhumations, usually flexed, grouped on high hills near the villages. Gifts of various sorts occur with the bodies and they are often wrapped in reed matting. Caucasian artifacts, such as metal containers, reworked iron hoes, bridle bits, gun barrels, rifle balls, knife blades, scrap metal, and a little glass occur in house sites, cache pits, and burials in association with pottery and aboriginal artifacts. Horse remains are very common in cache pits and refuse deposits, along with bison, elk, deer, bird, and numerous animal bones. In fact horse and bison bones appear to constitute the bulk of the animal remains. Vegetal remains, charred corn predominating, are fairly numerous in cache pits and houses, and occasionally in graves. All these matters are discussed in detail by Wedel and need only be mentioned here.

Pawnee pottery of this period is very characteristic and fairly abundant, though complete pots are rare. Enough of the latter have been recovered, however, to fill in details regarding size and shape. All the pottery appears to have been hand molded, perhaps with a paddle and anvil stone. Two main wares have been distinguished. The most abundant of these (pl. 1, fig. 1, *a, b, c, d, f, i, k, l*) has a smooth paste with fine grit temper, often containing considerable mica. It is light buff ranging to gray in color, with a rough, irregular surface rubbed fairly smooth in some cases but rarely polished. Cord marks are noted occasionally on the body but are usually almost obliterated by subsequent rubbing. They do not occur on the necks of vessels. The pots are characteristically small to medium in size, globular in shape, with a more or less constricted neck. Especially characteristic is a collarlike rim from 1 to 3 inches in width (pl. 1, fig. 1, *a, b, c, d, l*) decorated with incised lines. In many cases tabs extend down from this collar and often these tabs are extended to the neck, forming a series of loop handles (pl. 1, fig. 1, *b, c*). The rim itself is often decorated by a series of straight or diagonal notches (pl. 1, fig. 1, *b, c*). The collar designs are especially characteristic and limited to four main types, an incised line forming a series of triangles filled in by hachuring (pl. 1, fig. 1, *a, d, f*) being most common, series of chevrons, herringbone, and simple diagonal lines (pl. 1, fig. 1, *b, c*) also being employed. The pieces illustrated (pl. 1, fig. 1) are all from the Hill site and show the lack of finish characteristic of decoration in this period. Lines are irregular and the work is careless in the extreme. The fixed tradition of form and decoration combined with a fundamentally advanced pottery technique are in marked contrast to the lack of interest displayed in finish and decoration. Quite obviously the pottery makers of

this period had lost interest in their work. It was a dying industry, formalized and decadent.

The second and less abundant type of Pawnee pottery also occurs in all sites of this period. Ware of this type is hard and flaky but similar to the last in its poor finish. The paste appears to contain much iron and as the result of firing ranges in color from a light yellowish brown to a bright orange red. Pottery of this type is much thicker than that previously discussed, although there is considerable variation in this regard even in the same piece. Uneven drying or firing has apparently caused many of these pieces to crack along the midline of the walls. Its characteristic completed form is a round, open-mouthed bowl without handles or incised decoration (pl. 1, fig. 1, *h*). The specimen figured is unusual in having a separate lid with a loop handle (pl. 1, fig. 1, *e*). Both pieces were found close together in the same house at the Hill site and have been carefully restored. Since separate lids are unknown in any Nebraska prehistoric culture, it may be that this is a Caucasian introduction. Two other plain-rim sherds of this type are figured (pl. 1, fig. 1, *g*, *j*). A unique characteristic of this ware is the common occurrence of a wash or pseudoslip of red ocher on the inner surface of bowls and sherds. This coating, which is often rather brilliant, can generally be removed by rubbing, but occasionally it appears to have been baked in. The use of this red pseudoslip is not a late trait, as it occurs on the inner surface of about the same proportion of protohistoric Pawnee pottery as well as on one type of prehistoric ware. Since the mineral powder present in such bowls would make very unpleasant eating, it seems probable that this type of ware had certain ceremonial functions, a usage further indicated by the unique lid already mentioned. Summing up the matter of historic Pawnee pottery of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, we can say that it seems to furnish a reliable clue concerning the group affiliations and period of any site at which it may be found. It further forcibly illustrates the degeneration of the ceramic art following the adoption of horse culture and the nomadic life thus engendered.

Stone artifacts are still numerous at Pawnee sites of this period. For purposes of comparison with the artifact complexes of other Nebraska cultures we may summarize Wedel's historic Pawnee data. In the following list of archaeological criteria thus indicated, those non-perishable artifact types which, so far as Nebraska cultures are known at present, seem especially characteristic of Pawnee culture in this period, are italicized.

Historic Pawnee ceramic type.

Metates, rare. One recorded from the Hill site, one from the Skidi site near Palmer, Nebr.

Small rectangular manos, fairly common.

Cupped anvil stones of various sizes, very common.

Arrowpoints, rather rare. A few finely chipped and notched stone points and about the same number of iron points recovered.

Large, flat side scrapers, very common. These are usually crudely chipped quartzite having one edge rounded for holding and are especially typical (pl. 1, fig. 2, a, d).

Small planoconvex end scrapers, very rare.

Rubbing stones, common.

Discoidal hammerstones, common.

Pecking stones, common.

Stone balls, fairly common (usually from graves).

Polished quartz pebbles and crystals, rare (usually from graves).

Grooved mauls, fairly common. Rather crude.

Grooved axes, rare. A few straight-backed, three-quarter grooved, long-bladed specimens from surface at Linwood site.

Celts (polished), rare.

Celts (chipped), rare.

Stone "molds", not abundant, but several found in graves and in houses at both Hill and Linwood sites. They are of close-grained red stone with deep, broad designs cut into them.

T-shaped and straight small chipped drills. Rare.

"Whetstones" (elongate pieces of limestone, schist, or sandstone), common in graves. Associated with left hand of 80 percent of the adult male skeletons at the Hill site.

Sandstone shaft polishers (in pairs), fairly common (pl. 1, fig. 2, e).

Stone elbow pipes, common. Usually of callinite (pl. 16, fig. 2, l).

Bone and antler artifacts are likewise numerous. Bison scapula hoes, for example, are often found in the same cache pits with an early type of iron hoe. Shell artifacts are less common. The main types are as follows:

Short bone awls, fairly common. These are usually of poor workmanship.

Rib shaft straighteners, common. This type (illustrated in pl. 6, fig. 1, c, from a prehistoric ossuary) is rare in Nebraska save for protohistoric and especially historic Pawnee sites, where they are common.

Bison ulna pick, common. (See pl. 18, fig. 1, a, for similar type from prehistoric site.) They are most common in historic Pawnee sites.

Elk antler hide-scraper handles, fairly common. Unknown as yet in protohistoric or prehistoric horizons.

Bone paint "brushes", common (pl. 1, fig. 2, c). Unknown as yet in protohistoric or prehistoric horizons.

Bison rib beaming tool, fairly common (pl. 1, fig. 2, b). Unknown as yet in protohistoric or prehistoric horizons.

Scapula hoes, common (pl. 6, fig. 2, d).

Toothed fleshers of bone, common (pl. 1, fig. 2, f). Unknown as yet in prehistoric horizons.

Bone "plume holders", rare (several from Hill site). Unknown as yet in protohistoric or prehistoric horizons.

Antler knapping tools, rather scarce.

Antler or bone bracelets, not reported.

Perforated animal teeth, fairly common. (See pl. 9, fig. 2, *h*, for similar artifacts from prehistoric site.)

Animal jaw "corn shellers", common.

Ornamented animal skulls (one wildcat with brass buttons for eyes).

Bison horn spoons, fairly common in graves. (These are very perishable and may have disappeared in more ancient sites.)

Notched mussel-shell spoons, rare.

Cylindrical shell "ear ornaments". Occur rather often in pairs in graves.

Small tubular shell beads, rare.

Bone beads, not reported.

Owing to their perishable nature wooden artifacts are rare in all sites of any antiquity. Nevertheless, a number of types have been recovered in historic Pawnee sites.

Wooden mortar with legs, one found at Hill site. (According to historical evidence these were in common use.)

Wooden bowls, fairly common (from graves).

Wooden platter, one found in grave at Hill site.

Cradle board, a considerable number of fragments found in graves at the Hill site.

Glass beads, very numerous, especially in graves.

For the same reason as the above, woven artifacts are also rarely encountered by the archeologist. However, the numerous graves opened at the Hill site have furnished some material of this sort.

Bison hair cloth, several fragments from graves.

Bison hair yarn, numerous fragments from graves.

Twined rush matting, numerous fragments from graves and houses.

Thus, not including the more perishable types which may have vanished from more ancient sites, we have 12 artifact types especially characteristic of historic Pawnee culture. These are, first, a unique type of pottery, then, large crude quartzite scrapers, grooved mauls, stone "molds", "whetstones", catlinite elbow pipes, bison rib shaft straighteners, elk antler hide-scraper handles (elbow type), "paint brushes" of spongy bone, bison rib beaming tools, toothed fleshers of bone, and cylindrical "ear ornaments" of shell. To these might be added the mano, cupped anvil stones, grooved axes, and bone "plume holders". The other nonperishable artifacts not listed occur more or less commonly in other Nebraska cultures. The fact of individual inhumation in hilltop cemeteries is likewise a distinctive historic Pawnee trait so far as our present knowledge of Nebraska cultures is concerned. These occurrences will be discussed later in connection with the other cultures so far distinguished in the State. The development of the Pawnee house type and other similar matters will likewise be considered at that time.

In addition to the later and documented Pawnee sites just described the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey has also surveyed and excavated in two large and important protohistoric sites apparently of the same culture but representing a somewhat earlier period (map, fig. 1, sites 11, 12). These protohistoric villages are not only located in the very heart of the Pawnee territory but also contain much internal evidence linking them with the historic Pawnee culture as revealed by archeology. Both have already been described in some detail by Wedel,⁵⁹ although complete reports of later excavations carried on during the summer of 1931 are in preparation. For our present purpose it will suffice to sum up the general characteristics of the culture thus revealed in order to facilitate comparison with other and prehistoric cultures. The first of these is called the Burkett site and is located above the Loup River 4 miles southwest of Genoa in Nance County. The other, called the Gray or Schuyler site, is larger, being strung out for some 2 miles along a ridge between Shell Creek and the Platte 2 miles north of Schuyler, Colfax County. Judging from the relative amount of metal and glass remains recovered from each, the Burkett site appears to be the older of the two, though both represent the same general culture horizon. So far no horse remains have been reported in excavating either of these sites, whereas such skeletal material is abundant in the historic Pawnee villages circa 1805. This occurrence of rather rare Caucasian artifacts of metal and glass in sites in which horse remains are either scarce or entirely lacking is significant and offers a means of dating the culture with relative accuracy. Such artifacts could hardly have reached the Pawnee prior to 1540 and Robert La Salle reports horses as being numerous in the Pawnee villages by 1682, hence the present culture must fall between these two dates, giving us an approximate median dating of 1600 for the protohistoric Pawnee culture as revealed in the Burkett and Gray sites.

Leaving for future publication the presentation of this evidence in full, we will briefly sum up the salient characteristics of the rich culture so far revealed in these two sites. Both villages are scattered over considerable areas without any apparent order and lack any visible fortifications or earthworks, though both sites are marked by numerous low mounds or refuse heaps between the houses.⁶⁰ In neither site are the house remains marked by pits, and the earth lodges appear to have

⁵⁹ Wedel (no date). See Burkett and Schuyler sites. As previously mentioned, Hayden (1868) and Blackman have briefly described certain aspects of these protohistoric villages.

⁶⁰ See Wedel, no date, for further details.

been built on or only a few inches below the surface of the ground. At the Schuyler site one of the largest and finest houses of the Pawnee type yet reported was excavated by Wedel in the summer of 1931. This house, the floor of an earth lodge, was 49 feet in diameter, had 4 large central posts, an intermediate circle of 15 posts, and an outer circle of 112 posts. The entrance passage, lined with posts, was in the eastern part of the house, and there were seven large cache or storage pits in the northwest quadrant of the floor area. Another house here of somewhat similar nature but very poorly defined was also partially excavated. Two houses have been excavated so far at the Burkett site, one by the writer in the spring of 1931 and another by Wedel in the summer of that year. The two houses were very similar, having 4 central posts and only one outer row of 12 posts, with entrance passages to the east. The floor plan of the house excavated in the spring of 1931 is given here (fig. 3). These houses resemble that at the Schuyler site in being perfectly round in general plan, but are small and lack the outer row of post molds. Only the second of the Burkett site houses contained a cache pit, the house here figured lacking them. The protohistoric caches are generally similar to those of the historic period but the survey parties located no outside storage pits at the Burkett site, though they have been reported at the Schuyler site. Particularly interesting is the consistent use of four central posts in these protohistoric Pawnee houses in contrast to the characteristic six or eight employed in the later historic lodges. Since the four directional house posts played an important role in all Pawnee ceremonial symbolism their uniform occurrence in this earlier culture is undoubtedly significant.⁶¹ It tends to refute Linton's interpretation of the larger number of central posts in the historic Pawnee lodges as being an example of late and incomplete borrowing from the Arikara or their Siouan neighbors.⁶² Rather it would seem that the trait was an old one in Pawnee culture that had disappeared in historic times save for certain ceremonial vestiges. Equally interesting is the typical buffalo skull shrine in the first house excavated (fig. 3). It was located directly opposite the passageway, between the four central posts and against the western wall on a slightly raised earth platform. The skull had been burned, apparently on the destruction of the lodge, but with it were charred "shrine sticks" and the only Caucasian artifacts found in the house, a few crude and possibly native-made glass beads and small pieces of sheet copper, testifying to its cere-

⁶¹ See Murie, 1914, for the symbolism connected with the four-post motif.

⁶² Linton, 1924, pp. 247, 248; compare Wedel (no date).

monial significance. No such shrine or altar was found in the second house excavated. Thus the protohistoric house type is practically identical with that of the historic Pawnee save that the one house at the Schuyler site is technically superior to any of the latter so far excavated, and the earlier houses cling to the four-post central foundation.

Very little is known of the protohistoric Pawnee burial complex. Wedel found a semiflexed adult skeleton in a cache pit at the Schuyler

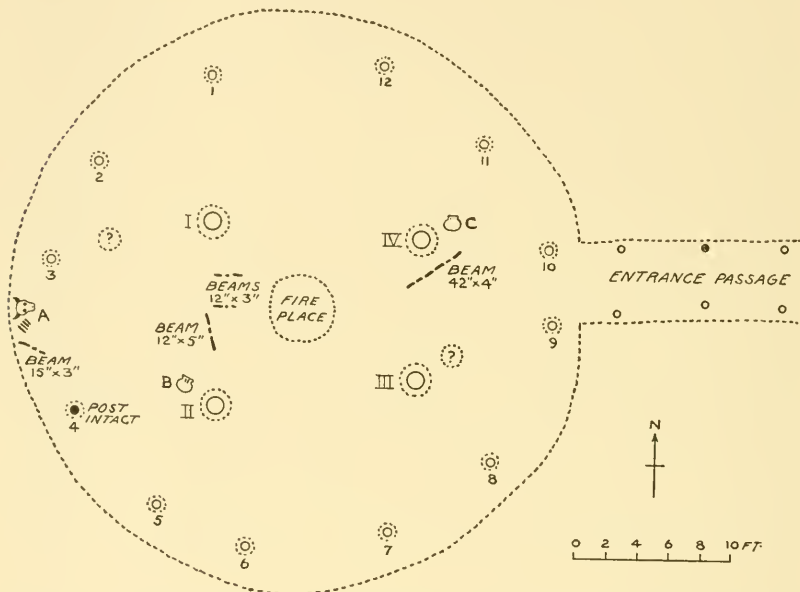


FIG. 3.—Floor plan of protohistoric Pawnee earth lodge, Burkett site, Nance County. I-IV, central posts; 1-12, outer posts; A, burned buffalo skull shrine; B, C, broken pots; ?, extra post molds or pocket caches.

site in June 1932 and mentions unverified reports of sitting burials from the same place. Blackman (1924, p. 7) has described an ossuary at the Burkett site which, if verified by future research, may prove to be an important link with prehistoric cultures in Nebraska. So far no hilltop burial grounds have been reported from the vicinity of these sites.

The ceramic remains from both the Burkett and Schuyler sites are strikingly similar and of the finest type so far reported from Nebraska. Both sites are astonishingly rich in broken pottery, which occurs in abundance in house sites and refuse heaps. This pottery was first

figured by Holmes and has since been described by Wedel,⁶³ hence we need only discuss its major characteristics. Complete restored pots (pl. 3) and characteristic rim sherds (pl. 2) are figured here, and these, in conjunction with the illustrations given by Holmes and Wedel, present a good picture of protohistoric Pawnee pottery. This ware appears to have been the product of a living ceramic art, variable and well executed in its forms and showing none of the careless formalized technique so marked in the historic Pawnee pottery. In protohistoric Pawnee ware a gray paste predominates, often fired to a light-brown color and tempered with fine sand or crushed stone. It is similar in texture to the better grade of historic Pawnee pottery but is usually better polished on the outer surface. Presumably it has been shaped by the paddle and anvil method, or by lump modeling, since no evidences of coiling have been noticed. The occurrence of vertical ridges on the body of many of these pots is hard to explain (see pl. 2, fig. 2, *d, l*; pl. 3, *a, b*, and Holmes, 1903, pl. 177, upper left-hand corner) but is a rather characteristic feature of the ware and may be the result of molding the pots within a willow twig frame as described by Dunbar.⁶⁴ Decoration is characteristically accomplished by incision and to a lesser extent by modeling, but a small percentage of the sherds have a red ocher slip or wash on their inner surface, as is also the case with historic Pawnee pottery. The decoration of lips, rims, and handles with angular incised designs is rather ornate and pleasing to the eye (pl. 2). Curvilinear and cord-marked designs such as occur on Mandan pottery (compare Will and Spinden, 1906, pls. 37, 40) are totally absent, though the ridged surface texture and many of the geometric designs occurring on the Mandan sherds are strikingly similar to some of the protohistoric Pawnee pieces. While a considerable proportion of the Burkett and Schuyler site rims are simple and direct (pl. 2, fig. 1, *k, l, m*) others have marked collar with incised designs (pl. 2, fig. 2, *g, h*, and Holmes, 1903, pl. 177, lower right-hand corner) which closely approximate both the historic Pawnee (pl. 1, fig. 1) and certain prehistoric Nebraska pottery types to be discussed later (pls. 5, 9, 21, 24). On the whole, however, the shouldered rims or collars on the protohistoric pottery are less pronounced than in either of the foregoing wares. Instead, the protohistoric Pawnee pottery makers seem to have run to broad loop handles (pl. 2, fig. 1, *a-g*, fig. 2, *a-e*) or to a pot marked by an outward curling lip and a whole series of loop handles, often

⁶³ Holmes, 1903, figs. 78, 79, and pl. 177; Wedel, no date. The photographs of restored pots, pl. 3, were made available through the courtesy of Dr. E. H. Bell.

⁶⁴ Cited by Grinnell, 1893, pp. 255-256.

elaborately incised, extending from lip to shoulder (pls. 2, fig. 1, *b*, fig. 2, *a*). Cord marking occurs but rarely in the protohistoric pottery, apparently being replaced to a great extent by the peculiar vertical ridges already noted. As can be seen from our restored pots (pl. 3), the reconstructions drawn by Holmes (1903, fig. 78) are very accurate as to the characteristic round or semi-pointed body shapes of the complete pots.

In addition to the more characteristic pottery forms several unique types with numerous spouts or with a flat canteenlike shape have been recovered at these sites. Certain of these appear to be trade pieces which may prove to have important historical connections. This is especially true of a number of shell-tempered and, in some cases, incised sherds found at the Schuyler site. The only other pottery artifacts are a very few modeled tobacco pipes (see Holmes, 1903, fig. 79) and more numerous small, ground-down pottery disks which are usually perforated (pl. 11, fig. 2, *a*). The latter owing to the small size of the perforation do not seem to have been used as spindle weights, but their function is as yet undetermined.

Until the considerable amount of archeological material obtained by the Survey from both the Burkett and the Schuyler sites has been carefully studied in detail, no full treatment of protohistoric Pawnee culture is possible.⁶⁵ However, for purposes of the present comparative study we may briefly list the main artifact types noted at the time the excavations were in progress, though such a list must obviously be incomplete and subject to correction. Stone artifacts are rather numerous.

Small, slightly dished mortars occur, though metates and manos have not been reported.

Arrowpoints, characteristically very small and triangular in shape, lacking either stem or notches (NBa, fig. 7), very numerous (pl. 7, fig. 1, *i*).

Stone knife blades, common. Diamond-shaped and beveled type characteristic.

Large flat side scrapers of quartzite, fairly common, especially at Burkett site.

Small planoconvex end scrapers, very common. Usually very short but some long and narrow examples from Schuyler site.

Rubbing stones, common.

Discoidal hammerstones, common.

Pecking stones, common.

Stone balls, not noted.

Polished and perforated gypsum crystals, quartzite pebbles, and hematite paint nodules, all noted.

Grooved mauls, large and heavy examples fairly numerous.

Grooved axes, not reported (probably rare or lacking).

Polished celts, not reported (probably rare or lacking).

⁶⁵ Such a study is being prepared under the direction of Dr. E. H. Bell.

Chipped celts, fairly common (also chipped "hoes" common).

Stone "molds", not found.

T-shaped stone drills or awls, fairly common.

"Whetstones", not reported.

Sandstone shaft polishers, common.

Stone elbow pipes, both catlinite and "pipestone" specimens found.

Platform pipe (one unbored specimen found at Schuyler site).

Bone and antler artifacts are likewise rather abundant :

Bone awls, various sizes, fairly abundant.

Rib shaft straightener, very common.

Antler shaft straightener, not reported.

Bison ulna pick, present.

Elk antler hide-scrapers handle, not reported.

Antler pick or punch, present.

Bone paint "brushes", not reported.

Bison rib beaming tool, not reported.

Scapula hoe, common (pl. 6, fig. 2, c).

Toothed fleshers of bone, rare (1 found at Burkett site).

Bone "plume holders", not reported.

Antler knapping tools, not reported.

Perforated animal teeth, not reported.

Antler or bone bracelets, fragments found.

Animal jaw "corn sheller", not noted if present.

Ornamental animal skulls, etc., one complete skeleton of mammal (badger?) covered with purplish red pigment in refuse heap at Burkett site.

Bison-horn spoon, none recovered.

Mussel-shell spoons, not noted.

Cylindrical shell ear ornaments, not found.

Small tubular shell beads, not reported.

Tubular bone beads, present at both sites.

Neither wooden artifacts, textile materials, nor vegetal remains have been recovered from either of these protohistoric sites. The absence of remains of such materials is apparently due to the greater age of the Burkett and Schuyler villages than that of the historic Pawnee villages previously discussed. Similarly, bison horn cores and other fragile skeletal material occurs at the Hill site, whereas it is lacking in the protohistoric villages. The fact that historic Pawnee cemeteries as well as village sites have been opened, whereas in the protohistoric Pawnee sites the cemeteries or ossuaries have not been located, must be considered in comparing the totality of the two cultures. Concerning Caucasian contacts the Burkett site yielded a few blue-green, poorly crystallized glass beads, some small copper beads, and strips of sheet copper, and the Schuyler site contained bits of iron, copper leaf, a tubular copper bead, and a few gun flints. No horse remains were found in examining the animal bones at the Burkett site. The animal

skeletal remains from the Schuyler site have not yet been fully reported on.

Considering the relationship of this older culture to that of the historic Pawnee we find that the former contains just one-half of the peculiarly characteristic Pawnee artifact types, namely, a more abundant, richer, but rather similar ceramic type, large flat side scrapers (quartzite), grooved mauls, catlinite elbow pipes, bison rib shaft straighteners, and toothed fleshers of bone (the latter rare in protohistoric sites, however). Besides these, the two cultures share many common artifact types such as chipped celts and hoes, hammer stones, rubbing stones, pecking stones, shaft polishers, bone awls, bone and antler picks, bone beads, and scapula hoes. Of the more unique artifacts, both phases of culture possess perforated or polished quartz crystals and decorated animal remains. On the other hand, the protohistoric culture is particularly characterized by tiny triangular arrow-points, flaked stone knives, an abundance of short end scrapers, T-shaped chipped stone drills, platform and clay pipes, and fragmentary antler or bone bracelets. Moreover, the protohistoric sites are much richer in every respect, except Caucasian artifacts, than are the historic Pawnee sites. When the protohistoric interments have been excavated, the greater richness of such sites may be even more strikingly emphasized. There is evident a strong linkage between the two cultural phases, but the earlier horizon is the more elaborate and contains many native artifact types that had already disappeared prior to the advent of American explorers in the Pawnee territory.

PREHISTORIC SITES RECENTLY EXCAVATED IN NEBRASKA

So far we have been considering the general problems of our immediate region, its historical and environmental background, and the previous archeological research therein accomplished. In addition, the concrete outlines of one of the major historic cultures of the State, namely, the evidences of Pawnee occupation, have been sketched in. It remains to present the new evidence on prehistoric archeology.

The following sections deal with scattered prehistoric sites in south-central, central, and extreme western Nebraska (see map, fig. 1 and table 4, p. 246). These were excavated in an attempt to outline major cultures within the State as suggested by earlier excavations, examination of local collections, and reconnaissance work by members of the survey parties. Rather than spend all available resources on a complete surface survey of the State, the writer attempted a less ambitious survey coupled with actual excavation in chosen sites that gave

promise of wider correlations. It is this evidence that is now presented. First, a series of village and ossuary sites in south-central Nebraska are considered. Then a series of village and ossuary sites in eastern Nebraska, all the latter belonging to the prehistoric "Nebraska culture" of Gilder and Sterns, are discussed. Next, the important Walker Gilmore site near Rock Bluffs, Cass County, where the Nebraska culture is superimposed over an earlier and very different horizon, is dealt with at some length. Following this, other sites not fitting into any clearly distinguished culture group are referred to, and, later still, sites incompletely known but important in this initial attempt to trace the spread of known prehistoric cultures are mentioned. Last of all, recent finds revealing the earliest known evidence of man in Nebraska will be considered.

Reference to the map of sites (fig. 1), coupled with the map of geographic areas and tribal domains (fig. 2), will aid the reader in following this necessarily incomplete account. We are here dealing with a huge area of which a great, indeed the greater, part is still unknown from the archeological standpoint. That the limited work already accomplished will give a complete outline of Nebraska prehistory is not to be expected, but perhaps the beginnings of such an outline may emerge.

VILLAGE ON LOST CREEK (DOOLEY SITE), FRANKLIN COUNTY

On the south side of the Republican River near its junction with a small stream known as Lost Creek is a large aboriginal village site of prehistoric origin (fig. 1, site 13; fig. 4). Traces of former occupation are to be found over many acres of creek bottom and hill slope, and several similar sites occur farther south along Lost Creek. The place where Lost Creek enters the Republican River is marked on the west by steep walls culminating in bare river terraces. To the east, however, the land gradually rises to a series of low, rounded hills. These hills and the lower lands are nearly all under cultivation at the present time, and the plowed fields are marked by abundant potsherds, flint work, and other cultural detritus. Owing to its size and the present state of cultivation, no detailed map of the entire site was obtained, but a former population of considerable size is indicated. The concentration of artifacts and camp debris in certain small areas over the plowed fields marks the location of numerous lodges, and the general similarity of the potsherds and other cultural evidence over the entire site suggests an occupation more or less uniform in composition and in time. The fact that no traces of white

contact have been found in this village gives a minimum age of some 350 years for the site, although it may be much older.

Prior to the wholesale breaking up of the prairie sod Lost Creek was evidently a sizable stream at all times of the year, and its steep western banks, some 50 feet high, testify to considerable cutting power. At the time of our visit, July 8-27, 1930, the lower course of the stream was bone dry, and only a few pools marked its southern extension. In time of heavy rainfall, however, the stream still carries a large amount of water. Cottonwoods, willows, bur oaks, elms, and other deciduous trees grow thickly along the river and creek beds, but beyond the draws leading into such bottoms the rolling hills are devoid

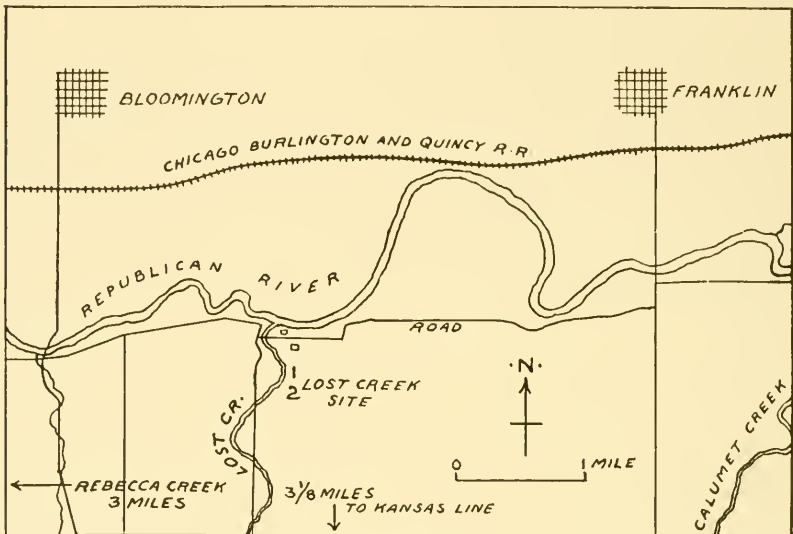


FIG. 4.—Sketch map of Lost Creek district, Franklin County. 1, 2, earth lodges at Dooley site.

of trees. The soil of the hills and bottoms is a fertile sandy loam favorable to both recent and ancient cultivation. In the course of cutting its channel Lost Creek has exposed beds of limestone which contain layers of brown and yellow jasper. The jasper is mostly of a poor grade, though some clear deposits of the mineral occur. The poorer quality jasper takes the form of thin layers which break off in slabs ranging from a few inches to several feet in horizontal dimensions and only a few inches in thickness. Both the clear jasper and the slabs were employed by the natives in the manufacture of stone artifacts and occasionally for flooring material. This juxtaposition of wooded river bottom, rolling plains, and surface jasper quarries made the general site exceptionally favorable for aboriginal occupation.

Our excavation work in this region was prosecuted on a farm then owned by T. Dooley, situated on the east bank of Lost Creek about one-eighth of a mile from its junction with the Republican River. Previous digging here by local collectors from Franklin and nearby towns had revealed much of archeological interest. This work carried on in 1928 and 1929 was largely unorganized, few notes were taken, and the specimens were scattered. However, through the courtesy of one of the workers, Karl Spence, of Crawford, Nebr., I have been able to compare some of this earlier material with that which we obtained. Mr. Spence kindly sent me photographs and descriptions of his extensive collection from this site. This data I have incorporated under the heading "house 2," at the close of the present section.

The site which we selected for excavation was a small flat some 40 feet above the present bed of Lost Creek and separated from larger flats on both the north and the south by wide draws or former creek channels. The little island or miniature mesa thus formed was again almost cut in two from east to west by a smaller draw or dry wash. The bulk of the earlier digging had been carried on to the south of this little draw and along the steep banks of Lost Creek. The banks at this point drop steeply to a small shelf about 35 feet below, and then vertically for 10 to 12 feet to the present water level. The old houses were located on the uppermost level, and the steep creek banks had been used as a place for dumping refuse; ashes, broken pottery, and artifacts were formerly thickly deposited along the rim. Unfortunately, relic hunters had torn up most of these deposits and had so honeycombed the edge of the bank that the owner was obliged to forbid further excavation here. Since the bulk of the digging back from the banks occurred south of the small draw previously mentioned, we centered our first exploration work on the north side, which had been relatively little dug over. The whole flat in question had never been under the plow, having been used as pasture land. While it formed part of the bottom, inasmuch as the low hills to the east were almost a quarter of a mile away, it had no timber other than low shrubs, the larger trees at this point being confined to the creek bed and the deeper draws.

Since there were no surface indications of house pits, we ran our first trench through a depression parallel to the edge of the bank where local collectors reported much material had been found (fig. 5, excavation 2). A trench 20 feet long, 3 feet wide, and 3 feet deep yielded some artifacts but no subsoil indications of any house structure. A few potsherds, some worked jasper and chips, as well as two bison

teeth were found between the depths of 12 and 24 inches. At a depth of 3 feet an irregular mineral deposit of white nodules and streaks was encountered at all points in the trench. This deposit occurs at about the same depth along the cut banks of the creeks and is natural in origin.

Abandoning this trench, we crossed the small draw to the much dug-over area to the south. Here we dug three trenches, respectively

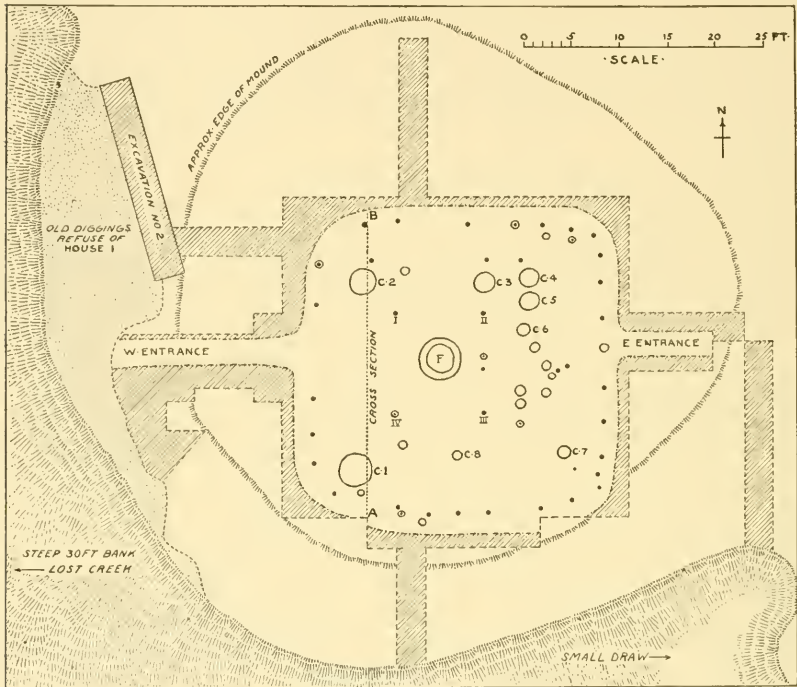


FIG. 5.—Floor plan, house 1, Lost Creek. Hachures, excavated area outside house; outline of house enclosed by dot and dash lines; I-IV, central posts; C1-8, cache pits; small circles, pocket caches; black dots, posts or post molds; dots within circles, either post molds or pocket caches; A-B, cross-section shown in figure 6.

20, 15, and 9 feet in length by 3 feet in width and depth, all radiating out from the area of most intensive digging. This excavation (no. 3) is not shown in figure 5, but occurs about 100 yards southeast of excavation 2. Identical conditions to those in excavation 1 were encountered, scattered charcoal, debris, and artifacts occurring between the depths of 12 and 24 inches, but no traces of any house construction were found.

During this preliminary work we were obsessed with the idea that house remains would be encountered in the depressions of the pasture

rather than in the few elevated areas, which we avoided. Our preconceptions in this case were due to earlier experience along the Missouri River, where old lodges are marked by pits as the result of their original subterranean nature. Fortunately, we were joined at this time by A. T. Hill, who informed us that the house previously excavated here had been marked by a low mound. With his assistance, and after sinking numerous test pits, we selected a small rise just southeast of excavation 2, which proved to be a house site, apparently closely similar to that which had been torn up on the south side of the small draw.

METHODS OF EARTH LODGE EXCAVATION

Prior to discussing this site in particular it may be well to devote a short space to the matter of house site excavation in general. In our earlier work in Nebraska trenching methods were employed both to facilitate refilling and because in many cases it was impossible to leave a larger excavation open between week-end trips. Allowing for the inevitable modifications of technique at certain sites, our system was generally as follows. Having determined the circumference of the mound (or pit), its height (or depth), and the central point, four large datum posts were set up at the cardinal points well beyond the assumed edge of the house itself. A diagram or floor plan was then made, dividing the entire area into 3-foot squares, lettered from north to south and numbered from east to west. A row was then dug out from north to south in the center completely bisecting the mound (or pit) and extending well beyond and below the house structure thus cross-sectioned. The dirt thus removed was piled on the east side of the trench so that the west half of the house could be completely excavated. In this way the dirt pile could be kept just behind the advancing workers. Each section was carefully measured and staked off, each worker removing a 3-foot section at a time (pl. 12, figs. 1, 3). As each north-to-south row was removed the west wall thus revealed was diagramed. The depth of the excavation in all places reached into undisturbed soil, and a progressive series of house cross-sections was thus obtained. Having completed the western half of the house we returned to the center, and having cleared off and excavated the first row to the east, the work was similarly carried on to the eastern limits of the house. Naturally, the trench was narrowed down in following out passageways (fig. 5).

The necessity of returning to the center of the house and removing the dirt heap here prior to excavating the second half may be avoided by starting the initial trench on one edge of the house site and carrying

it completely through to the other. In practice, however, it is often so difficult to locate the edge of the actual house area prior to excavation that a central trench cleanly outlining the structure is apt to save time and energy.

All important artifacts and structural features were thus recorded on separate diagrams as the work progressed, and in theory, when these were assembled they should have given a complete reconstruction of the site in question. The actuality, however, often left a great deal to be desired. Only those who have worked in sites of this nature where almost no solid structural features remain can appreciate the difficulty involved in reconstructing the exact nature of a house from evidence thus recorded. The older the site the more will rodents, insects, and roots have disturbed the original features of the earth-lodge structure, which naturally lacks any solid walls or floors differing in basic material from the surrounding earth.

For this reason in all our later work we uncovered the entire floor of the lodge at one time, removing the earth with wheelbarrows. In this way we were able to go over every inch of the floor with trowels in our search for post molds or other structural features, thus avoiding the unpleasant discovery that despite the best of intentions we must have overlooked such features, which, under the former system, would already have been covered up by our dump heap. The matter of features above the floor in this latter form of excavation was taken care of by charting them in as the digging progressed. The matter of soil layers above the floor may also be determined by leaving a datum square of earth in the center of the house which may be compared with the walls of the excavation beyond the edges of the floor. I mention this last type of excavation at this point because I believe it to be by far the best method for exploring the earth-lodge type of dwelling. However, since the excavations covered in the present report were for the most part carried on during the early part of our Nebraska work it may be taken for granted, unless otherwise stated, that the trenching system was employed.

HOUSE I

In house 1 there was little or no surface indication of any dwelling other than a low mound not more than 16 inches higher than the surrounding pasture land and roughly 60 feet in diameter. The mound was irregular in outline, with its greatest height along the north-and-south axis, although it was hardly noticeable as a rise in the rough pasture land. Its artificial nature was only determined by test pits, as there was no cultural evidence on the surface.

Excavation by trenching in the manner previously outlined disclosed the remains of an earth lodge in the form of a rounded square with the four walls closely oriented to the four points of the compass (fig. 5). Two entrance passageways led from the center of the east and west walls, respectively. The walls were approximately 30 feet in length and the outer boundaries of the house were marked by 27 burned posts or post molds. The fireplace, slightly more than 3 feet in diameter, was located in the center of the north-and-south axis of the house but about 3 feet west of the true center. Two large cache pits were located in the northwest and southwest corners of the house and some 10 smaller caches and "pocket" caches were also noted. In several cases it was impossible to tell whether a post mold or a pocket cache was represented by these subfloor excavations, and only where vertical charcoal or wood was encountered did we designate it as a post. The distinction between definite posts, pocket caches, and indeterminate subfloor excavations has been indicated (fig. 5). A

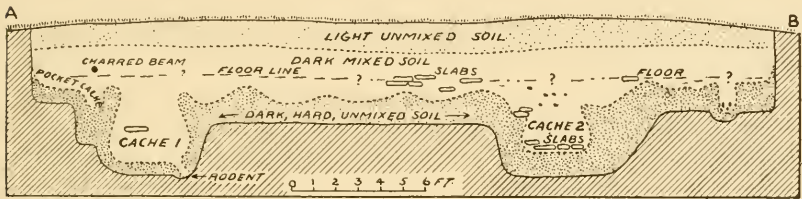


FIG. 6.—Cross-section of house I, Lost Creek. Hachures indicate unexcavated soil.

typical cross-section of the house mound is also shown (fig. 6), the outlines of the two largest cache pits appearing in this diagram. The diagram also illustrates the relative depths of the main soil strata to be distinguished, and indicates rather well the manner in which the floor line has been broken down in places by the long-continued activity of rodents, insects, roots, and other disturbing agencies.

Our excavations indicated that the upper foot of soil was barren of artifacts or human debris, except where these had been brought up by the burrowing of rodents. This layer consisted of a light yellow sandy loam and had evidently been deposited over the site subsequent to its abandonment. Below this to the depth of approximately 3 feet (from the surface) the soil was darker and mixed with charcoal, ash, and human detritus. The old floor line was indicated by a very wavering black line, hard-packed in places, and marked by a somewhat greater concentration of charcoal, artifacts, and debris. In the central portions of the mound the depth of this floor line averaged 30 inches, decreasing slightly in depth toward the edges of the mound.

From the evidence revealed by all cross-sections made in excavations 1, 2, and 3, the following interpretations seem justified. First, that the upper foot of soil over the area in question is of natural origin and has accumulated since the site was abandoned. This is indicated by its uniformly unmixed nature. Second, that the mixed soil over the general site from a depth of 12 to 24 inches, approximately, had accumulated during the period of occupancy. This is indicated by the fact that the excavations extending outside the boundaries of house 1, as well as those on the flat outside of any house sites (excavations 1, 2), all showed scattered human refuse throughout this layer. Third, that the human detritus found in house 1, from a depth of about 24 inches to the lowest point of mixture (cache 1, 6 feet 3 inches), was due to the nature of the house in question. The floor line (averaging 30 inches deep at the center) is some 6 inches below the bottom of the mixed soil outside the house site. This apparently indicates that the house floor had been excavated originally to only about this depth below the then surface of the surrounding soil. Such an interpretation of the evidence accounts for the collapsed earth lodge forming a low mound rather than a depression such as occurs where a deeper pit has been dug. It also agrees with the internal evidence of the various excavations already mentioned.

Unfortunately, no accurate data are available for estimating the time element involved in this accumulation of about 12 inches of mixed soil prior and 12 inches of unmixed soil subsequent to the abandonment of the site by its original inhabitants. Such a deposition of soil other than by human agency and wind action, must have been due to wash from the low hills to the north and east. Owing to the almost level nature of the treeless flat on which the house is located and to the very gradual slope beyond this to the hills in question, the filling-in process would presumably have been rather slow. The lack of any traces of white contact alone gives the site a minimum age of 350 years, but beyond this we must leave to future physiographic research the problem of the actual time involved during its occupation and since its abandonment.

The floor plan of the house itself is shown in figure 5 and plate 4, figure 1. Its square form with rounded corners is unlike any other lodges previously excavated on the Republican River. On the other hand, its very shallow semisubterranean floor, its outer and inner post holes, central fire place, and internal cache pits bear a generic resemblance to the historic Pawnee lodges of that region previously described. Unlike the latter sites, however, the floor line of this lodge had been badly broken up and, compared to the Pawnee lodges of

circa 1800, was difficult to trace. In this regard it is apparent that the older the site the more broken up will be the lines of soil stratification, owing to the long-continued work of insects and rodents. In all cases but one the posts had rotted away except for small crumbling pieces of charcoal and rotted wood. Each post, however, thus left a mold somewhat larger than itself which could often be cleaned out by hand without the use of tools. The outer post molds averaged about 10 inches in diameter, suggesting a post about 7 inches in thickness. These outer posts appear to have been vertical rather than leaning outward as occurs in historic Pawnee lodges; however, lacking the actual posts themselves, this is not positive. One post in the southeast corner was more or less intact below the floor line, consisting of two slabs of bark filled with yellow earth, ash, and charcoal. The bark crumbled on exposure but appeared to be a soft wood, perhaps cottonwood, and the post itself measured 7 inches in diameter. It is possible that not all the outer posts were located, especially on the north and west walls. Their distribution was six on the north, eight on the east, eight on the south, and five on the west, although originally there may have been eight to a side. In every case the upper portions had been burned, while the lower portions had rotted away. Evidences of the floor line extended only about 2 feet beyond the posts.

The arrangement of the inside posts as revealed by the excavation leaves something to the imagination. In many cases it was impossible to distinguish between post molds and small pocket caches, while in others large cache pits or other subfloor excavations made the location of post holes difficult. Four post molds, each about 6 feet from the center of the fireplace, are located in an almost perfect square (fig. 5, I-IV). The northeast post hole measured 12 inches, the southeast 10 inches, the southwest 10 inches, and the northwest 9 inches. The southwest post hole was less clearly defined than the others (fig. 5, IV) but appears to have served this function rather than that of a pocket cache, since it contained considerable charcoal. All of the post molds, both inner and outer, were sunk well below the level of the floor. Judging from the one 7-inch post found more or less intact, the holes were first dug out, the posts set in, and the earth tamped down around them. Just 3 feet south of the north wall three 4-inch post molds occurred on an east-and-west line, but all three were very shallow, penetrating only a few inches below the floor line. They could not have been used as roof supports, and their positions, each 2 feet north of a cache pit, suggest some relationship between post and pit. One 4-inch post mold was located 3 feet from the southeast corner, another of the same size exactly between the NE. and SE.

center posts, and a third 8 feet east of the latter. There were undoubtedly other posts missed in the excavation and, as before mentioned, some of the pocket caches may actually represent post molds retaining no traces of their former wood content.

To judge from the postholes located, it would seem that the four center posts formed the central framework of the lodge. It should be noted, however, that this central framework, as well as the fireplace itself, occurs about 3 feet west of the exact center. The 4-inch post to the east may be one of a pair on either side of the east entrance, but if so no trace of its mate was found. The other 4- and 6-inch posts above mentioned may have served as markers for cache pits, as partitions, or for both purposes.

Clearly defined entrance ways were encountered leading out from the center of both east and west walls. They were marked by a heavy layer of hard-packed ash and clay averaging 3 feet in width and 5 inches in thickness. The eastern passage was traced out 12 feet and the western 20 feet. Starting from floor level (26 inches below ground level on the west, 27 inches on the east) the east passage sloped very gently up about 6 inches in 12 feet. The west passage likewise left the house at floor level just beyond the outer posts, but was level throughout its length. At 20 feet, owing to the westward slope of the ground, it was only 15 inches below the surface. Beyond this, earlier burrowings along the creek bank prevented tracing it. Only one bordering post hole was noted on the north edge of the west passage, 18 feet from the west wall. This contained a very badly disintegrated 4-inch charred post. However, the two narrow, clearly defined passageways extending with even width so far beyond the house walls indicate that they were originally closed in. Possibly all the posts would have been noted had the floor been entirely cleared off instead of being cut through by trenches.

The fire place consisted of a bowl-shaped depression at floor line about 3 feet in diameter. Some 12 inches of white ash and charcoal rested upon 5 inches of red baked clay in the center of the depression. Traces of burned clay, ash, charcoal, burned bone, and other debris extended about 12 inches beyond the fireplace proper.

STORAGE OR CACHE PITS

In all, 21 subfloor storage or cache pits were distinguished in house I. These ranged from large, carefully excavated pits, lined with stone slabs, to small scooped-out pockets hardly to be distinguished from rodent or other burrowings. No cache pits were encountered in any of our trenches outside house I, although they may have been present.

Accounts of the amateur work across the draw rather suggest that they dug out some outside caches, but there is no certainty in this regard. Since comparatively few complete specimens were found in any of the caches it seems probable that they were emptied by their owners when the house was abandoned.

Cache 1 was a bell-shaped storage pit, 6 feet 3 inches deep and 3 feet 6 inches in greatest diameter, located in the southwest corner of the house. A cross-section and the position of the pit is shown in figs. 5 and 6. It had been carefully dug out of the hard magnesia-streaked earth, and its narrow mouth opened just below the floor at a depth of about 36 inches. There was much white ash in the opening, but the lower soil in the cache was dark and much mixed with midden material. This soil could be taken out with the bare hands, in marked contrast to the walls which were extremely hard.

To judge from the manner in which the walls scaled off to a depth of 1 to 2 inches, the cache had evidently been originally lined with wet clay. The floor was flat with rounded edges. The following articles were taken from this pit: 1 worked bison scapula, 1 hammerstone, 1 antler shaft straightener, 4 bone awls, 1 antler flaking tool, 2 cut antlers, potsherds, several fragments of incised antler (?) bracelet, 1 bone fishhook, 3 flint hoes, several broken flint blades, and several fragments of baked wattle and daub with imprints of grass or reed. Two large flat slabs of low-grade jasper, many lumps of baked clay, burned limestone, flint spalls, chips, pebbles, mollusk shells, and various animal remains were also found. Although this was the richest cache found in the house, it too appeared to have been largely emptied by its owners.

Cache 2 was located directly north of cache 1 in the northwest corner of the house (figs. 5, 6). It was shallower than cache 1, being 5 feet 10 inches deep and 3 feet in greatest diameter. Unlike the former, it had a wide mouth and contained very little material. The most striking feature was the flooring of 12 large slabs of low-grade jasper (pl. 4, fig. 3). These were arranged evenly over the floor of the cache, and above the mouth of the cache, about floor level, were a considerable number of other slabs, perhaps having served as a covering. One chipped jasper celt, two bone awls, and some potsherds were the only artifacts in the pit. There was much white ash at its opening but the lower soil was soft, black, and much mixed. There was no clay lining, though the rounded walls were distinct.

According to G. P. Spence, of Franklin, a similar stone-lined cache pit with very little in it was encountered in the older diggings across the draw. Ralph Douglas, of Bloomington, while digging in a plowed field

about one-eighth of a mile west of house 1, had also encountered part of an old lodge floor, 8 by 10 feet, paved in the same manner. Likewise, A. T. Hill, excavating a lodge about 3 miles south of the present site, encountered two areas on its floor, respectively $3\frac{1}{2}$ and 5 feet square, which were covered with evenly laid slabs. As previously mentioned, these low-grade jasper slabs occur naturally in the bed of Lost Creek and by their nature almost suggest this type of use. In the course of our own digging many of these slabs were encountered, and while some gave evidence of having been artificially squared we found no others placed together as flooring.

Cache 3 was a circular pit 3 feet in diameter and 5 feet deep (3 feet below floor line). It was marked by an abundance of baked clay on the floor line at a depth of 27 to 30 inches, perhaps the result of fires having been built over the cache. A considerable number of flat, thin stones occurred at a depth of 32 inches. A few small end scrapers, broken chert blades, bone artifacts, potsherds, and considerable charcoal, ash, mussel shells, and other debris occurred throughout the pit, which was filled with soft dark mixed soil. There was no evidence of any lining to the cache pit.

Cache 4 was a cylindrical pit, being 30 inches in diameter and 4 feet deep. It was filled with dark soft earth containing much ash and charcoal. Aside from a broken jasper hoe and some potsherds, it was devoid of artifacts. There was no evidence of any special floor or lining.

Cache 5 was very similar to cache 4. It, too, was cylindrical in form, being 20 inches in diameter and 4 feet 6 inches deep. Its contents consisted of dark soil heavily impregnated with ash, containing no artifacts other than some flint chips and potsherds.

Cache 6 was somewhat smaller than the last, being marked by a 4-inch layer of pure white ash at floor line and by its greater depth. It measured 18 inches in diameter and was 5 feet deep (from the surface). Six inches from the bottom was a large horizontal stone slab about 19 inches long. Aside from sherds, chips, and bone debris, its dark mixed soil contained no artifacts.

Cache 7 was completely covered at floor line by a thin jasper slab measuring 11 by $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The pit itself was small and somewhat narrower at the mouth than at the bottom, being 40 inches deep and 20 inches in greatest diameter. Aside from the covering slab, this pit was typical of all the other pocket caches indicated by unnumbered circles in figure 5, and the photograph (pl. 4, fig. 2) illustrates the type. There was no evidence of any lining to the pit, and its dark mixed soil content was devoid of artifacts.

Cache 8 would have been an ordinary pocket cache but for the fact that it was lined with baked clay about three-fourths inch in thickness. The cache was small, being 11 inches in greatest diameter and 3 feet 6 inches deep (1 foot 6 inches below the approximate floor line). The soil content was of soft dark mixed earth but was barren of artifacts. The lining of the cache was similar to that in cache 1, but unlike the latter it had been thoroughly baked, possibly by the introduction of burning coals into the excavation after it had been coated with wet clay.

The remaining 12 pocket caches indicated in figure 5 present no new features. A cross-section of one of these is shown in figure 6 and, as previously mentioned, cache 7, aside from its slab cover, is also typical (pl. 4, fig. 2). Just what function these small pits may have served is obscure, but they might have been places for hiding artifacts in some cases and a means of burying offensive offal in others.

REFUSE HEAPS

The extensive use of the steep banks of Lost Creek at this place for the deposition of refuse has already been referred to. While engaged in the excavation of house 1, we learned from Ralph Douglas that along the bank just west of excavation 1 and northeast of the house site itself he had earlier dug up a great deal of refuse material. Bones, potsherds, especially rims, broken artifacts, ash, and charcoal had been abundant here, reaching a considerable depth just over and below the edge of this bank. Several fragments of a burned bone bracelet, showing incised designs similar to those on fragments from cache 1 in the house, as well as a number of large baked fragments of wattle and daub with large twig imprints were the most significant finds. Plainly this was the refuse dump for house 1 (fig. 5), and this earlier digging accounts for the fact that only a limited amount of refuse material was found in excavation 1 (just east of the dump) and in our western trenches. Hoping to find a similar refuse heap along the bank south of the eastern entrance, we ran a 20-foot trench south from the passage to the edge of the bank (fig. 5), but no indication of another refuse heap was encountered. To judge from the uniformity of the collections of previous diggers in this refuse heap it would seem that one group and one general period were represented. So far as I could learn, little was recovered in any refuse heaps that was not represented in our findings at house 1.

In general, it appears that house 1 was originally a square, slightly subsurface, earth lodge, with a 4-post central foundation and shorter

posts around the outer margins (fig. 5). The orientation of the walls with the compass and the two opposite entrances on east and west are interesting features. We will discuss its cultural significance in a later section, turning now to the artifacts recovered from it.

POTTERY

Compared to artifacts of stone, bone, and antler, the pottery found in house 1 was not overly abundant. Nevertheless, its complexity and good technique indicates a considerable mastery of the ceramic art. Had we been able to excavate the refuse heap of this house, we would have obtained much more broken pottery, to judge from the collection made at that spot by Mr. Douglas. Rim sherds especially had been thrown out as being awkward underfoot, and the natives generally seem to have been lamentably good housekeepers in this regard. The following list indicates the total amount and main ceramic types recovered:

Complete pots, none.

Restored pots, none.

Total number of sherds, 596 (rim 58, body 538).

Cord-marked sherds, 535 (rim 32, body 503).

Plain ware sherds, 52 (rim 26, body 26).

Incised body sherds, none.

Hematite stained on inside, 9 (rim 0, body 9).

A fairly smooth gray paste predominates in all this ware, which is extremely hard in the finished product. The texture of the pottery appears to be somewhat crumbly, but this is due to the coarse river gravel, or more often disintegrated stone used in tempering. Although the broken edges of the sherds appear crumbly, they are not actually friable, even when roughly handled. Classified on the grounds of crumbling or flaking ware, however, the present pottery might fall into the crumbling class. The degree of coarseness exhibited by the grit tempering is highly variable in individual pieces but, generally speaking, heavy tempering has been used. The pottery is well baked, in most cases showing light gray all the way through, but in a small percentage of the thicker sherds the interior is black, indicating an insufficient firing.

In color a rather dirty gray predominates, light or dark according to the amount of soot present; the inside of the sherd is in almost all cases lighter and cleaner than the outside. All the sherds seem to have come from utilitarian pots. The only exception to this gray ware consists of nine sherds which are stained bright red on the inner surface. The stain appears to be of red iron ocher. On the sherds in question this

stain might be termed a slip, as it cannot be rubbed off and was apparently applied prior to the last firing. The outer surface of all nine sherds is cord-marked and yellow-buff in color. Cross-sections show that the red stain is almost entirely on the surface. Nearly all these ocher-painted sherds came from cache 1, and the type is rather rare in Lost Creek collections generally.

As the foregoing list of pottery types indicates, there is a great preponderance (90 percent) of cord marking on sherds both from the house and from the locality generally. This cord marking is very distinct, generally running vertically up the body of the vessel (pl. 5, fig. 1, *j*) and often at an angle along the rim. It was apparently applied with a cord-wrapped paddle. In a number of cases the pottery had been polished subsequent to the cord marking, thus obscuring the latter (pl. 5, fig. 1, *f*). In thickness the ware is very uniform, averaging 5 mm, with little more than 1 mm variation either way. The sherds are very irregular on their inner surface and give no indications of having been built up by a coiling process; lump modeling, perhaps with anvil and smoothing stone, appears to have been the method employed. The plain sherds as a rule have been well polished and, even the cord-marked ware has a smooth though irregular feel. A considerable amount of soot occurs on both inner and outer surfaces of some sherds, but there is no indication of any maize-oil coating on the pottery. None of the sherds from house 1 is large enough to give any positive idea as to shape. However, the almost complete lack of handles or lugs, the predominance of collars, the sharp angle characteristic between shoulder and neck, and the absence of any sherds suggesting other than round or semipointed bottoms are notable points.

Only one complete pot is known from this particular site and that is in the Spence collection at the Hastings (Nebraska) Museum. Through the courtesy of its owner, Karl L. Spence, I am able to illustrate this specimen (pl. 21, fig. 1, *b*). This small pot, having a capacity of slightly more than a pint, was found by C. A. Duncan, 20 to 24 inches below the surface in house 2. It is of a dull yellowish buff color and is heavily cord-marked. The rim is exceptional in its lack of any collar or flare. No other sherds from the site that I have seen have a similar type of rim. The shape and surface texture, however, are very similar to the general run of Lost Creek pot fragments. Another complete pot in the Spence collection (pl. 21, fig. 1, *a*) was found by Mr. Spence on the C. J. Furry farm, just south of the river bridge at Franklin, Nebr. This pot is about 17.5 cm high by 13.7 cm in diameter and holds about half a gallon. It is dusty gray to buff in color, with vertical cord marking on rim and body. The bottom is semipointed,

and grit has been used for tempering. While the cord marking (instead of incising) on the rim is rather unusual, the shape of rim and collar as well as the color and cord markings on the body, indicate that the pot belongs to the culture represented in houses 1 and 2. Mr. Spence also found a flat, rounded rock or "pot cover" with this vessel which fits the opening perfectly. Since the only two complete pots of this culture known at present (1932) lack decorative features, we must consider the rim sherds from house 1 in this regard.

The decorative elements, if we except the previously mentioned cord marking and rare painting with red ocher, are almost entirely on the rim. This decoration takes the form of modeling (shape of collar and rim) and incision. The main types of rim decoration from house 1 are illustrated in plate 5, figure 1, and more or less representative rim sherds from surface sites are shown in plate 5, figure 2. The latter plate shows some typical sherds from a collection presented by Ralph Douglas, of Bloomington. These were all collected from plowed fields along Lost Creek and the neighboring stream valley of Rebecca Creek a few miles to the west (fig. 4). They pertain to the same general culture as house 1. The range of rim types from house 1 is indicated in table 5 (p. 248).

From the foregoing it is apparent that the majority (82 percent) of the pots used by the former inhabitants of house 1 were characterized by a marked collar between lip and rim and that the predominant rim design for incising consisted of parallel horizontal lines. Although the number of these lines varies in the present collection from 1 to 6 (1 sherd has 1 line, 4 have 2, 5 have 3, 10 have 4, 7 have 5, and 2 have 6 lines), it is obvious that the 4 and 5 line designs were the most popular. None of these lines on Lost Creek pots were made by cord impressions; they are all incised. Although this type of decoration occurs elsewhere rather commonly along Lost Creek and at other sites where this culture has been encountered, it seems to have been especially favored by the occupants of house 1 and house 2, since it overshadowed all other types. The other design units are all illustrated and do not need more description at this time. The method of decoration by means of small incisions across or along the lip (pl. 5, fig. 2, *d, j, k*) should be noted. This additional ornamentation is not confined to any particular type of rim but occurs sporadically on various types. It is also noteworthy that handles, lugs, tabs, or appendages of any sort are extremely rare in findings from houses of this type in the Lost Creek district. As previously mentioned, only one rim sherd suggests handles or tabs and these are too fragmentary for certainty. This sherd, unfortunately not figured, has no collar but has a straight

neck with the typical four parallel incisions around it. The three extensions occur at the bottom of the neck and are only a few centimeters apart, but have been broken off close to the body of the vessel. Whether they represent a series of tabs or are remnants of small handles cannot be determined. We will return to this pottery later in connection with that from other sites.

WORK IN GROUND STONE

The excavations in house 1 yielded three whole or restorable stone pipes (pl. 16, fig. 2, *g*, *k*, *p*) and one large bowl fragment. In addition, a fragment of a partially completed pipe was picked up on the surface of a plowed field not far from this site (pl. 16, fig. 2, *c*). All these pipes or fragments are cut out of white or red "pipestone". This mineral has not been accurately determined, but it is relatively soft and close-grained. No true catlinite pipes or fragments were found at this site.

The fragment last mentioned (pl. 16, fig. 2, *c*) is of red "pipestone" and was broken while being bored out. Evidently the maker shaped his pipe first and then drilled out the bowl. In this case he had drilled too far to one side and broken through the base. I have seen a Naskapi Indian, long out of practice, spoil two pipes in this manner prior to successfully completing one. The material in this Labrador incident was steatite. Probably this was a common accident in aboriginal pipe manufacture.

The pipe figured below it (pl. 16, fig. 2, *g*) is made of a whitish gray "pipestone" and comes from house 1. It is 45 mm high and 30 mm long at the base. The bowl measures 19 mm in diameter. It is hard to tell which end is bowl and which stem, as both are completely hollowed out and neither shows signs of fire. However, the longer section has the widest, deepest bowl and was probably so intended. There is no decoration on the pipe, which was complete when found.

The next pipe (pl. 16, fig. 2, *k*) is the largest and most elaborate found. It is restored from two pieces found separately in the east end of house 1. The material is a yellowish "pipestone". The pipe is 67 mm high, 44 mm long at the base, the diameter of the bowl is 29 mm and the stem 23 mm. The flaring rim and the graceful shape of the bowl are notable, as is the pointed end of the base. It was fitted with a large stem, to judge from the large hole at this end, which is only slightly smaller than the diameter of the bowl.

Another specimen (pl. 16, fig. 2, *p*) was complete when found except for a broken stem portion. It was found on the floor of house 1 and appears to be nearly complete. The material is red "pipestone",

and the pipe is 40 mm in height with a diameter of 21 mm for both bowl and stem. It is a well made, compact specimen with a projecting rounded point opposite the stem opening. The stem opening is again only slightly smaller than that of the bowl.

Only one other pipe fragment was found in house 1. This is the section of the bowl of what must have been a large pipe of white "pipestone". Around the rim are two notches, 23 mm apart, which may have been ownership marks or simple attempts at decoration. There is a slight curve at the bottom of this broken section, evidently indicating the beginning of the stem. Although great care was taken, no other pieces of this pipe were found during the excavation.

From the foregoing it appears that the elbow pipe bored from a soft stone was the predominant (and only) type found in house 1. It is also the most common form in local collections from the Lost Creek district. However, it should be noted that several pipes and pipe bowls of baked clay were recovered in house 2 which, in all other regards, was closely similar in its cultural content to house 1. The clay pipe, therefore, was also occasionally used by the Lost Creek people at this period.

In all, 16 shaft polishers of various shapes and sizes were recovered from house 1. All but two are of red Dakota sandstone, the two exceptions being of white sandstone. The largest (pl. 17, fig. 1, *d*) is 120 mm long, 41 mm wide, and 31 mm high, and has a shape suggesting the modern nail buffer. The profile of this type of shaft polisher (pl. 17, fig. 1, *f*) is best illustrated by a smaller lime-impregnated specimen also from house 1. The type is characterized by a single groove and the artifacts were probably used in pairs for smoothing down arrow shafts and similar wooden or bone objects.

The other specimens are smaller, and although the majority suggest the "nail buffer" type in outline, a few are square or rectangular in shape. The latter have from one to three polishing grooves, some of which are more worn than others. The smallest specimens are the most irregular and appear to have been used rather haphazardly.

Five hammerstones were found in house 1. One of these (pl. 17, fig. 1, *k*) is definitely worked and is a rather common type in Lost Creek sites. The material is a conglomerate of sand cemented with lime and of firm consistency. The two flat surfaces have been slightly hollowed out to fit the thumb and fore-fingers and the rounded edge has been used as a hammer. Both sides and edge show pitting, but the latter was apparently the main striking surface. It measures 90 mm in diameter, 54 mm in thickness, with a hollow on both sides of about 5 mm. Three of the other hammerstones are much cruder. They have

not been worked into shape but are merely large pebbles utilized as hammers. In shape they are roughly oval and the ends are pitted from blow fractures. One of these has one flat face which was used for grinding as well. The material of each is a sand and lime conglomerate, and they are rather heavily encrusted with lime. The fifth specimen has been roughly chipped from a quartzite boulder, and the top has been left rough. The bottom, however, has been used for both striking and grinding and has a very shallow, broad groove down the center. It measures 110 mm long by 84 mm wide and has a height of 60 mm. Its material and form rather suggest the quartzite side scraper found in historic and protohistoric Pawnee sites.

The occurrence of a few disintegrating nodules of lime-cemented sand should also be noted. These are grayish in appearance and may have been burned or treated in such a manner as to break them down. The sand that can be rubbed from them is very similar to the tempering used in the pottery and may have been so employed. Certain of these disintegrating nodules appear to have been used as grinding stones.

The striking paucity of ground stone artifacts in the Lost Creek sites is well indicated by the above slender list of types. Pipes, shaft polishers, and hammerstones conclude the list, which is meager indeed compared with the abundance and variety of chipped stone, bone, and antler artifacts.

WORK IN CHIPPED STONE

The excavation at house 1 yielded a large number and variety of chipped stone artifacts commonly worked from the local brown jasper, the latter occurring in the layers of limestone exposed by Lost Creek. Besides jasper, flint and chert were also employed. For the purpose of describing and comparing types of chipped arrowpoints, spear heads, and knives, a classification based entirely upon form rather than assumed function has been employed. The types are shown in outline (fig. 7) with the characteristics on which they are segregated somewhat exaggerated. These outlines are entirely irrespective of size. Although size is important in distinguishing between arrowpoints and the two other types of artifacts, it does not enter into the following classification, which is based entirely on form.

As each site is studied, the chipped points coming under the above classifications will be listed in table 3. In this way it is possible to see at a glance the distribution and grouping of types and to compare the various sites in this regard.

A large number of chipped stone arrowpoints were recovered in house 1. There were 32 in all, and these fall into six types: NBa (15),

NBa1 (3), NBa2 (3), NBa3 (1), NBc (9) and a doubtful broken example of SCA1 (1). Although these six specific types are present, the arrowpoints according to size as well as form fall into two main divisions: a small, delicately chipped NB type, usually with from two to five notches (NBa1-3) (pl. 7, fig. 1, *c*) and a larger heavy point of

CLASSIFICATION CHART FOR CHIPPED POINTS

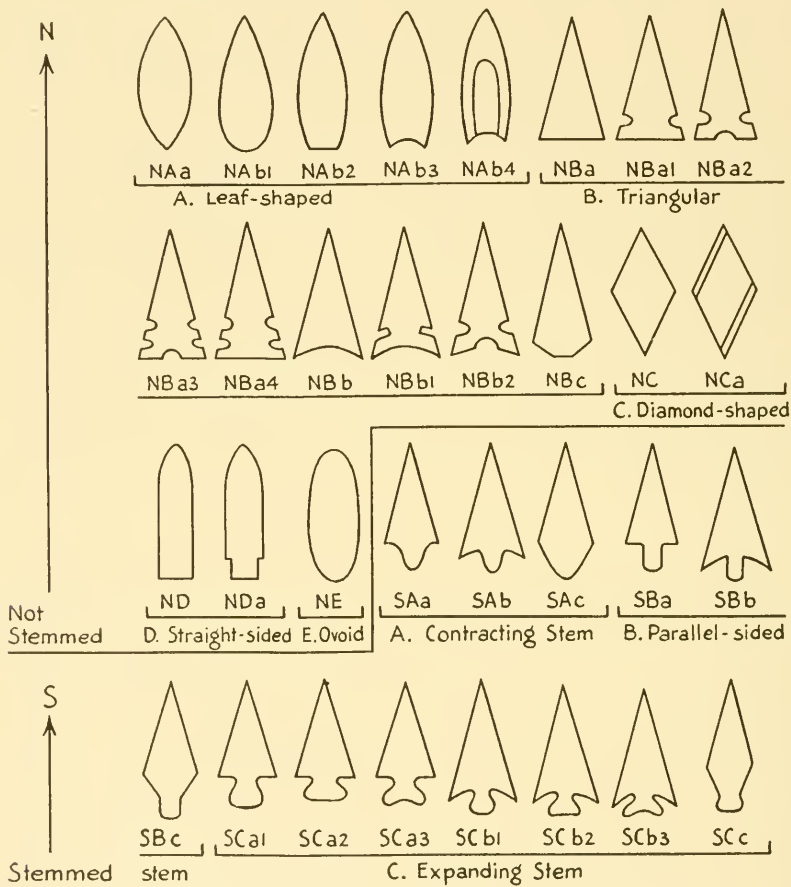


FIG. 7.—Form classification for chipped points (see table 2).

either NBa or NBc type (pl. 7, fig. 1, *j*, *m*). A typical specimen of the small, delicate type measures 25 mm in length and 15 mm in breadth at the base. A typical point of the second unnotched type is 46 mm long by 33 mm wide at the base. Since the two types each vary somewhat in size there is a certain amount of blending. However, the distinction is generally clear between the heavier, unnotched triangular

points and the very delicate triangular and often notched specimens. Apparently a difference in function is indicated here, a matter to be dealt with later. The distribution of the arrowpoint types from house 1 is also given in table 3. It may be added that the workmanship on the more delicate points is of a very high order. The majority of the

Table 2.—Classification Chart for Chipped Points⁶⁶

N. Not Stemmed	S. Stemmed
A. Leaf-shaped.	A. Contracting stem.
a. Pointed at both ends.	a. Shouldered only.
b. Pointed at one end.	b. Shouldered and barbed.
1. Convex base.	c. Neither shouldered nor barbed
2. Straight base.	(lozenge).
3. Concave base.	B. Parallel-sided stem.
4. Concave base (longitudinal	a. Shouldered only.
groove) [Folsom type].	b. Shouldered and barbed.
B. Triangular.	c. Neither shouldered nor barbed
a. Straight base.	C. Expanding stem.
1. Two side notches.	a. Shouldered only.
2. Two side notches and 1 base	1. Convex base.
notch.	2. Straight base.
3. Four side notches and 1 base	3. Concave base.
notch.	b. Shouldered and barbed.
4. Four side notches and no base	1. Convex base.
notch.	2. Straight base.
b. Concave base.	3. Concave base.
1. Two side notches	c. No barb, no shoulder.
2. Two side notches and 1 base	
notch.	
c. Convex base.	
C. Diamond shaped.	
a. Beveled.	
D. Straight sided and pointed at one	
end [Yuma type].	
a. Narrow base [Yuma type].	
E. Round or ovoid in outline.	

points are of clear brown jasper, but gray flint and chert is also employed.

The small end-scraper is very common in Lost Creek sites, and 20 specimens were obtained in house 1. Few artifacts have been given as many names as this widespread form—keeled, planoconvex, thumbnail,

⁶⁶ This classification, based upon that of Thomas Wilson, 1899, part I, pp. 887-944, was employed by Gifford and Schenck, 1926, pp. 80-81; by Schenck, 1926, p. 239, and Schenck and Dawson, 1929, pp. 370-371; and by Strong, Schenck, and Steward, 1930, pp. 78-79. It can be modified at will to suit special material.

TABLE 3—Distribution of Chipped Points According to Type

Sites	NAa	NAb1	NAb2	NAb3	NAb4	NBa	NBa1	NBa2	NBa3	NBa4	NBb1	NBb2	NBc	NC	NCA	ND	NDa	NE	SAA	SAB	SAC	SBA	SBB	SBC	SCa1	SCa2	SCa3	SCb1	SCb2	SCb3	SCc	Totals
Lost Creek, house 1	8	1				17	3	3	1				9	6	2			5							1(?)							56
Prairie Dog Creek ossuary	1					1	3	1	1						1			1													10	
Alma ossuary									2																						2	
Munson Creek ossuary								2																							3	
Rock Bluffs, house 2	3					10	2		1	1			5																		22	
Rock Bluffs, house 5						1							1						1												4	
Gates site, house 1						2																									2	
Gates site, house 2						1	1												1												3	
Elkhorn River, house 1						1				1																					2	
Walker Gilmore (deep strata) (Sterns)								1																							2	
Weeping Water Creek, mound 2																															2	
Dismal River, surface sites (A. T. Hill)																															2	
Signal Butte:																																
Upper layer	8	16	4			rare	yes	yes	1			32			5			39						rare	1	1		3	3	3	240	
Middle layer	7	10																20							10		17				73	
Bottom layer	45	170	222				2	20										445							56	87	47	16	1110		1110	
Spring Creek (fossil bison) below Signal Butte (Schultz)																																
Cumro (fossil bison) (Schultz)																										1						4
Grand Island (fossil bison) (Meserve and Schultz)					2																											1
Total number of points: 1556	12	60	109	226	2	113	64	37	4	2	1	32	0	16	6	9	1	522	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	68	87	1	20	50	10	1556

duckbill, and snub-nosed, to mention only the most common. The simple designation "end scraper" with qualifying adjectives for such details as size, however, seems preferable. In the present site all end scrapers are characterized by a smooth, flat ventral surface, often curved, owing to the plane of cleavage of the original flake, and a keel (or convex dorsal surface) culminating in an abrupt edge at one end and a gradual slant down on all other sides. In size the end scrapers from house 1 range from a length of 83 mm to only 27 mm. All of them are characterized by a much greater length than breadth. The following materials were employed: banded jasper 5, brown jasper 8, yellow jasper 2, chalcedony 2, flint or chert 3 (one of the latter is of "Nehawka flint" from southeastern Nebraska). The largest specimen from house 1 is 83 mm long and 35 mm wide (pl. 7, fig. 1, o). In addition to the clearly defined end scrapers are some six roughly sub-rectangular pieces of chipped flint, ranging from 50 mm to 37 mm in length and from 34 mm to 25 mm in breadth. These have been carelessly retouched on both sides and ends and in their flat ventral and ridged dorsal surfaces suggest the type of end scraper just described. They may be incomplete specimens or may be a cruder type. The end scraper was probably hafted and used in dressing hides and is often the most numerous single artifact on surface sites in Nebraska.

Three small flint or chert artifacts of ovoid shape may be tentatively classified as side scrapers. These specimens are very thin (6 mm for the thickest) and are retouched on both sides. Two of them are 44 mm long and the third is 22 mm long. The edges have received the most careful retouching, especially along the sides. They differ from the end scrapers in the latter regard as well as in lacking any keel or abruptly chipped end. In addition, there are 11 fragments of what appear to have been side scrapers, 5 ovoid and 6 circular in outline. Of these, 6 are retouched only on one side, the others on all sides. Four of these are red, black, and gray chert, 7 of yellow or brown jasper. The longest is 67 mm and the shortest 46 mm in length, and they range from 8 mm to 3 mm in thickness. It is obvious that all of the above specimens may have served as knives; however, the poorer workmanship and the emphasis on the side retouch at the expense of the whole blade favors their classification as scrapers. They have not been included in the chart (table 3) showing the distribution of arrow-points, spearheads, and knives.

A large number of thin, flat, delicately retouched stone artifacts from house 1 have been classified as knives. Including large fragments there are 50 pieces of this sort from house 1. These, with some

forcing, fall into six main types: oval in outline but having a point at each end (NAa), oval without points (NE), rectilinear in outline with one round and one straight end (NAb₂), triangular (NBa), diamond-shaped (NC), and diamond-shaped with beveled edges (NCa).

The first group (NAa) is subdivided into large and small blades. Of the former blades there are six large fragments made of various chert materials. Two of these fragments appear to be from the same specimen with only a small midsection missing. When these two fragments are put together and aligned in relation to their respective curves they produce a large blade measuring 144 by 75 mm. The other four fragments are of the same type, being characterized by their large size and beautiful retouching as well as by their thinness (pl. 7, fig. 2, *m, n*). The large size of these fragments is indicated by the range of their measurements, 123 to 145 mm in length, 78 to 53 mm in width, and 15 to 7 mm in thickness. The majority of the pieces are heavily encrusted with lime (pl. 7, fig. 2, *m*). They are the finest examples of large flint work from the site.

The smaller oval knife blades of this type number seven complete pieces and nine fragments. The seven complete pieces differ from the above in lacking bilateral symmetry. They are flattened along one edge as shown in plate 7, figure 2, *h*. The specimen illustrated is the best of the seven, some of which are rather crude and range from 85 to 18 mm in length, from 38 to 19 mm in width, and from 11 to 4 mm in thickness. The material is jasper in the majority of cases. As a rule the flattened side is the thickest and the most poorly chipped, and it is possible that a handle was fitted on this side. However, lacking any bone or other objects suggesting such handles, it is more probable that the blade itself was held here. The remaining nine well chipped fragments of jasper and chert appear to have been of the regular pointed oval type. Like the larger specimens of this type described above, they are heavily lime incrusted.

Of the second type, oval without points (NE), there are five complete specimens and twelve fragments. The specimen figured (pl. 7, fig. 2, *k*) is typical. It is 96 mm long by 45 mm wide, and the material is yellow jasper. The other four complete specimens are similar in size and shape; all are retouched on both faces and are very thin. So far as can be determined from their incomplete condition, the twelve broken fragments represent similar artifacts.

Only one specimen is rectilinear in outline with one round and one straight end. Hence it really represents a unique form rather than a distinct type. The material is black quartzite (?), and the arti-

fact is 95 mm long by 32 mm wide. The rounded end suggests the point of the blade, the other flattened end the butt.

The triangular type (NBa) is only slightly more numerous. There are only two knives of this form, one of which is illustrated (pl. 7, fig. 2, *j*). The latter is 105 mm long, 43 mm wide, and 11 mm thick and is rather roughly retouched. It is heavily incrustated with lime, as the illustration indicates. The second specimen is similar to the above but somewhat smaller (65 by 38 by 7 mm).

Diamond-shaped knives (NC) are more common, six coming from house 1. A typical specimen of jasper is figured (pl. 7, fig. 2, *d*). All these specimens are thin, and, with one exception, are biconvex. The one exception has one flat surface. The material of all is jasper, and they range in length from 114 to 66 mm and in width from 45 to 27 mm. One other specimen (pl. 7, fig. 2, *b*) is of this general type but has one end slightly rounded. Perhaps this was the hafted end.

The sixth and last type (NCa), that is, the diamond-shaped and beveled form, is poorly represented in house 1. One rather small specimen of yellow jasper has four beveled edges. Its dimensions are 62 by 38 by 6 mm. An unusual specimen with two notches above the point is likewise beveled and suggests this type (pl. 7, fig. 2, *e*). However, the larger part of the blade, on the other side of the notches from the complete point, is broken and it is uncertain what the original shape of the entire piece may have been. This is the only notched knife blade so far encountered in our excavation work.

Many pieces of heavy chipped stone work were found in house 1. In all, 80 artifacts roughly classified as axes, hoes, and picks were recovered. No polished stone celts or grooved axes were found. Practically all of these larger chipped stone artifacts were of yellow or brown jasper and were probably made from local material. The following classification according to function is open to some question but seems justified by the nature of the objects.

Forty-nine of these larger chipped artifacts appear to have been used as axes. These are of two types, a triangular form with a broad blade (35) and a more oval form with a less distinct blade (14). That they were used as axes is indicated by the battered and often retouched edge as well as by their form. Seven specimens have slight notches on one or both sides, suggesting that they were hafted. It is extremely probable that the majority had handles of wood. So mounted, they would make excellent chopping tools. Both the triangular (pl. 17, fig. 2, *k*) and the oval (pl. 17, fig. 2, *j*, *l*) axes are carefully worked and, unless battered from use, have keen cutting edges. Certain of the oval specimens in particular are beautifully retouched and of a perfect

"limande" form (pl. 17, fig. 2, *l*). In size they range from 174 to 50 mm in length, 78 to 42 mm in width, and 27 mm to 15 mm in thickness.

Sixteen specimens have been classified as hoes. These are long and thin and as a group show less severe usage on the broad or blade end (pl. 17, fig. 2, *m*). In size they approximate the larger axes but are more often rectilinear in outline than the latter. It is of course impossible to distinguish between hoes and axes in all cases. The presumption is that the former were lashed onto a bent or crotched stick as was the case with the shoulder-blade hoe so common throughout the Plains.

Only two specimens have been classified as picks. These are of rather rough workmanship and culminate in a point instead of a blade (pl. 17, fig. 2, *i*). The specimen illustrated measures 177 by 75 by 34 mm. The other artifact of this type is larger and heavier, measuring 120 mm in length and 75 mm in breadth. It is roughly retouched all over but is rounded on top, having a small and irregular point or pick. Whether either specimen was hafted is open to question.

WORK IN BONE

Lost Creek sites in general yield large quantities of bone work, and house I was no exception in this regard. Shoulder-blade hoes, mostly in fragments, and many smaller bone artifacts were recovered. One particularly excellent specimen of bison scapula hoe was found in the floor layer (pl. 6, fig. 2, *a*). This specimen, 25 cm long by 13 cm in width at the blade end, has a very sharp edge and was in thoroughly usable condition when left in the house. The spines had been ground down and a broad groove made over the top of the glenoid process for the attachment of a handle. Two large, evenly bored perforations had been made on the blade for a lashing across the tip of the handle. The groove across the top, as well as the perforations on the blade, suggest that the elbow of the handle may have fitted over the glenoid process and extended down over the face of the blade. Lashings across the tip of the handle and around the neck of handle and blade would have held it firmly in place. In historic specimens the handle is fitted and lashed under rather than over the bone blade. The edge of the specimen in question had been ground down to a place where further sharpening would have reached the tip of the handle. In cache 1 a large bison scapula was found in process of manufacture into a hoe. The spines had been ground down but the blade edge was unworked. In all, 25 fragments of what had evidently been scapula hoes were recovered. These show sharpened edges and in some cases perforations like those in the complete specimen previously described.

Six additional pieces of broken scapula hoes had been readapted to serve as hand scrapers and, in addition to a well-worked scraping edge, showed high patination along the other edges from long handling. The largest of these is 17.5 cm long by 6 cm wide and is characterized by one notch and by transverse scratches along the blade. Possibly it had been used as a knife or skinning tool.

Some 12 complete specimens and 13 fragments of bone awls or bodkins came from this site. For the most part these are beautifully worked and have delicate, very sharp points. They were probably employed in weaving mats and baskets as well as in the sewing of skins. No needles with eyes were found here. The common type of awl was split from the cannon bone of a deer's leg and ground to a stiletto-like point. The manner in which these awls were manufactured is shown (pl. 6, fig. 1, *n, o, p*). Three sections of deer cannon bone were found with the smaller end neatly cut off and the remaining bone tempered by fire (pl. 6, fig. 1, *p*). Also several split sections of similarly prepared bones were found (pl. 6, fig. 1, *o*). Of the tip ends of the bone thus removed four were noted in the excavations (pl. 6, fig. 1, *g*). A few of the awls are rounded and taper rapidly to a point (pl. 6, fig. 1, *k*). In length they run from 185 mm to about 60 mm. An unusual specimen of this sort is apparently made from the penis of a raccoon (pl. 6, fig. 1, *i*). It is neatly cut off at the base and worked to a slender point, resembling the meat forks made of similar bones employed by the Pawnee in historic times. Very similar rounded awls or bodkins were made of antler and are described under the heading of work in antler. The fragments of awls, like the complete specimens, are mostly tempered by fire and range in color from polished white to brown. One perfectly round specimen has a series of some ten small notches near the broken-off point. The notches form no definite pattern, and their purpose is obscure.

A large section of deer cannon bone with the joint forming the handle was also found. The opposite end is splintered to a decided point which is badly scarred from application to hard, sharp surfaces. Whether this artifact is a very crude awl or served as a stone-knapping tool is somewhat problematic. It is 120 mm long and 25 mm thick at the joint or handle end.

Another bone object of uncertain use suggests either a knapping tool, a wedge, or a chisel. It is of heavy bone, tempered by fire and of an ivory yellow color. The butt end is large and smooth, and the blade tapers to a rounded point. On one side a heavy splinter of bone has been split out from the point as though the tool had been hammered against something with too great force. The butt end, however, shows

little sign of long-continued hammering. The specimen is 103 mm long, 40 mm wide at the butt, and 10 mm wide at the point.

Three bone fishhooks and one unfinished part of a similar artifact were recovered (pl. 9, fig. 2, *a-d*). The largest specimen (pl. 9, fig. 2, *d*) is 45 mm in length and 5 mm in thickness. Around the top of the shank is a shallow groove for the attachment of a line. This hook is heavily incrustated with lime and is rather thick and clumsy looking. The other complete specimen (pl. 9, fig. 2, *b*) is much more delicate with a slender point, curve, and more delicate shank. It is 35 mm in length and has a groove around the top of the rounded shank. It has been tempered by heating. The third specimen (pl. 9, fig. 2, *c*) has a broad bend and needle-sharp point, but the end of the shank has been broken off at the line groove. It is 40 mm long and about 3 mm thick. All three fishhooks are without barbs. From the broken and unfinished specimen it seems probable that the hooks were made in pairs from a flat piece of bone with the center gouged out (pl. 9, fig. 2, *a*). The same technique was employed in the manufacture of the ancient Iroquois fishhooks. (Compare Skinner, 1921, fig. 3, p. 71.)

Two hollow, slightly curved tubes of bird bone were found lying together on the floor of house 1 (pl. 11, fig. 2, *j*). The larger is 122 mm and the smaller 115 mm in length and both are 9 mm in diameter. Aside from having the ends neatly cut off they are unworked. They may have been used as part of a breast ornament or gorget. It is also possible that they represent sucking tubes and were part of a ceremonial outfit.

Five bone beads and one piece of bone from which beads had been cut were also found. The beads are of bird bone, and all but one have been heat-tempered. They range from 50 mm to 14 mm in length, and in each case they have been neatly cut at both ends (pl. 11, fig. 2, *i*). In addition there was found the wing bone of a bird (possibly a prairie chicken) which had been fire-tempered and from which beads had been cut. The bone is 60 mm in length and on the end opposite the joint is one bead 10 mm long not quite cut away from the remainder of the bone.

Two pendants were found. The first of these is the canine tooth of a wolf with a neat hole for suspension bored through the tip of the root (pl. 9, fig. 2, *h*). This specimen was found on the floor of house 1. The other pendant is of bone, coated with a deposit of lime (pl. 9, fig. 2, *k*). It is slightly curved, has a rounded upper end with a neat hole bored through, and the tip is broken off. The specimen is 45 mm long, 9 mm wide at the large end, 5 mm wide at the broken tip, and

averages about 2 mm in thickness. It is closely similar to artifacts of shell from ossuaries of the same culture (pl. 9, fig. 2, *i, j, l, m, n*).

A variety of partially worked or of broken bone fragments were found, but most of these are too fragmentary to merit detailed description. However, one flat piece of worked bone, 78 mm long by 15 mm wide, has been heat-tempered and well polished by use. It has rounded edges and is larger at the ends than in the middle, suggesting some sort of a handle, although its method of attachment or of use is obscure. A small worked piece of bone suggesting the tooth of a comb may be worth mentioning. This piece is triangular in outline, being 30 mm long, 5 mm wide at base, and 1 mm thick. It has a polish on both sides resulting from use. No other artifact suggesting a comb was noted. Several solid and perfectly round sections of cut bone, often with deep notches in them, were also found. These fragments are similar in size to the round awls and may have been reworked fragments.

BONE OR ANTLER BRACELET FRAGMENTS

In cache 1 were found two small fragments of a delicate incised bracelet or arm band. Several other fragments of similar nature were also found by Ralph Douglas in the west refuse heap of house 1. The fragments from cache 1 are extremely thin and have been burned to a whitish gray, shell-like consistency. It is impossible to tell whether they are of antler or bone. The largest is 50 mm in length, 25 mm in breadth, and less than 2 mm in thickness. On the convex surface is an incised design of two vertical lines about 35 mm apart with eight horizontal connecting lines. The other fragment is 35 mm long, 20 mm wide, and the same thickness as the other. It has been rounded at the corners of one end, which is the end of the specimen itself. Five millimeters from the end is a vertical line with eight horizontal lines running to the broken ends of the fragment. In each corner of the design is a round perforation apparently for the attachment of thongs. The two fragments suggest a round arm band with units of design made up of two vertical and eight horizontal lines. The bracelet apparently went part way around the forearm and was tied together by two thongs. Whether there was more to the design than is indicated, or how many design units there were, is indeterminable, owing to its fragmentary condition. Careful sifting of the refuse material in the cache pit yielded no other fragments.

WORK IN ANTLER

Work in antler is rather abundant among the artifacts from house 1. The animal species represented most commonly are the elk (*wapiti*)

and the deer. Certain artifacts, such as awls and bodkins, are very similar to those made from bone, and their segregation according to material used is more or less artificial.

One long, perfectly round awl of ground-down antler is 154 mm long by 7 mm in diameter (pl. 6, fig. 1, *h*). A smaller bodkin (pl. 6, fig. 1, *j*) is 85 mm long by about 8 mm in diameter. Both are perfectly round in cross-section and have delicately tapering sharp points. The shorter specimen is complete, but the longer awl appears to be broken off at the butt end. The latter is also characterized by a gradual outward curve toward the point, whereas the shorter artifact is perfectly straight.

In addition to the above well-worked specimens are three antler tips of either small elk or large deer. They have been cut off at the base but are otherwise unworked. In one case this cutting is very neatly done and the slender tine has clearly been used as a tool of some sort. In the other two specimens the cutting is very rough and they show but little sign of use. The longest and best worked of these is 215 mm in length with a diameter of 26 mm at the base (pl. 18, fig. 1, *d*).

There are also three cylindrical sections of deer antler, two of which appear to have been used in flint working. In all three cases the base of the antler has been preserved, and a neat cut has been made at the other end. The longest of these artifacts is 180 mm with a diameter of 33 mm at the large end (pl. 6, fig. 1, *e*). The surface is rough, natural antler, but one small tine has been cut off the side. One end of this artifact has the swelling characteristic of the base of the antler, and the opposite end has been neatly cut off. In the cut-off end is a funnel-shaped cavity about 13 mm deep. This cavity, in conjunction with the rather extreme curve of the implement, suggests that this particular specimen may represent a handle of some sort rather than a tapping tool. Two somewhat similar specimens from prehistoric earth lodges near Omaha are in the Gilder collection in the Omaha Public Library, one (303 h) serving as the handle for an end scraper, the other (278) for a small stone knife. It is said that these artifacts were found so mounted in situ. It may be that we have here a similar handle, although it should be noted that in the two Gilder specimens, as well as in the present implement, the holes for mounting are extremely shallow. The main evidence for each use rests on the reported finding in situ of the combined specimens.

The two remaining artifacts of this sort from house 1 are straighter and show no sign of having been employed as handles. The specimen figured (pl. 6, fig. 1, *d*) is 120 mm in length by 25 mm in diameter. The utensil has been rubbed smooth and the rough original surface of

the antler removed. The top, or large end, has been smoothed off and shows considerable pitting from hammering. The splitting observable in this illustration is apparently due to the imperfect preservation of the artifact. A similar specimen is 130 mm long by 35 mm in diameter, the large end being formed by the base of the antler, as is the case in the other similar artifacts, and the smaller end has been neatly cut off. The grip has been left rough in contour like the original antler. The function of these last two artifacts would appear to have been that of punches used with a hammerstone for striking off large flakes of workable stone material.⁶⁷

One antler shaft straightener was found in cache 1 (pl. 6, fig. 1, *b*). It is made from a tine of deer or elk antler which has been perforated and smoothed. The specimen is 130 mm long by 17 mm wide, with the hole 26 mm by 17 mm in length and width. The hole is notched from use on all four edges and a wooden shaft, such as a lead pencil, run diagonally through the hole fits neatly in the transverse groove thus formed. In other words the originally round hole has evidently been worn down on the ends by the transverse pressure of wooden shafts. There is no similar wear on the sides of the hole, and the artifact was apparently held in a vertical position when in use. Particularly interesting are four ownership or decorative marks arranged in pairs on the large end above the shaft hole. Both ends of the antler are broken, and the artifact had evidently been discarded by its former owner. Such artifacts were used in lining up and straightening arrow shafts when newly made or after use when warping had occurred.⁶⁸

One antler artifact from house 1 suggests a wedge or chisel (pl. 6, fig. 1, *a*). It has seen hard service and is marked by narrow grooves along the flattened blade. It measures 165 mm in length and is 30 mm wide at the butt, which is broken, and 15 mm wide just above the point. It is made from a single tine of elk antler.

The finding of several roughly worked antler tips, perhaps used as awls, has already been referred to. In addition, a flat strip of elk horn was found which measured 181 mm by 35 mm. It was rough and of natural antler ridging on the outer surface but smooth and somewhat hollowed out on the inner side. This slightly troughlike shape was due

⁶⁷ For the actual use of such an artifact see Saxton Pope's account of Yahi archery, 1918, p. 116 and pl. 27.

⁶⁸ That this type of artifact was actually used for the purpose suggested is attested by both ethnological and archeological records. Birket-Smith, 1929, p. 360, gives references for its use in many areas of both North America and northern Asia. I have actually seen it used by old Dakota Indians on the Standing Rock Reservation.

either to purposive removal or the rotting out of the softer core material. Down each side was a smooth edge where the slab had been removed by grooving down both sides and prying or splitting off the horn. There are several rough cuts along one edge. This might be an antler bracelet or other ornament prior to the working down and steaming processes. Fragments of bone or antler bracelets of this type from cache 1 have already been referred to.

WORK IN SHELL

Very little worked shell was found in house 1. One flat shell bead (pl. 11, fig. 2, *d*) about 15 mm in diameter with a hole 5 mm across and a thickness of 2 mm was the only artifact of this type encountered. It was ground from the shell of a fresh-water bivalve and retains considerable luster. One worked shell (*Unio merus tetralasmus* Say) was noted with one edge serrated for a distance of about 40 mm. Other unworked bivalve shells found in caches and on the floor were in all probability used as spoons.

No work in copper, nor any indications of basketry or textile work, were encountered. Cordage was indicated only by the cord-marked pottery. The lack of certain perishable materials naturally does not indicate their absence from the culture here represented. The site presented no unusual circumstances for preservation of perishable materials, and as a result this type of artifact had vanished.

ANIMAL AND MOLLUSCAN REMAINS

Owing to the lack of comparative material at the University of Nebraska, it was impossible to obtain a complete list of the fauna represented at the Lost Creek site. However, certain animal forms were easily identified and in some cases it was possible to check the animal remains against known material. The most abundant remains were those of the bison. Broken marrow bones of this species were fairly common as well as skull fragments and teeth. No complete skulls, horn cases, or horn cores were noted. Wapiti and deer (white tail and possibly mule deer) bones and antlers were almost equally numerous. Remains of the antelope were also found. One fragment of a dog's skull and a perforated canine of a wolf or large coyote were noted. Without sufficient comparative material it is impossible to positively distinguish between these three species. Several beaver teeth, raccoon and rabbit (both jack rabbit and cottontail) bones, and a large number of rodent bones were also noted. The prairie dog was the most common species among the latter remains, but it was impossible to

identify others. All the bone material from the site was checked over by graduate students in paleontology, but no horse remains were present. Many bird bones were found, but aside from noting a preponderance of those from geese, ducks, and probably prairie chickens, no detailed comparisons were made.

Owing to the nature of the site, no vegetal remains of any sort were recovered in our excavation work. The abundance of bone and stone hoes, however, testified to horticultural pursuits.

Considering the fact that Mollusca are rarely seen nowadays in the Republican River, a surprising number of species were recovered from house 1. Their identification, as previously mentioned, we owe to Dr. Frank C. Baker, of the University of Illinois. With one exception these are all fresh-water species. The exception is the species *Olivella jaspidea* (Gmelin), which is a marine shell from the Atlantic or Gulf coast. A considerable number of these in an unworked condition were found in cache 1. The fresh-water forms found in house 1 are as follows:

- Lampsilis anodontoides* (Lea)
- Quadrula quadrula bullocki* (F. C. Baker)
- Quadrula postulosa prasina* (Conrad)
- Tritogenia tuberculata* (Barnes)
- Unio merus tetralasmus* (Say)
- Anodonta grandis* (Say)
- Anodontoides ferussacianus subcylindraccus* (Lea)
- Proptera alata megaptera* (Rafinesque)
- Sphaerium silicatum* (Lam.). Numerous
- Physa gyrina* (Say). Numerous
- Helisoma trivolvis* (Say)
- Helisoma pseudotrivolvis* (F. C. Baker). Numerous
- Anculosa praerosa* (Say). Great number in cache 1

This last species of fresh-water snail is common in the Ohio and Wabash Rivers but is not believed to occur west of Illinois. Dr. Baker suggests it was obtained by barter from Illinois tribes.

HOUSE 2

An area southeast of house 1 was dug up by local collectors a year or so previous to our own excavations, and it was this earlier work that called the site to our attention. I have designated this as house 2, for although very little could be learned in detail as to the nature of the internal structure revealed by the earlier digging, there is no doubt that it was a house site very similar to ours. Through his own efforts and by gift or purchase, Karl L. Spence had gathered together a large part of the material from this site. In October 1931 he very kindly

sent me photographs and notes on this collection which is similar to that obtained from house 1. The one complete pot from house 2 has been previously described. The rim sherds from house 2 are closely similar to those from house 1. The collared rim with incised decoration is exceedingly common and the use of a varying number of horizontal lines predominates as a decorative motif. Incisions on the lips of the vessels occur, and diamond-shaped or closely crosshatched incised rim designs are common. Incised triangles occur and in some cases these triangles are filled with horizontal lines. A great majority of the sherds illustrated in Mr. Spence's photographs are cord-marked on the body, and there are no indications of either lugs or handles. Sherds with notched rims also occur in some cases. On the whole one might say that the ceramic remains from both houses are in all essentials identical.

The pipes, whole and fragmentary, from house 2 are exceptionally interesting. The finest of these is illustrated (pl. 21, fig. 1, *c*). It is made of hard stone and, when found, was heavily impregnated with lime. Removing the lime, Mr. Spence found the design which represents the head of a catfish with great realism. A very similar pipe had been pecked out, but after attempts to drill it at bowl and stem it had been abandoned. Two broken fragments of stone pipes are very similar to those figured from house 1 (pl. 16, fig. 2, *c, g, p*). In addition, five pipes or fragments of pipes made of clay were recovered. Two of these are closely similar in shape to the stone pipes from house 1. Of the others, one small pipe bowl decorated by horizontally depressed rings and a larger, almost round specimen are noteworthy. Mr. Spence says that these specimens are molded and are not drilled. The material has evidently been fired with varying degrees of success in the different specimens. The occurrence of clay pipes in house 2 is one of the few marked differences to be noted between that site and house 1. Since the other artifacts from the two houses are so very similar, it is probable that the lack of clay pipes in house 1 is accidental rather than significant.

Aside from rounded, cylindrical hammerstones and shaft polishers, no other polished stone implements are recorded from house 2. Mr. Spence notes specifically that no polished or grooved celts or axes were found. The work in chipped stone is closely similar to that described from house 1, and practically all the types referred to there were found in house 2. The flint knives are similar to those from house 1 except that the large laurel-leaf blades are not mentioned, whereas the diamond-shaped, beveled knife (Harahey type) was very abundant. Of about 50 specimens of this type of knife found by the earlier workers

in the vicinity of Lost Creek, the majority came from house 2, according to Mr. Spence. The bone implements are likewise very similar to those from house 1. Two crude "picks" of almost unworked bison ulna (pl. 21, fig. 1, *d*) are interesting, since similar crude artifacts are common in historic Pawnee sites. A fragment of bone or antler shaft straightener with notches along one surface is also a new type. One broken bone fishhook was found in house 2. Mr. Spence notes the fact that in all the work carried on at this site no glass, metal, or other Caucasian artifacts were found. This is in accord with our findings in house 1.

DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD

In spite of much searching by local archeologists and by our own party, no burials pertaining to the prehistoric people of Lost Creek have come to light. One intrusive burial was dug up by local men in the refuse deposits along Lost Creek a short distance north of house 1. The artifacts with the skeleton, however, were in large part of Caucasian origin and bore no relationship to the earlier culture. Our party did considerable prospecting and trenching on likely points and hills, with entirely negative results. From evidence shortly to be given it appears certain that when these earlier burial places on Lost Creek are located, they will be in the nature of ossuary pits on the higher hills or points along the river or creek.

OSSUARY ON PRAIRIE DOG CREEK, HARLAN COUNTY

Since our efforts to discover the burial places of the Lost Creek people were unavailing, we transferred our activities to a site on the Robert Graham farm across the Republican River from Republican City (fig. 1, site 14, fig. 8, site 1). This site in Harlan County is about 20 miles west of the Dooley farm on the same or south side of the river. Earlier work here by C. B. Schultz, of Red Cloud, Nebr., had revealed human bone mingled with pottery of a type suggesting that from Lost Creek. Mr. Schultz kindly showed me the site in November 1929, and thanks to the permission of Robert Graham, the owner, we were able to work here from July 26 to August 4, 1930.

The burial site in question was located on the summit of a rolling hill about $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles south of the Republican River and a short distance south of Prairie Dog Creek, which enters the river just northeast of this point (see fig. 8, and pl. 8, figs. 1, 2). The site has an altitude of some 2100 feet and with other hills to the east and west forms a line of bluffs bordering the river valley that is rather striking in

the flat prairie country. Between the hill and the river are flat bottoms now largely under cultivation. A branch of Prairie Dog Creek encircles the hill to the west and the main creek flows by in a northeasterly direction at its base. The course of the streams and the river is rather heavily wooded, but the hills are entirely bald. Because of the tall corn it was impossible in a limited time to make a survey of the upper bottom lands along the creek, but a careful search would probably reveal clear traces of houses. Some sherds, shells, and flint artifacts were found in the cornfields just below the hill in question

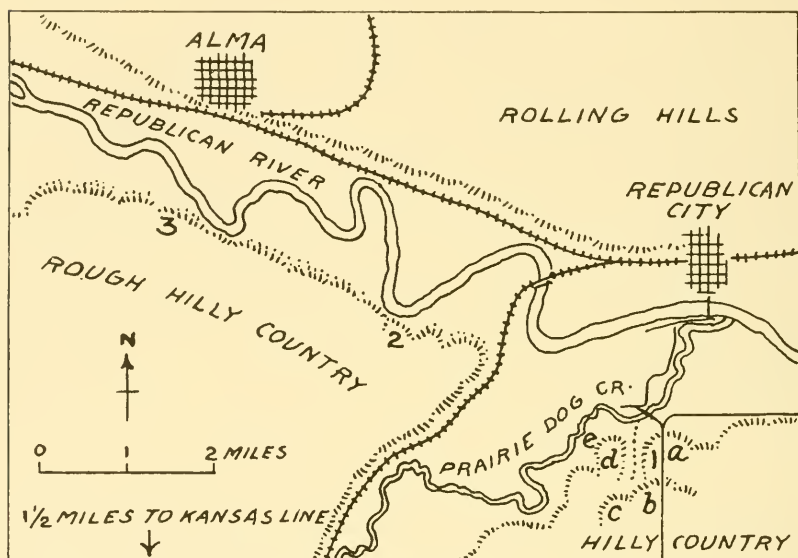


FIG. 8.—Sketch map of Prairie Dog Creek District. 1, Graham site; a-e, other excavations; 2, Marshall site; 3, Alma ossuary.

(pl. 8, fig. 1), marking the location of one village which could not be worked because of the ripening corn. The next hill to the west is slightly higher than the one we designated as Graham Hill and is locally known as Indian Hill because of the human bones and artifacts dug up on its summit in times past (pl. 8, fig. 2). These hills are the most striking features of the entire landscape, and human figures on their summits are visible for many miles in every direction.

Excavation on the summit of Graham Hill indicated that the human bone and artifacts were concentrated in an area 24 feet long by 23 feet wide (fig. 9). The whole central portion of this area had been dug over by previous visitors, but these earlier diggings had only reached the bottom of the deposit in a few places and had not extended to its

borders. Within this area was a mixture of broken and scattered human bones, broken pottery, artifacts, intrusive rocks of various sizes, and a little charcoal and cultural debris. The original pit was about 3 feet 6 inches deep in the center, sloping gradually upward on all sides so that around the edges the human deposit extended to a depth of only 12 to 14 inches (fig. 10). Trenches run beyond the 24 by 23

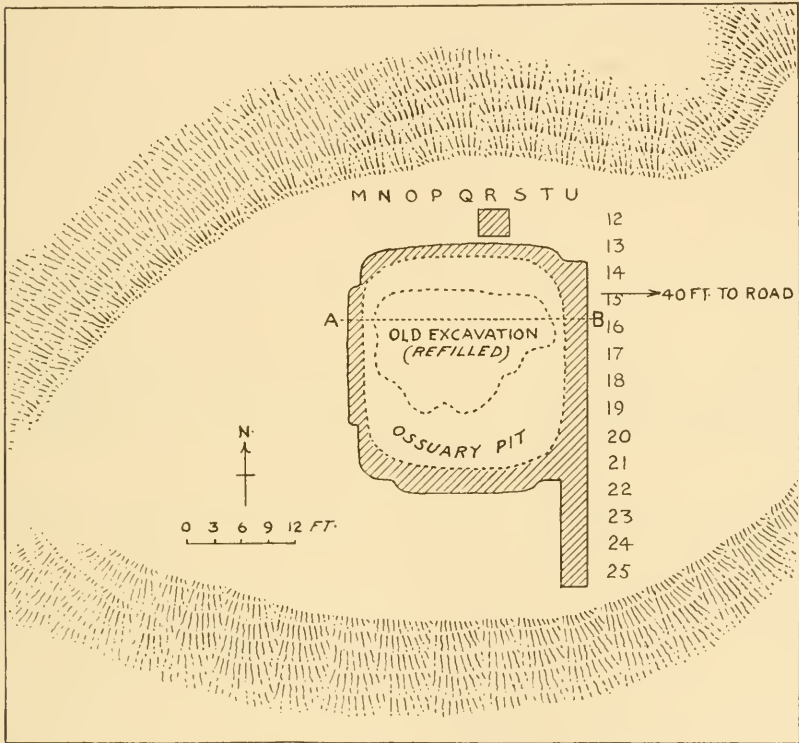


FIG. 9.—Ground plan of Graham site. Hachures, excavated area outside ossuary pit; extent of ossuary and of former excavated area indicated by dotted lines. A-B, cross-section shown in figure 10.

foot area were barren except for a few potsherds or flint fragments in the upper 12 inches near the main pit itself. The earlier digging had so disturbed the central part of the pit that it was impossible to determine accurately the methods by which it had originally been dug and then refilled. It appeared most probable, however, that human remains and artifacts had been thrown in and covered up over a considerable period. As the cultural remains indicate, the bulk of the material here was homogeneous, although it is possible that some

intrusive deposits may have occurred. The natural soil itself was a gray sandy loam with considerable lime or magnesium at a depth of 3 feet or more. It was extremely hard except that within the pit itself there had been a great deal of badger and smaller rodent work which made softer areas. The recent digging was for the most part easily distinguished except where it had been taken advantage of by rodents in enlarging their runways. There is, however, no reason to believe that rodents or recent workers were responsible for the broken and haphazard arrangement of bones and artifacts, for this was equally apparent in places where there was no trace of any such disturbance. Our own excavation work covered the entire interment area and extended beyond into barren soil on all sides. The work was carried on by a series of trenches all of which were carried down

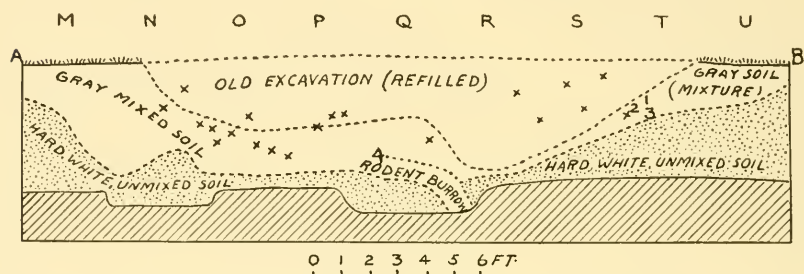


FIG. 10.—Cross-section of Graham site. 1, carved antler bracelet; 2, fragment of male skull; 3, pocket of 12 shell beads; 4, sandstone shaft polisher; X, indicates fragments of human bone; hachures indicate unexcavated soil.

into the undisturbed natural soil. Definite concentrations of bones and artifacts within the pit were not observed, material of this sort being scattered through the entire area from top to bottom (pl. 8, figs. 3, 4).

With the exception of two infant skeletons, there was no indication of any order in the human remains. Bones and bone fragments were scattered throughout the pit area without any indication of natural association. The first child's burial was found at a depth of 2 feet in the east-central part of the pit. The crushed skull and most of the other bones were present but badly disintegrated. Near the neck were a number of perforated marine shells (*Olivella jaspidea* Gmelin) and snail shells (*Anculosa praerosa* Say), probably part of a necklace. There was no indication of a definite laying out of the remains nor of any separate grave. Rather the remains appear to have been thrown in with the surrounding human bone fragments. The second infant skeleton occurred at a depth of 12 inches in the northeast corner of the burial pit. In spite of the shallow earth

covering, the skull was completely smashed. The ribs, vertebrae, and some of the long bones were present. As in the preceding case, this skeleton had been put into the general pit, no indication of individual burial or of grave gifts being present. One fragment of a child's calvarium was found at a depth of 4 feet, about 7 feet west of the skeleton just described. It had been carried down a large rodent burrow and may originally have been with the near-by infant remains.

As previously stated, no adult human remains were found in definite association. The skull of an adult male was found at a depth of 3 feet in the central part of the pit. The completely inverted position of the skull *in situ* is clearly indicated in the illustration (pl. 8, fig. 4). Near this skull were found three human mandibles in a good state of preservation. In the northwest corner of the pit at a depth of 14 inches was an adult female skull likewise in a good state of preservation. Three fragmentary adult skulls were also encountered at depths of 8, 10, and 12 inches, respectively. Besides these skeletal remains, human bones of every sort were found at all depths throughout the pit area. The random distribution of these bones is clearly indicated by the diagram and photographs (fig. 10 and pl. 8, figs. 3, 4). All the projections shown in the photograph of the trench wall (pl. 8, fig. 3) are human bones as they occurred *in situ* in a hitherto undisturbed section of the pit. In all, two large boxes were filled with these skeletal remains. It is significant that many of the bones were more or less slightly scorched or charred. None, however, were completely burned. There was no evidence that these had been burned *in situ*; rather they appeared to have been scorched (perhaps by prairie fires) at a time prior to their disposal in the pit.

Owing to lack of adequate laboratory space and anthropometric instruments, no detailed study of these remains was attempted, but they are preserved in the Nebraska State Museum for future reference.

Disregarding for the moment the artifacts associated with the human remains, there were few other features worthy of comment. It should be noted, however, that a considerable number of rocks of varying sizes were scattered throughout the pit. These are not natural in this hilltop soil and were obviously placed in the pit by human agency. Their purpose is unknown. Charcoal occurred in small fragments throughout the pit area. There was no concentration of charcoal and ash nor any fireplaces, and it would appear that the charcoal was more or less accidentally mixed with the earth used to cover the bones. The same explanation probably holds for the few animal bones (other than rodent) occasionally found in the pit. Like the charcoal, these

remains are too scarce to indicate actual occupation of the site and appear to have been brought in either with the human bones or with the covering soil.

POTTERY FROM GRAHAM OSSUARY

Ceramic remains from this site were abundant and extremely interesting. The following list indicates the amount and major types recovered:

Complete pots, none.

Restored pots, none.

Total number of sherds, 923 (rim 113, body 810).

Cord-marked sherds, 866 (rim 83, body 783).

Plain ware sherds, 57 (rim 30, body 27).

Incised body sherds, none.

Hematite stained or painted, none.

The description of paste, color, and tempering in the sherds from house 1 on Lost Creek is entirely applicable to the above collection, and hence need not be repeated. Although the color of the above sherds is predominantly gray, there are perhaps more approaching a clear brown or buff than there are from house 1. The great predominance of cord marking (94 percent) and the complete lack of handles or lugs both serve to bring out the relationship between the two wares. Only one sherd from the Graham ossuary gives evidence as to the shape of the bottom of the pot, and this is rounded. Many of the plainer sherds are blackened from use, whereas the most decorated pieces are often without any blackening or charring. Two heavy cord-marked sherds are interesting on account of neat holes bored through from the outside. It seems probable that the holes were for lashings to mend breaks, although it is possible that some other purpose, such as the making of potsherd disks or beads, is indicated. These two sherds, respectively 7 and 8 mm thick, are of the thickest ware observed and contrast markedly with three unusually delicate sherds which average 4 mm in thickness. The latter have exceptionally fine cord markings and are dark gray on the outside and reddish brown on their inner surface. The hematite-stained ware, rare in house 1, was not observed in the present site.

The sherds from the Graham ossuary (pl. 9, fig. 1), like those previously described from house 1 on Lost Creek, have the great majority of their decorative elements on shoulder and rim. The range of rim types from the Graham ossuary is indicated in table 5 (p. 248).

Incised designs on the lip of rim sherds are rather common and occur on examples of most of the above types, with certain exceptions noted in the above list. A series of small angles running

around the lip, transverse double and single lines, recurring dots and short lines are all employed. This form of lip decoration occurs in about 32 cases. Another feature is the rather common occurrence of narrow extensions between notches on the lower edge of the collar of a definite nipplelike form (pl. 9, fig. 1, *d*). The collar or shoulder between lip and lower rim occurs in slightly less than 50 percent of the cases.

A comparison of table 5 and plate 9, figure 1, with plate 5 will show the close resemblance between the present ossuary pottery and that from Lost Creek sites. The similarity is obvious, the most marked differences being the greater abundance of collared rims (82 percent) in house 1, Lost Creek, compared with the same type in the Graham ossuary pottery (less than 50 percent) and the much greater abundance of horizontal line decoration at the former site. Such differences would be expected in different sites of the same general culture and might also be due in part to the fact that the finds represent slightly different periods.

WORK IN GROUND STONE

Only one pipe was found in the ossuary in question. This was a much weathered and eroded specimen of white "pipestone" similar to those from house 1, Lost Creek. It is an elbow pipe, 37 mm high from bowl to base and 20 mm in diameter at both bowl and stem (pl. 16, fig. 2, *n*). The interior of the bowl forms an oval, whereas the stem cavity, only slightly smaller, is triangular. The extreme weathering of the pipe is apparently due to exposure before it was placed in the ossuary pit.

In all, four broken sandstone shaft polishers come from the Graham ossuary. They are all of the "nail buffer" type (see pl. 17, fig. 1, *f*, for type) and range from 90 to 40 mm in length. One specimen has a well-defined double groove on the base, one channel continuing up over the top of the artifact.

One piece of hard red stone, polished smooth and flat on both sides, seems to have been used either for grinding or polishing. It is slightly incrustated with lime and is 90 mm long by 50 mm wide.

WORK IN CHIPPED STONE

Seven small chipped arrowpoints were found. Of these, three were of jasper and the remainder of chalcedony and chert. The majority (five) are notched, one is unnotched, and one crude specimen suggests a stem. All are of the delicate, thin type noted in house 1, Lost Creek, and range in length from 35 to 21 mm. Six fall into the NBa group

(pl. 7, fig. 1, *d*), the seventh, which is the crudest and may be aberrant, suggesting the SCa1 type (pl. 7, fig. 1, *a*). The exact classification of these points is shown in table 3.

Two small, neatly made end scrapers of brown jasper were found here (see pl. 7, fig. 1, *g*, for type). One specimen is 40 mm long, 22 mm broad, and 5 mm thick. It is the usual planoconvex type neatly retouched on all edges. In addition, two worked stone pieces, respectively 23 and 20 mm in length, suggest this type of artifact but are very crudely retouched on all sides. There are two other oval fragments of roughly chipped stone which may belong to either this or the following type.

No well-defined side scrapers were found in the ossuary. There are two fragments of chert, however, which are retouched on only one side and may have been used as side scrapers.

One good example of the diamond-shaped beveled knife, often called the "Harahey" type, was found in the Graham ossuary (pl. 7, fig. 2, *c*). The specimen, of brown jasper, is 125 mm by 48 mm in greatest dimensions and is very thin. The four edges are neatly chipped and beveled. When found, the knife was broken, but the two pieces were in close proximity to one another. Four other knife fragments were found; one was pointed and one rounded at the tip, and the other two were rectangular fragments of uncertain form. All four are of brown jasper. The three adequate specimens are classified in table 3.

WORK IN BONE

One bone shaft straightener came from the south side of the ossuary pit at a depth of 3 feet. It is made from the rib of a large animal, probably a bison, and has a neatly cut and much worn oval hole in the center (pl. 6, fig. 1, *c*). One end is cut off, the other broken, the entire specimen being 13 mm long. This artifact is notable since similar rib bone shaft straighteners are common in historic and protohistoric Pawnee sites.

One extremely well-finished bone awl was found at a depth of 2 feet 6 inches in the north-central part of the pit. The artifact has a rounded butt, is well polished, and has a slender sharp point (pl. 6, fig. 1, *l*). The butt formed by the head of the bone has the beginning of a small bored hole on one side as though an eye had been started. The awl is 180 mm long.

Only two small bone beads were found in this site. Both have been carefully cut from the hollow bone of some medium-sized bird. One is 8 mm and the other 7 mm in length. The type is illustrated

by similar specimens from house 1, Lost Creek (pl. 11, fig. 2, *i*). One small pendant, the material of which may be bone, is described later with other similar objects made from shell.

WORK IN ANTLER

In the northeast portion of the ossuary pit at a depth of 8 inches an unusually interesting bracelet or bow guard was uncovered (pl. 10, fig 4). It had been broken into 32 pieces by long continued pressure, but being almost complete, it was fitted together in the field by Mrs. Strong. The specimen is decorated with a rather elaborate design (pl. 10, fig 2). The material appears to be antler, probably elk, split along the grain and then steamed and bent into a circle. Its length, if laid out flat, would be 170 mm, and its width is 55 mm; it has three neatly bored holes in each end for the attachment of thongs to go around the arm. The outer surface is smoothly polished, whereas the inner surface shows the natural grain of the material. The incised design consists of an outspread hand at either end reaching along the bracelet, the wrist of each hand is decorated with four angular lines probably representing bracelets, there is a circle on the center of each hand, and the nails of each finger are clearly indicated. Around the greater curve of the object are six double lines, each cross-hatched at 8-mm intervals. Each of these double lines culminates in a point and reaches just within the fingers on both ends. The object is well preserved and shows no sign of having been burned. In size it comfortably fits the forearm of a grown man just above the wrist, and since the material when fresh must have had considerable strength, it may have served to protect the forearm from the twang of a bow-string. Its rather elaborate decoration, however, suggests a bracelet of purely ornamental character. The significance of the design and its nearest analogies in prehistoric American art will be discussed later. There can be no doubt, however, that the present artifact is closely similar to the calcined bracelet fragments recovered from house 1, Lost Creek.

WORK IN SHELL

Two long pendants or ear ornaments found separately in the Graham ossuary pit are exceptionally interesting (pl. 11, fig. 1, *c*). These are cut from one shell of a large Gulf coast conch (*Busycon perversus* Linn.) which is native to the coast of Florida and the Gulf coast generally. When the two objects are placed side by side, they fit perfectly and show clearly where they have been cut apart. Each has been neatly cut off and ground on both ends, and each has a neat

3-mm hole bored through the broad end. In size they are practically identical, with a length of 120 mm, a greatest width of 21.5 mm, and a minimum width of 9 mm. The shell itself is 5 mm in thickness in the heaviest part. The texture of the shell is smooth, having a dull, chalky white color on the ventral surface and a little more luster on the dorsal side. The material is firm and in good condition. The two holes have been bored from the ventral side of the shell, having a crater of 5 mm and an actual aperture of 3 mm. The entire specimen in each case presents a smooth, well-polished appearance.

Besides the above large specimens, eight complete and three broken pendants of a smaller and somewhat different type were recovered. These range in length from 30 to 70 mm and rather suggest imitation animal teeth or claws. All are perforated for attachment, probably to a necklace (pl. 9, fig. 2, *i, j, l, m, n*). They are smoothly polished with neatly bored holes and fall into two main classes, an oval, well-rounded form (pl. 9, fig. 2, *i, l*) and a more triangular type with straight sides (pl. 9, fig. 2, *j, m, n*). Several of these are much eroded, apparently as the result of exposure. Since the majority were found in place, undisturbed by later digging, it is probable that the exposure occurred before they were placed in the ossuary. One of these (pl. 9, fig. 2, *i*) appears to have been made of bone but is of the same shape as the others. This last specimen recalls a similar though much eroded bone pendant from house 1, Lost Creek (pl. 9, fig. 2, *k*).

In all, 85 cylindrical shell beads, all with well-bored holes for stringing, were recovered. They were scattered throughout the pit but occasionally occurred in groups of 12 or less. None were found in alignment suggesting definite strings. They are of various sizes, the largest being 15 mm in diameter with a 4-mm hole, the smallest 6 mm in diameter with a 3.5-mm hole. In each case the beads were flat on both sides and had vertical edges. The type is illustrated (pl. 11, fig. 2, *c*), although these particular beads come from another site. Many of the beads from the Graham ossuary are stained rusty red and have been considerably eroded by previous exposure. Some of them occurred in recently disturbed soil but many were from undisturbed areas. As in the case of other artifacts previously discussed, it would appear that the beads had been exposed for a considerable period prior to their deposition in the ossuary pit.

There are nine cylindrical shell beads, the longest 20 mm with a diameter of 11 mm, and the shortest 10 mm with a diameter of 7 mm (pl. 11, fig. 2, *e*). Holes have been bored from each end and taper markedly toward the center in all but one bead. The latter has a straight 5-mm hole through one half, meeting a straight 3-mm hole

on the other end. The majority of these specimens have a rusty red and white mottling and are considerably eroded from previous exposure. This condition, like the method of boring the hole from each end, is well shown in the illustration (pl. 11, fig. 2, *e*). Here again recent exposure cannot account for the erosion, as the majority of the beads came from various undisturbed areas. Unfortunately, no samples of these beads were sent to Dr. Baker, hence the shell is unidentified. To the unpracticed eye, however, they suggest a marine rather than a fresh-water species of mollusk.

Sixteen flattened and bored fresh-water snail (*Anculosa praerosa* Say) shells were found in association with the partial skeleton of a child at a depth of 2 feet in the east-central portion of the pit (pl. 11, fig. 2, *f*). These have been ground flat on the ventral surface and a rough hole broken at one end, which, with the natural aperture, might be used for stringing the beads. According to Dr. Baker, this particular species is common in the Ohio and Wabash Rivers and southward, but is not known to occur west of Illinois. He suggests they were probably obtained through trade with Illinois tribes. A similar type of shell, identically worked, was found by Harrington (1920, p. 229, fig. 37) in Caddo territory in Arkansas. A number of unworked shells of this species were found in cache 1, house 1, Lost Creek.

Associated with the same child's remains were five olivella (*Olivella jaspidea* Gmelin) shells with a neat hole bored through the small end in line with the natural aperture (pl. 11, fig. 2, *h*). This is a marine species from the Gulf or Atlantic coast. They average 14 or 15 mm in length, a small part of one end having been flattened for boring. Unworked shells of this species were also found in cache 1, house 1, Lost Creek.

One other shell bead was found. It had a single hole pierced opposite the natural opening. The species (*Marginella apicina* Menke) is a marine form from the Florida or Gulf coast. The present specimen is 12 mm in length.

A unique shell artifact carefully worked from some heavy shell, probably that of the Gulf coast conch (*Busycon perversus* Linn.), is hard to classify (pl. 11, fig. 1, *b*). It has been neatly ground down on all edges and has a bowl-like depression in the larger end. Along one side are two groups of bored holes, one group of two, the other of three. In the group of three the two end holes open out to the edge of the artifact. Except for the holes along the side, the shape of the artifact most strongly suggests the shoehorn in our own culture. It was probably used as part of a spoon or dipper. With a wooden handle lashed along the side of the perforations it would serve the

latter purpose admirably, and with a similar shell bowl lashed on the other side of the handle it would have been doubly effective. The artifact is 70 mm in length and 50 mm across at the widest end. It was found at a depth of 10 inches on the eastern border of the pit in soil undisturbed by any recent digging. The shell retains considerable luster and is in an excellent state of preservation.

WORK IN COPPER

Two very similar copper artifacts from the Graham ossuary pit are, to the best of my knowledge, the first aboriginal specimens of this material reported from Nebraska. The first of these (pl. 9, fig. 2, *g*) was found on our dump heap, and although it came from the central portion of the pit its exact provenience is unknown. The second was found at a depth of 12 inches also near the center of the pit. Unfortunately, the site here had been badly torn up by previous digging, and it is probable that the artifact had been disturbed at this time. The first object found was a thin disk of much oxidized copper with a small (3 mm) hole punched through the center. The second specimen is of the same type but is much more complete, as the illustration (pl. 9, fig. 2, *f*) indicates. The outer edges of this disk have been hammered around a similar disk of wood, and the hole has been punched through from the copper face. The complete disk is 54 mm and the hole is 3 mm in diameter. The first fragmentary disk (pl. 9, fig. 2, *g*) is not part of the second artifact, for it overlaps the opening above the wood filler. It was probably part of a similar object, one side of which had been broken off. The specimens are somewhat irregular in thickness, much oxidized, and dull green in color. Although no analysis of the metal has been made, the nature of the artifacts and of the site generally suggest purely native provenience. Their purpose is unknown, but they would have served admirably as ear ornaments, pendants, or plume holders.

Besides the two artifacts just described, several very small fragments of copper were found nearby. They were probably parts of the same specimens. The only other metal object was a small piece of galena encountered at a depth of 12 inches on the south side of the pit.

NEGATIVE EXCAVATIONS IN VICINITY OF GRAHAM OSSUARY

At the conclusion of the main excavation in the Graham ossuary a considerable number of trenches and pits were sunk in various parts of the summit and upper slopes of the hill in order to determine

whether there were similar pits nearby. For the same reason a trench was run across the high ridge about 200 yards to the northeast (fig. 8, site 1a). No evidences of human disturbances were found, and if other pits exist here we were unable to find any trace of them. Since an area 5 feet square, covered with limestone boulders and jasper slabs, had been noted on a hill about one-half mile to the southeast, we also sank pits here (fig. 8, site 1b). The stones were all on the surface of the ground and after removing these we sank a trench to a depth of 3 feet with negative results. These stones, which are not natural on such an eminence, may have been carried to the spot to form a fireplace, either by whites or Indians.

As previously mentioned, Indian Hill (fig. 8, site 1d), to the south of Graham Hill, received its name from skeletal remains dug up in times past. The entire summit of Indian Hill and many places on the sides have been completely overturned by numerous relic hunters. Since no records of any of this work exist and since the material secured is hopelessly scattered, it is impossible to draw any conclusions regarding its significance. We sank many trial pits on such parts of the hill as had not been completely dug over but obtained only negative results. It is possible that careful excavation on the extreme summit, which we neglected because of its hopelessly torn-up appearance, might reveal deeper and undisturbed deposits. Bertrand Schultz, of Red Cloud, secured many shell beads here and found two nearly complete skeletons. Around the neck of one were many shell beads and the three cut shell ornaments illustrated here (pl. 11, fig. 1, *g, h, i*), which had formed part of a necklace. The ornaments are cut from the shell of a fresh-water mussel. A priori it might seem logical to suppose that there was once an ossuary pit on Indian Hill as there was on Graham Hill, but evidence as to the exact nature of the former site is too fragmentary to support any conclusion. It may be significant that Schultz does not report any pottery from this site, nor did we find any, either in our trenches or on the dirt piles of the former excavations. On a low knoll to the northwest of Indian Hill (fig. 8, site 1e) a trench 4 feet deep yielded a few bits of burned clay and charcoal in the upper 2 feet, but no other traces of habitation. There should be aboriginal house sites in this vicinity, to judge from the favorable location just above the stream with its bottom lands and below the burial hills. However, our trenches here did not find them. The arroyos and canyons in this vicinity yield many fossils, and the bluff region along the Republican River generally may well yield much more ancient traces of man than those already reported. It may be mentioned that members of our party visited a large rock

shelter or cave just southwest of Indian Hill, locally known as "Buffalo Bill's Cave". It is a limestone formation with slightly smoke-blackened walls but has no soil deposit on the floor and is therefore sterile from an archeological standpoint.

CONCLUSIONS REGARDING PRAIRIE DOG CREEK SITES

From the foregoing it is clear that we only sampled the sites in the vicinity of the junction of Prairie Dog Creek and the Republican River. It is evident that at least one village site similar to that described from Lost Creek is located in the corn fields below the Graham ossuary. It is also probable that there are other burial places in the vicinity and that extremely careful excavation on the summit of Indian Hill might yet recover valuable details in regard to this badly looted but undoubtedly significant site. From the information so far available concerning Indian Hill we are unable to state whether it is similar to the Graham ossuary or to the Marshall ossuary which will be described shortly, or whether it is unique in possessing complete interments. Careful work around and under the looted areas may yet answer these questions, and the scientific excavator who is fortunate enough to discover an untouched burial place of this type will obtain even more valuable information.

Concerning the Graham ossuary it seems most probable that this communal pit was used for the ultimate disposal of human remains previously exposed elsewhere. The fact that many of these bones are charred suggests that the racks or scaffolds on which they had been exposed may have fallen down and the bones been scorched by prairie fires. From time to time these remains were gathered up with such votary offerings as remained with them and thrown into the pit, where they were covered with soil. Such an explanation best accounts for the utterly haphazard disposition of the bones and the weathering of the artifacts as well as the occasional charring of both bones and offerings. It is noteworthy that no individual pits for interment occurred; rather a general area, approximately 24 feet square, was used in common and presumably over a considerable period. Beyond once more referring to the close similarity between the cultural remains from this ossuary and the material from the Lost Creek houses, we will leave further consideration of cultural correspondences for later general discussion.

OSSUARY ON THE REPUBLICAN RIVER (MARSHALL SITE), HARLAN COUNTY

On the Marshall farm, 3 miles west and 2 miles north of the Graham site and close to the south bank of the Republican River, is located

a somewhat different type of prehistoric ossuary (fig. 1, site 28 and fig. 8, site 2). This site was called to my attention by A. T. Hill, and with the permission of the owner we carried on excavation work here August 5 to 7, 1930. Since the place is well known to local collectors, it has been much dug over. Fortunately, our excavations revealed small undisturbed areas under old dirt piles, and these gave us a key to the general nature of the interments.

The Marshall ossuary is situated on a point of the river bluffs which at this place approach to within 200 yards of the present river channel (pl. 10, fig. 1). This point rises abruptly to a height of some 50 feet above the first bottom but is somewhat lower than the hills on either side. Since the point is not particularly conspicuous, there seemed no particular reason why it alone should have been selected for burial purposes. Nevertheless, surface examination and some trenching on the more conspicuous points to the east and west revealed no traces of other burials. At first glance the extent and random nature of the previous digging (fig. 11) made further excavation seem futile. However, the occurrence of a considerable number of shell beads and human bone fragments at the mouth of a badger burrow on the north end of the hill seemed to indicate the existence of some undisturbed areas under the dirt pile.

We therefore ran a 24-foot trench across the north end and carried it south by 3-foot sections. The first three sections (fig. 11, 4, 5, 6) were through a badly disturbed area. Although occasional small undisturbed areas were found, they were not large enough to give any idea of the original nature of the site. In these three rows we found 1,500 shell beads, of which about half had been rounded and bored, as well as a large number of very fragmentary human bones. The beads and bones came from both the undisturbed pockets and the dug-over fill. All that could be ascertained in regard to the original deposit was that it reached a depth of 6 feet in certain places but averaged only about 14 inches deep at both ends of our trench. The occurrence of small fragments of charcoal in the undisturbed old deposit is worthy of note. In the central part of sections 5 and 6 a definite concentration of bone fragments and shell beads at a depth of from 3 to 6 feet suggested an ossuary pit of some sort (fig. 11, pit 1). However, the earlier digging here, combined with a deep rodent burrow, made it impossible to define clearly the limits of the original excavation. Fortunately, in sections 7 and 8 we found undisturbed areas on both sides of the filled holes of earlier excavations. This, incidentally, was also the end of the badger burrow, and it was from here that the beads and bones first noticed had evidently been carried out.

Fragments of human bone and large numbers of shell beads were here concentrated in three areas or pits (figs. 11, 12, pits 2, 3, 4). These pits were round or oval in outline and in each case were sunk at least 1 foot into the hard undisturbed soil at the bottom of the deposit. Pit 2 was oval in outline with a slightly concave bottom (pl. 10, fig. 5) measuring 3 feet 8 inches long by 3 feet wide. The

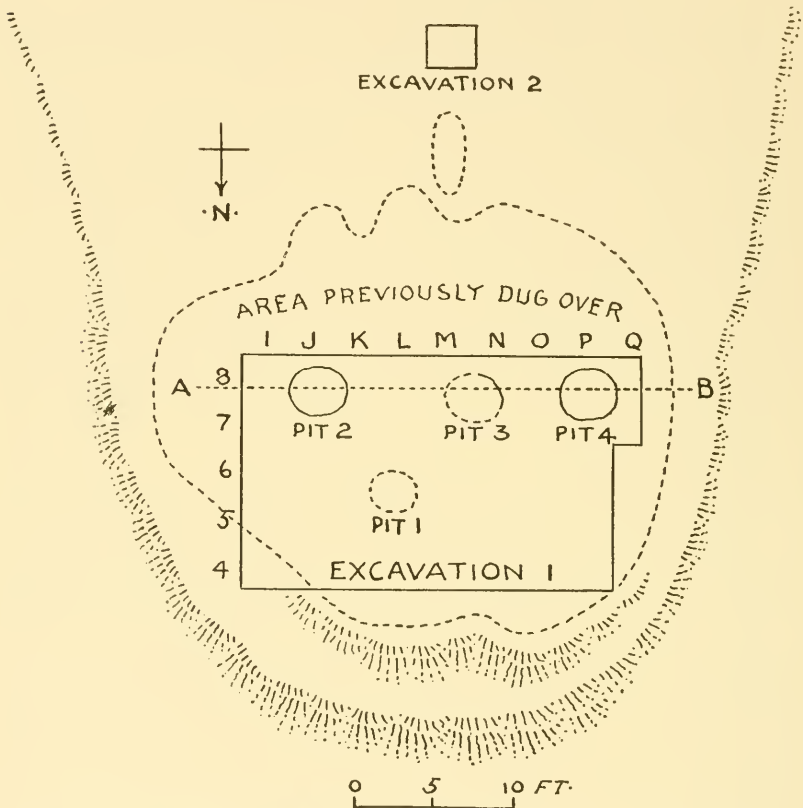


FIG. 11.—Ground plan of Marshall site. Extent of Survey excavations indicated by solid lines, previous digging by dotted lines; A-B, cross-section shown in figure 12.

depth of the bottom from the original surface was 6 feet. The walls of the pit were straight and beyond the pit wall to the east there were no traces of bones or artifacts. The area to the west of this pit had been dug up by previous excavators. Pit 3 was on the western border of this previously disturbed area and only a small portion of it remained intact. To judge from the curve of this remnant, the original pit had a diameter of about 3 feet. The slightly concave bottom was

5 feet from the present surface. Although the bottom foot of the pit was in hard undisturbed soil, above this, on the west, the pit merged into an area of originally disturbed soil through which were scattered a few beads and bone fragments (fig. 12). Whether this original disturbance between the pits extended toward pit 2 is uncertain, owing to the later excavations. Pit 4 was oval in outline, 4 feet by 3 feet 6 inches in horizontal dimensions, and 5 feet 6 inches deep. The bottom was slightly concave, as in the other pits. Like pit 3, the bottom 1 foot 6 inches extended into undisturbed soil, but above this depth pit 4 merged into an originally disturbed area containing some bones and beads (fig. 12). In both pits 3 and 4 the greater number of bones and beads were concentrated on and just above the bottom, whereas the slight mixture above this and between the pits was haphazard.

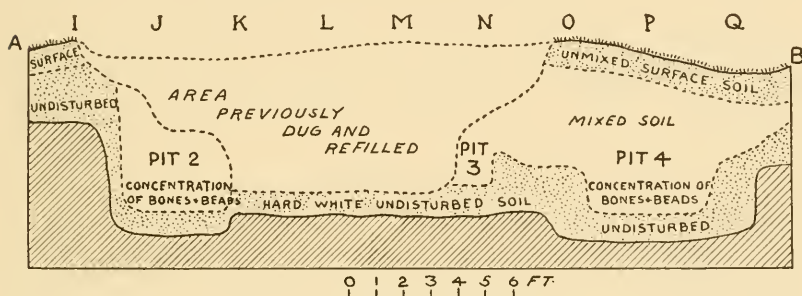


FIG. 12.—Cross-section of Marshall site. Hachures indicate unexcavated soil.

Within the pits the human remains were massed in the bottom 2 feet and with them were large quantities of shell beads. As can be seen (pl. 10, fig. 3), there was no natural grouping of the bones. They had been thrown in en masse, and both under and over them shell beads had been scattered apparently by the handful. Occasionally short strings of evenly matched beads were noted in situ, but as a rule the beads, both bored and unbored, were in heaps. Bones of all sorts were intermingled, and each pit contained the remains of numerous individuals. Many of the bones were broken and some were burned. Likewise many of the beads were calcined. No complete skulls were found, and skull and jaw fragments were rare. Mr. Hill and Mr. Brooking of Hastings, Nebr., earlier obtained one adult skull at this site, which is now in the Hastings Museum. From pits 2, 3, and 4 at least 5,000 shell beads were recovered, as well as two large boxes of human bones. No detailed study of the human remains has yet been possible, but they await further research in the Nebraska State Museum.

ARTIFACTS FROM MARSHALL OSSUARY

Shell beads were the predominating and almost the only type of artifact found in this entire site. Over 8,000 beads were recovered in our own excavation, and very many times this number have been removed at various times by local collectors. The entire dug-over area is impregnated with shell beads, their very abundance causing them to be neglected by the collectors. In addition, as previously stated, they occurred by the handful in the lower portions of the undisturbed ossuary pits. The various types and sizes are shown (pl. 11, fig. 2, *b, c, g*). About half of those recovered were ground flat on the edges and perforated (pl. 11, fig. 2, *c*), whereas of the remainder all were rough on the edges and about 10 percent were unbored (pl. 11, fig. 2, *b*). As many as 25 evenly matched ground and bored beads were found in alignment just as the string of beads was thrown into the pit. The fact that all of the ground beads are perforated, whereas many of the rough disks are not, indicates the probable method of working. Apparently, the shells of a fresh-water bivalve were broken up, ground approximately round on sandstone or broken to shape, bored, strung on some stiff wood fiber and then rolled on a slab or between two slabs until perfectly smooth and round. This is the method employed by the Pomo and other California tribes, and the same sequence is suggested by the complete series from the present site. Since all stages of this process are represented in the Marshall ossuary, it is evident that both finished and unfinished beads were regarded as especially suitable for mortuary offerings.

In addition to the finished and unfinished beads a considerable number of unworked mollusk shells were found in the Marshall ossuary. Of these Dr. Baker has identified three species:

Lampsilis ventricosa occideus (Lea), also found in historic Pawnee and other sites

Lampsilis anodontoides (Lea), also found at Lost Creek, house 1

Pleurobema coccineum (Conrad), numerous at Marshall site only

It is of interest that none of these shells occurred in the Graham ossuary, nor were any of the marine forms noted there found at the Marshall site. It is uncertain just what other species were used in making the common shell beads, but in all cases fresh-water rather than marine shells seem to have been employed. Besides the usual flat disk beads, one other interesting small bead was noticed which had two neat holes on the same plane, one bored lengthwise and the other at right angles (pl. 11, fig. 2, *g*). Also a single bored fresh-water pearl was found (pl. 11, fig. 2, *g*). The only other shell artifacts found

were two partially broken triangles of thin shell with holes bored in the upper two corners. Several of these small shell gorgets were found here earlier by both Mr. Hill and Mr. Brooking. Only one other artifact was found in our entire excavation. This was a broken and calcined object of worked bone, probably the head of an awl (pl. 6, fig. 1, *f*). The well-rounded knob or head of this artifact is different from any other bone implement so far noted in Nebraska. The abundant shell beads, the one broken shell gorget, and this bone artifact are to the best of my knowledge the only artifact types so far recovered from this ossuary.

Since the disk beads from this site were identical with the much less numerous disk beads from the Graham ossuary we had rather expected to find similar pottery, although A. T. Hill warned us there was none. The latter even offered the boys \$5 for the first potsherd but no one was able to claim the reward. Not only was pottery absent but there was no trace of stone work, nor, aside from the one broken artifact, no bone work. It was truly a "shell bead burial" and therefore different from the Graham ossuary both in content and structure.

CONCLUSIONS REGARDING MARSHALL OSSUARY

Although the extent of the earlier digging for specimens at the Marshall site precludes positive determinations as to original extent and exact nature, certain conclusions may be drawn with reasonable accuracy. There appear to have been a considerable number of small pits sunk in an area at the end of the point approximately 30 feet in diameter. In this regard it may be noted that excavation 2 (fig. 11) was in undisturbed soil and beyond the limits of the burial ground. The ossuary pits, to judge from those revealed by our excavations, were from 3 to 4 feet in diameter and 5 to 6 feet deep. In these the previously exposed human remains were deposited with liberal offerings of shell beads. That different pits were dug at different times is suggested by the absence of a uniform bottom level and by the mixed soil between the upper portions of certain pits. The latter might easily have resulted from digging a new pit alongside a former one, thus accounting for the mixture in the upper levels. That individual pits were intended is clearly indicated by their definite round outline and concave bottom, as well as by the concentration of bones and artifacts in the lower levels (pl. 10, figs. 3, 5; figs. 11, 12). Although it is apparent that parts of numerous individuals were included in each pit, it is uncertain how many individuals were represented either in the

entire site or in each pit. The general fact of reinterment of the mixed bones of the dead with offerings, and the occurrence of shell disk beads in each, tends to link the Marshall and the Graham ossuaries. In details of construction and in the types of artifacts in each, the two sites are different. This, however, is a matter for later discussion.

OSSUARY ON REPUBLICAN RIVER NEAR ALMA, HARLAN COUNTY

On March 18, 1931, A. T. Hill wrote me concerning an ossuary very similar to that excavated at the Graham site. I take the liberty of quoting from his letter, since it is brief and to the point.

I celebrated St. Patrick's Day, as all good Irishmen should, by a business trip down to the Republican Valley. When I got to Alma one of my friends told me he had located an Indian grave which he and some other boys had done considerable work in. I told him we would try to get down there some time this summer to help them work it out, but they insisted that we work it at once as it was impossible for them to keep outsiders from digging it up. So yesterday we went out and very carefully excavated a trench 3 by 12 feet (east and west) and 4 feet deep, finding a culture that exactly duplicates the Graham site, with an abundance of pottery and broken (human) bones, four shell beads and three small clawlike pendants made out of conch shell. The latter are exactly the same as those you found in the Graham site. The location of this burial is about one-half mile south of the Republican River and on the highest hill nearest the river (fig. 8, site 3). We kept a strict record of everything found and its position and I will send you a detailed report as soon as I have time to make it out. I am satisfied from the amount of digging that has been done here that this burial covers as much ground as the Graham site does. The boys are going to protect it if they possibly can so that we can get some more information later, but I know that the site is at least 15 feet east and west and 15 feet north and south.

A later letter of March 23, 1931, enclosed vertical and horizontal diagrams showing the exact location of the 116 human bone fragments and artifacts encountered in the above-mentioned trench. The horizontal plat shows a rather even distribution of bones and artifacts throughout the trench, except that they are scarce in the outer 2 feet on both ends. The vertical plat shows a similar evenly scattered distribution from 8 inches below the ground surface to a depth slightly below 3 feet in the central 6 feet. The outer 3 feet on both sides show that the artifact-bearing layer slants up on each end from a depth of 3 feet to only 1 foot at the east and west ends of the trench. In other words, the artifacts and bones have been deposited in a basinlike excavation and are scattered at random throughout the fill. The situation here was therefore practically identical with that at the Graham site. Mr. Hill notes that the human bones were in very bad condition, being wet and crumbly. No complete skulls, but many skull fragments,

teeth, and other skeletal parts were found to the number of 49. All were disarticulated, and no indication of any complete skeletons or bundle burials were observed.

The artifacts included 30 pieces of pottery, 3 small shell pendants, 5 columnar shell beads, 3 disk shell beads, 4 bone beads, 2 five-notched arrowpoints (NBa3), fragments of flint, pebbles, some yellow paint (limonite ?), mussel shells, a conch shell fragment, and some burnt clay. The pot rims are mainly of the collared type, with incised horizontal line decoration or with regular notching around the lowest and widest portion of the collar (compare pls. 5 and 9). The shell pendants are identical with those from the Graham site (pl. 9, fig. 2, *i, j, l, m, n*). The arrowpoints are thin, beautifully chipped examples of the NBa3 type (see table 2 and compare pl. 7, fig. 1, *c*). A comparison of these artifacts with the findings in the Graham ossuary can leave little doubt that the culture represented in both is practically identical.

Mr. Hill adds that although no village has yet been located at the Marshall site, there is a village site, as yet unexcavated, close by the Alma site. He finds no indication of pit burials in the Alma ossuary, stating, "While we have not excavated the Alma site fully, I do not believe that we will find any pit or bundle burials. Everything in this ossuary seems to be evenly distributed and well scattered. As you will note in the drawing I sent you, the artificial material is about as thick one place as another." (Letter of December 17, 1931.)

OSSUARY ON MUNSON CREEK, HOWARD COUNTY

In the letter just quoted Mr. Hill also mentions a rather unique type of ossuary pit located in the North Loup River drainage 3 miles west of the town of Elba (map, fig. 1, site 16).

At the Lehn site on Munson Creek in the ossuary, which is one-fourth of a mile south of the village, I found a very peculiar situation. We cleaned off a space of ground about 16 feet east and west and about the same dimensions north and south and found charcoal, bones, flint, and pottery. We started to clean this out and found that it had been originally dug down from 18 inches to 26 inches and was not level but declined toward the center. Three feet north of the exact center of this 16-foot square we found an ossuary pit that was 53 inches deep, 78 inches long, and 60 inches wide with rounded corners. We cleaned this out very carefully and found two fairly good skulls and fragments of three others, also found four shell beads of the disk type, three shell beads of the tubular type, two of the three notched arrows [NBa2], one Harahey type knife [NCa], one bone pendant, one thumb scraper, a part of a cedar pole (that had been standing upright and extended up about 2 feet from the bottom of the hole), charcoal, and numerous potsherds. There were human bones of at least eight different skeletons in this hole, scattered from the top of the ground to the entire bottom. One of the skull fragments which was the top part of the

head was found 13 inches below the plow line and two others 17 inches below the plow line. The two fairly good skulls that we got out were 47 inches and 50 inches down. There are several villages, so far as we know now, on Munson and Davis Creeks, and all used the ossuary type of burial containing potsherd offerings with disk shell beads. The pottery on these two creeks is very similar [and] can readily be distinguished from any other pottery that we have found in this country so far. There are some pieces that link in design with the Republican River pottery [i. e., Lost Creek and Graham sites], [but] the conclusion that I am compelled to draw from my observation so far is that there is considerable difference between the Republican River pottery and the Loup River Valley pottery. There will be pieces in all these sites that bear resemblances, but I have reference to the majority of the pottery.

It may be added that all the skeletal remains and artifacts mentioned may be found fully catalogued and accessible for study in the Hill collection at the Hastings (Nebraska) Museum. From the Loup and Republican River valleys we now turn to consider various prehistoric sites along the Missouri River in eastern Nebraska.

VILLAGE NEAR ROCK BLUFFS (ROCK BLUFFS SITE), CASS COUNTY

In the spring and early summer of 1930 considerable work was done in a small prehistoric village site located in the cemetery of the little town of Rock Bluffs. The Rock Bluffs cemetery is above the town on the Missouri River bluffs and about 1 mile to the north (fig. 1, site 20, fig. 13). Dr. G. H. Gilmore knew of a house site at this place, and through his good offices we obtained permission to excavate. The brushy area within the cemetery grounds had just been burned over, and in going over the cleared ground we found three more shallow house pits besides the one previously mentioned. The house pits extended in a north and south line along the ridge for a distance of about 100 yards. Possibly there were other houses in the plowed field to the south, but no surface indications, either pits or cultural detritus, were found there. The same may be said for the very brushy area across the road to the north (fig. 13). The house pits within the cemetery grounds are extremely shallow and show no other surface indication than a slight depression. Without the assistance of Dr. Gilmore's trained eye we would never have noticed them.

The general locale of the aboriginal village is on the first high ridge above the Missouri River and about half a mile west of its present channel. The ridges here are heavily wooded but through the trees one may catch attractive glimpses of the river and of the Iowa bottoms and bluffs on the other shore. To the west the country is rolling, with wooded ridges and small cultivated valleys. There is no water near the site at the present time, though an outcrop of glacial drift a few

hundred yards to the north may formerly have given rise to a spring at this point. The river would appear to have been too far below and too distant to have served as a regular water supply.

According to Dr. Gilmore the most northerly pit at this site (house 1) had been partially opened by Dr. Fred H. Sterns some time around

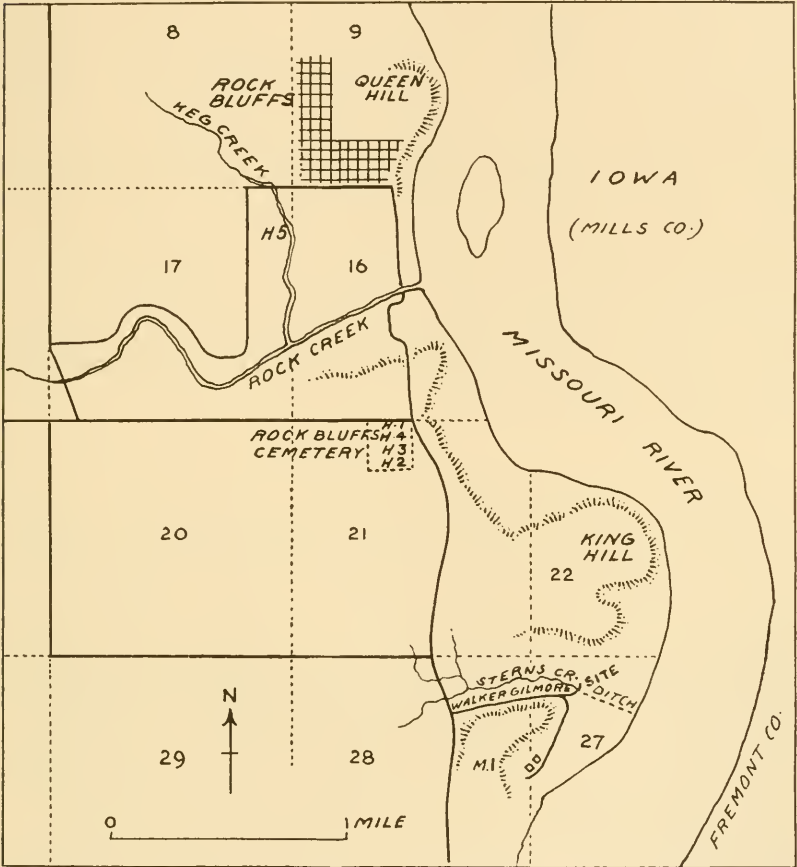


FIG. 13.—Sketch map of Rock Bluffs district, Cass County.

1915. Sterns does not mention the site in his complete manuscript (1915 a), possibly because the excavation was not finished. On our first day at the site, April 12, 1930, some time was spent in an attempt to excavate that portion which Dr. Gilmore thought had been untouched in the former work.

HOUSE 1

In 1930 this house pit was round, having a diameter of 33 feet. The depression was very shallow, perhaps 6 inches in depth and was barely noticeable. We ran a 3-foot trench from the center to the south end of the pit, keeping just to the east of the center line. Since the earlier excavation had been carefully filled in there was no way to tell which half Sterns had excavated other than by Dr. Gilmore's memory. At a depth of 3 feet 2 inches a floor line was encountered, and in the northwest corner of the trench (i. e., the center of the pit and presumably of the old house) a fire area 3 to 4 inches in thickness was found at the same level. The only aboriginal artifacts recovered were a few flint chips and a half dozen potsherds of the same type as those found later in houses 2 and 3. However, near the center of the trench we found a post containing iron nails, indicating that we were in Sterns' former excavations. Since there seemed no way to avoid duplicating much of this earlier work, and as the untouched house pits had just been located, we stopped work in house 1 and filled in. Trial pits in house 2 yielded the surest evidence of occupation, so we transferred our activities to that house pit.

HOUSE 2

This house was indicated in the brushy area at the south end of the cemetery by a faint depression, perhaps 8 inches in depth and roughly 30 feet in circular outline. Work began here April 12, 1930, and was carried on three other week ends during the spring. On the summer expedition of that year we worked in house 2 from June 11 to June 18, when the excavation was completed and the pit filled in. The method of excavation by trenching has already been described in regard to the Lost Creek site. Plate 12, figure 1, illustrates this work in progress on the southeast side of house 2. The presence of trees and brush with the resulting network of subsoil roots made excavation difficult.

As seen in the diagram (fig. 14), the house outline was approximately square with rounded corners, measuring 18 feet from northeast to southwest and 17 feet from northwest to southeast. The edges of the old floor line were difficult to determine with exactitude, except on the southeast side, where there was a clear line of demarcation. This is indicated in the diagram (fig. 14) by solid lines where the boundaries were perfectly clear and dotted lines where they are approximate. The charred remnants of five vertical posts and one post mold, each about 5 inches in diameter, were encountered on and just below the floor line. These are apparently remnants of the inner row

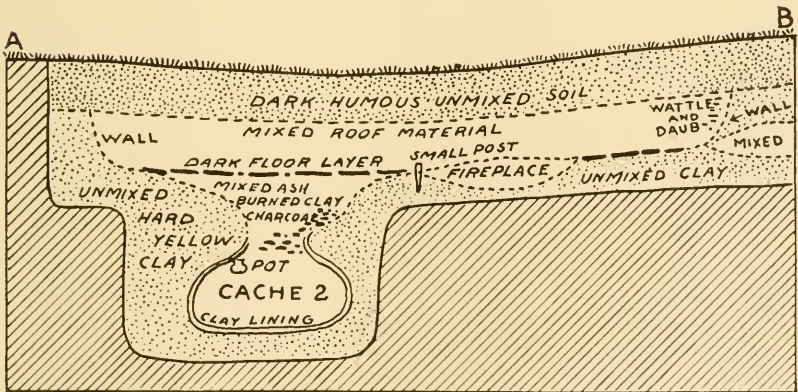
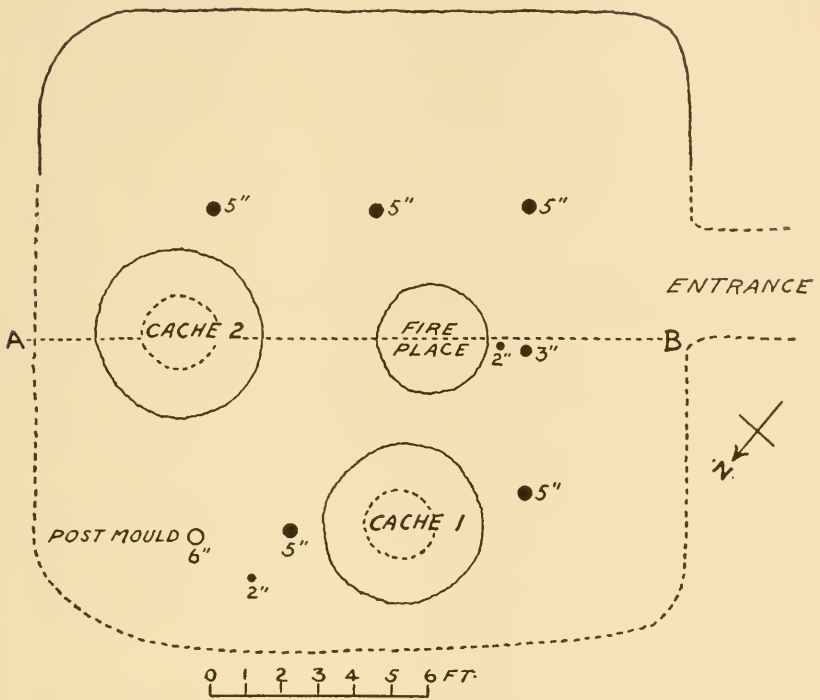


FIG. 14.—Ground plan and cross-section of house 2, Rock Bluffs.

of large posts supporting the rafters from the sides. Just what the complete arrangement of posts may have been is uncertain, for it is evident that some were either missed in the excavation or, less likely, that all traces of them had vanished. No indications of small posts around the outer walls were encountered except one 2-inch post near the northwest wall (fig. 14). This lack of outer posts is evidently significant and is not due to their being overlooked, since there were no traces of any such posts along the southeast wall where other features of house construction were well preserved. From the evidence at hand it would seem most probable that the 5-inch posts form the main interior framework from which rafters ran down to rest directly on the edge of the excavated house pit. The purpose of the 2-inch post previously mentioned and of the 3-inch post just southwest of the fireplace remains problematical. The slanting 2-inch post on the edge of the fireplace (fig. 14) probably served as a crane or other cooking appurtenance. The entrance passage was near the center of the southwest wall. It was 3 feet across and extended at least 10 feet beyond the edge of the house. Since the ground level beyond the edge of the house sloped down in this direction it is probable that this natural slope and the passage floor came together beyond the end of our trench. No posts were found along the passage, but they may have been overlooked.

Considering the vertical soil layers revealed in cross-section (fig. 14), the upper stratum was 1 foot deep at the edges and 1 foot 6 inches in the center, being composed of dark humous material interlaced with roots. It was free of all cultural evidences except where rodent burrowings had introduced these from below. This accumulation had evidently occurred after the abandonment of the house. Below this was a layer of dark mixed soil containing charcoal, burned clay, and a few artifacts. In this layer along the southwest wall near the passage entrance was a considerable amount of burned clay containing imprints of grass and small twigs (fig. 14). This wattle-and-daub material was evidently part of the passage covering, for it also occurred 10 feet out in the passage itself. The mixed layer under discussion had an average thickness of slightly more than 1 foot and was apparently composed of the fallen-in earth roof. At a depth of 2 feet 6 inches in the center and 3 feet on the sides occurred a concentrated layer of charcoal, ash, and artifacts forming the old floor line. This varied in thickness from a few inches on the sides to over a foot near the fireplace. The majority of artifacts, save those from the cache pits, occurred in this layer. The fireplace was about 3 feet in diameter, being composed of ash, charcoal, and cultural debris with red baked clay underneath to a

depth of over a foot. The 2-inch post next to the fireplace, which had a slant to the southwest, has already been mentioned. Below the floor level occurred hard yellow unmixed clay.

STORAGE PITS

Cache pit no. 1 was located on the northwest side of the house (fig. 14). It was circular in outline, 4 feet 3 inches in greatest diameter and 2 feet wide across the mouth. Its greatest depth was 6 feet 3 inches, and it had a slightly concave bottom. It was bell-shaped in cross-section with a wide bottom and narrow mouth. No special lining of any sort was observed. The storage pit was filled with white ash containing charcoal, bone fragments, potsherds, and a few artifacts. The most striking of these was a large complete pot (pl. 13) lying on its side at a depth of 4 feet 5 inches. The illustration shows how strikingly the white ash in the cache pit contrasts with the surrounding soil. The pot was full of ashes and dirt, one unworked mussel shell being the only other object it contained. Besides this pot and a large number of potsherds, one broken shell spoon, several small arrow-points, several end scrapers, and numerous fragments of chipped stone were recovered in cache 1.

Cache 2 (fig. 14) was on the northeast side of the house. Its flattened bell shape is clearly indicated in the diagram. It was roughly circular in outline with a greatest diameter of 4 feet 5 inches and an extreme depth from the ground surface of 7 feet 7 inches. The mouth of the cache was about 2 feet in diameter and 2 feet below floor line. Like cache 1, it contained a large amount of ash, but there was more mixture both of dirt and of cultural detritus than in the former pit. Near the top of the pit in the bottle neck (fig. 14) was a mass of black organic material mixed with large numbers of fishbones, apparently from very large catfish. There was also a large amount of baked clay in the mouth of the pit, and its walls were lined with clay. This clay lining was baked in places as though the walls of the pit when first dug had been coated with wet clay and then a fire had been built on the inside.

Artifacts were more numerous in cache 2 than in cache 1. Just under the organic material previously mentioned a small complete pot was found in close contact with the roof lining of the cache (fig. 14). It was right side up and in perfect condition (pl. 14, fig. 1, *a*). In addition, the cache contained 1 small pottery ladle (pl. 14, fig. 1, *e*), many potsherds (including both highly polished buff and polished incised ware), 1 incised shell spoon, 4 arrowpoints, several broken knife blades of chert, many retouched chert flakes, 3 small end scrapers,

1 chipped and partially ground celt, 2 chipped celts, 1 polishing stone, 1 hammerstone, 1 flat bone awl, 1 polished bone "needle" with a groove around the butt, and 2 fragments of pottery pipes. Besides the artifacts, many unworked rocks, numerous mussel shells, fishbones, mammal bones, and rodent skulls were found. No traces of charred corn were noted, although the black organic mass already noted near the mouth of the pit may have once been corn. This material has not been analyzed.

REFUSE HEAPS

No refuse heaps have been excavated at this site, although they probably occur, since modern gravediggers have thrown up considerable amounts of shell and bone in the eastern part of the cemetery. It was of course impossible to excavate further at such places and our trial trenches away from the graves revealed no middens.

POTTERY FROM HOUSE 2

A considerable amount of pottery was found in this house, for the most part on the old floor level and in the two cache pits. The following lists indicates the total amount and the main ceramic types recovered from house 2:

Complete pots, 2.

Restored pots, 2.

Total number of sherds, 1,126 (rim and handles 78, body 1,048).

Cord-marked sherds, 407 (rims and handles 7, body 400).

Plain ware sherds, 702 (rims and handles 71, body 631).

Incised ware, 13 (rims and handles 0, body 13).

Sherds with slip, 4 (?).

In general the ware from this house is of good quality and feels smooth and hard to the touch. The paste in the majority of cases is fine and the ware flaky in texture. The tempering is of fine grit and difficult to determine in most cases, although occasionally coarser river gravel has been used and such sherds are more crumbly than the others. A tempering containing iron pyrites is sometimes used, and the golden sparkle thus given the surface of the ware is attractive.⁶⁹ The ware is hard and for the more part well fired, though occasional sherds with a black interior indicate insufficient heating.

The prevalent color is a reddish brown, ranging from an orange-buff to an almost black tone. A considerable proportion of the sherds are brick-red. Smoke blackening occurs on the outside of many pieces. The variable colors are due to the degree of firing or smoking and

⁶⁹ This may be the gold flake tempering referred to by Gilder, 1907, p. 712.

possibly to the different clays employed. No examples of a true slip were noticed, though four sherds had a whitish coating on their inner surface suggesting a lime wash. Although this wash did not rub off, it did not appear to have been burned into the pot. As the above list indicates, 62 percent of the sherds recovered were of plain ware which is well polished and often lustrous. Cord-marked sherds made up less than 38 percent of the total, and in most of these the cord marks had been largely eradicated by subsequent polishing. The markings had apparently been applied with cord-wrapped paddles and were mostly on the body of the vessels, only 7 out of 78 rims from the house showing such marks.⁷⁰

Incising as a means of decoration occurs in a relatively small proportion of pieces from this site. In cache 2 there were 13 small sherds of a thin, well-polished brown ware having incised lines on their outer surface. The lines, which had been applied with a pointed implement while the pot was soft, were fine and shallow. Parallel lines and angles are suggested, but the sherds are too small to indicate the larger patterns of which they were a part.

Aside from polishing, cord marking, incising, and the rare painting with a white wash, the main decorative elements of this pottery are attained by modeling. Modeling occurs commonly on rims, lugs, and handles, but only rarely on the body of the pots. Therefore an analysis of all the rim sherds from house 1 will complete the general discussion of ceramic decoration at this site (see table 6, p. 253).

In regard to modeling, the occurrence of a small separate loop handle (pl. 16, fig. 1, *e*) is notable. This had evidently been made separately for insertion into an otherwise completed pot. In all complete pots from house 2, as well as rim sherds having loop handles, the handle appears to form part of the original pot. However the occurrence of an individual loop handle indicates that the riveting in of separate handles also occurred.⁷¹ A fragment of a small pot rim having a human hand in relief (pl. 16, fig. 1, *d*) and a small crude bird effigy (pl. 16, fig. 1, *c*) apparently broken from the rim of a pot are also examples of modeling.

⁷⁰ According to Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 243) nearly all the sherds he recovered from sites of this type were marked with straw-wrapped paddles, often almost eradicated by subsequent smoothing. Examination of Sterns's pottery shows the markings to be similar to those here designated as cord markings. Although many of the marked sherds from house 2 show definite cord imprints, straw-wrapped paddles may have been used on others.

⁷¹ Practiced by the Hopi today and by the Post Basket Makers in the San Juan. Morris, 1927, p. 140. Webb, 1928, p. 279, figures a somewhat similar handle from Kentucky.

The shape and size of the pottery from house 2 is best indicated by the complete and restored pots from the site (pls. 13; 14, fig. 1, *a, d, e, f*). The largest of these is the vessel from cache 1 which was practically complete and intact when found (pl. 13, fig. 1). It had been broken by pressure but was mended by Mrs. Strong. The pot has a total height of 34 cm, a greatest diameter of 33 cm, is 18 cm across the mouth, and has a slightly flaring neck 4.5 cm high. The rim is decorated with thumb-print scallops and has two lugs with vertical perforations on each side. It is burned a dull red on the outside, and the inner surface is a dark gray. The outer surface is smooth and well polished but has no lustrous quality. The globular shape and small round opening are well indicated in the illustration (pl. 13, fig. 1). Since the vessel shows little smoke blackening, it was probably used as a water container, for which purpose it would have served admirably. This is one of the largest vessels so far recovered in Nebraska.

From cache 2 came a small complete pot (pl. 14, fig. 1, *a*). This little vessel has a round bottom, a wide open mouth, two small vertical handles, and a slight flare to the rim. It is interesting to note that the two handles are not exactly in the middle of the pot but are slightly off center. The dimensions of the pot are as follows: 5 cm high and 9 cm across the opening, which is the same as the greatest diameter. In color the pot is a dull reddish brown with a slight polish on the outside. Both inner and outer surfaces are the same color.

A small fragmentary vessel is likewise from cache 2 (pl. 14, fig. 1, *f*). It was restored by C. B. Schultz from a piece comprising about one-third of the original pot. Since the curve of rim and bottom were clearly indicated, the restoration is accurate, although it is possible but not probable that the missing portion may have had handles. The restoration is 5 cm high and 5 cm across the mouth. It is a dull gray-brown in color, has a rough surface, and is crudely made. A small pot having two horizontal lugs with vertical perforations was likewise restored by Mr. Schultz (pl. 14, fig. 1, *d*). It is only 3 cm high, is gray-brown in color, and is very crudely modeled. Another tiny vessel (pl. 14, fig. 1, *e*) suggests a toy dipper.⁷² It is not restored, the tip of the solid handle being broken. Its total length is 4 cm, the bowl 2.8 cm in diameter and the height at the bowl 1.8 cm. The smallest vessel recovered was one half of a flat concave disk of pottery about the size of a quarter. It was gray-brown in color, rough in texture, and is the smallest "vessel" from house 2.

⁷² There is a striking, though presumably fortuitous, resemblance between this artifact and a tiny Post Basket Maker ladle. Morris, 1927, p. 152, fig. 7.

In general, then, it appears that house 1 pottery is usually globular or bowl-shaped, the large "olla" type (pl. 13, fig. 2) and the wide-mouthed bowl (pl. 14, fig. 1, *a*) being common types. With one exception, a single broken sherd suggesting a flat bottom, all the pottery from this house is round-bottomed. As the foregoing description indicates, there is a wide range in the size of vessels (compare pls. 13, fig. 2, and 14, fig. 1, *e*). The same variation occurs in regard to their thickness, which ranges from 4 to 12 mm. The openings of all the vessels are round, and there is usually a slightly flaring rim. Handles and lugs are common, and modeled features such as the hand and bird previously mentioned occur, though less frequently. Collars on the vessels are extremely rare (two cases) and incised designs do not occur on the neck and very rarely on the body of the pots.

No complete tobacco pipes were found in house 2, but two fragments of what appear to have been pottery pipes came to light. Both of these are of light-brown pottery tempered with fine grit. One is cylindrical with a smoke-blackened hole through the center and has five finely incised lines slanting around part of the outer surface. It was evidently the stem of a tubular or very slightly bent pipe. The other fragment is about the same size (24 mm long by 12 mm in diameter) but is slightly darker on the outside and shows no burning within. Only half of this section is present, and it may have been part of a lug or handle rather than a pipe.

WORK IN GROUND STONE

Eight shaft polishers of rather coarse white or gray sandstone come from house 2. Of these five are roughly rectangular, four having one groove, and one having grooves on three sides. The widest groove is 1 cm, and the specimen, which is fairly typical, measures 65 mm in length and 40 mm in width. Another small rectangular polisher is only 30 mm in length and has one broad groove on each face and one narrow groove on each edge. A small, flat piece of sandstone 60 mm long and 35 mm wide has two parallel grooves on one side and two diagonal grooves on the other. One broken shaft polisher (pl. 17, fig. 1, *c*) is 40 mm in length and has one groove.

Eight hammerstones were also found in this house. The best specimen (pl. 17, fig. 1, *j*) is 77 mm in diameter, with ground-out concave sides for holding. On the top is a small artificial pit which conveniently fits the forefinger, and exactly opposite from this pit is the battered striking surface. This type of artifact from its worn surfaces appears to have also served as a rubbing stone. Of these hammerstones four are of granite, three of limestone, and of the latter two

have been exposed to considerable heat. With one exception, a piece of fired limestone used as a hammer on the flat bottom, all are like the one illustrated (pl. 17, fig. 1, *j*) except that they lack the definite finger pit on the upper edge.

No large grinding stones or metates were encountered, but two small polishing stones were noted. One of these, of sandstone, was 90 mm in length and was rough on one side and smooth on the other. The smooth side had been used in grinding paint, as it was colored a bright red. The other broken polishing stone was of granite with sharp corners and two grinding surfaces.

One partially ground celt came from cache 2 (pl. 17, fig. 2, *d*). The butt end is broken, but the remaining portion is 83 mm long, 60 mm wide, and 37 mm in thickness. The material is a hard gray stone, which is roughly chipped toward the butt, whereas the cutting edge is smoothly polished and sharp. There is no trace of any groove. No other polished celts were found.

Although not classifiable as ground stone implements, it may be noted here that many fragments of limestone, limonite, and other mineral substances often showing the effects of exposure to great heat were encountered in this house. These were probably for use as tempering materials, and the slaked lime and limonite would be usable as a paint. Six small, irregular, polished pieces of red mineral, presumably hematite, may also have been used for paint. Unworked boulders and pebbles of various sizes were encountered commonly in the floor layer and in cache pits.

WORK IN CHIPPED STONE

The 19 arrowpoints from house 2 are of five types: NBa (10), NBa1 (2), NBa4 (1), NBb (1), NBc (5). Like the points from house 1 on Lost Creek, these also fall into two main divisions when size is included as well as form. There is the heavy, triangular type (pl. 7, fig. 1, *k, l*) and the small, delicate, and commonly notched type (pl. 7, fig. 1, *b, h*). The former are usually of the gray "Nehawka" flint, the latter of brown or yellow jasper. The sizes of the two types are approximately the same as those from house 1, Lost Creek, although a few of the triangular, unnotched points from that site are larger than the largest from Rock Bluffs, house 2. The form classification of the house 2 points is given in table 3, where it can be compared with that from other sites.

End scrapers were rather numerous in house 2, 24 being recovered. The finest and largest specimen (pl. 7, fig. 1, *s*) is 75 mm in length

and is delicately retouched all over the upper surface. All are of the usual keeled, planoconvex type (pl. 7, fig. 1, *o-s*). Two specimens have a definitely marked median groove for attachment to a handle (pl. 7, fig. 1, *r*). With three rather crude exceptions (pl. 7, fig. 1, *p*), all are very delicately retouched over the upper or keeled surface. Of the entire 24, 5 are of the gray, speckled "Nehawka" flint, 1 of a pinkish chert, and 18 of a gray-white chert or flint.

There are eight chipped artifacts suggesting side scrapers. These are large flakes of gray-white flint, unworked except for retouching along one edge. The longest is a slender, prismatic flake measuring 125 mm. The others are shorter and are oval to round in outline. This type of artifact blends in with another extremely numerous series of small flint flakes either retouched or more probably chipped by use along one edge. These seem to have been employed as knives, the natural sharp edge resulting from the fracture being employed until it was dulled, when the flake was thrown away in favor of a new one. The 31 specimens of this type which were preserved are only a small proportion of those actually found in house 1. This simple knife or small side scraper was the most numerous single artifact type at this site. Of the 31 preserved, 19 are of gray-white flint, 11 of "Nehawka" flint, and 1 of brown jasper. A good example of these simple but presumably effective flake knives is illustrated (pl. 7, fig. 2, *g*).

Besides the use of simple flakes, six delicately retouched knife-blade fragments of gray-white and "Nehawka" flint were found (pl. 7, fig. 2, *i*). All were diamond-shaped or oval in outline, thin, sharp-edged, and without noticeable beveling. These are included in table 3. The largest fragment measured about 75 mm in length.

Besides the above artifacts, some 38 flint rejects and cores were preserved. All showed human workmanship in the form of secondary chipping but were unclassifiable as artifacts. As a rule the flint material in these cores or rejects was of a very poor grade. Besides those preserved, many similar fragments were discarded by us. The main importance of the above lies in their testimony as to the making of stone artifacts in the houses as well as in the fact that the secondary products of such work, i. e., suitable flakes, were also utilized.

Of large chipped stone artifacts, eight roughly chipped celts of gray-white flint were the only examples recovered (pl. 17, fig. 2, *e, f, g*). The majority of these are much battered on the cutting edge, indicating their use as axes. None show any indication of grooves for hafting and it is probable that they were socketed in solid wood handles. The finest example (pl. 17, fig. 2, *g*) is 105 mm long, 50 mm

wide, and only 15 mm in thickness. In the latter regard it approaches the knife blades in type, but it is the lower edge rather than the sides that shows both the most careful retouching and the greatest wear.

WORK IN BONE

Two fragments of scapula hoes, probably bison, were found in house 1. Both fragments indicate that the broad edge of the original tool had been sharpened, and both show evidence of much handling and wear. They are too fragmentary to tell much about their original shape.

Only one complete and one broken bone awl were found here (pl. 18, fig. 1, *f, g*). The complete specimen is 87 mm in length and has been fire-tempered, especially toward the point. The small awl fragment is split from a section of larger bone and is broad, tapering sharply to a point. From the curve of the bone it seems possible that above the break the bone was complete, forming a round handle. The specimen is also well tempered by heat.

Besides five fragments of smooth, polished bone, brown from tempering by fire, only one other bone artifact was found. This is a small, delicate needle or bodkin. It is round in cross-section and has a groove around the butt end. The point is broken off, and the artifact is brown and polished from use and heat tempering. The groove around the butt was evidently added after the artifact was tempered, since it shows no evidence of extreme heating. No other bone nor any antler artifacts were found in house 1, and their scarcity is remarkable considering the relative abundance of other artifacts.

WORK IN SHELL

Three shell spoons (pl. 11, fig. 1, *a, d, e*) came from this house. The most ornate of these (pl. 11, fig. 1, *e*) came from cache 1. Like the other two, the shell is a fresh-water bivalve (species not identified), but the present specimen is decorated with rather faintly incised lines suggesting the wing and head of a bird. The shell has been cut down to form the head of the bird, which also forms the handle of the spoon. The neck and body are separated by a sharply incised line suggesting the gills of a fish; the long feathers of the wing are suggested by faintly incised longitudinal lines; and the head, which has a rounded nose or beak, is indicated by an incised circle for the eye and an incised line for the mouth. The incised decoration is all on the outside of the artifact. The spoon shows signs of considerable use and the lower

edge is broken. Another broken shell spoon (pl. 11, fig. 1, *d*) with a carefully worked lug for the attachment of a wooden handle shows signs of hard use but is undecorated. The third spoon or ladle is even simpler, having a ground notch and a hole over and under the hinge, presumably for the attachment of some sort of handle (pl. 11, fig. 1, *a*). A small hole (1 mm in diameter) has been bored or punched through the center of this artifact.

The only other piece of worked shell is a small, carefully cut piece of shell, 40 mm in length, rectangular in outline with a rounded point. The upper end is broken, and the artifact suggests a tooth from a shell comb. No work in copper or other metal was recovered.

BASKETRY

In the floor layer above cache 2 small baked clay fragments were recovered which bore the imprint of what, at the time, was thought to be corn on the cob. Later, in the laboratory, these imprints were compared with that of charred corncobs from similar sites and with the imprint of coiled basketry. It was quickly apparent that whereas the corncobs left an irregular imprint on modeling clay, the coiled basketry imprint was identical with those on the baked clay. The largest of these baked clay mold fragments (40 mm in length) is illustrated (pl. 16, fig. 1, *f*). From this original imprint it can be seen that the stitches alternate from row to row over what was probably a single rod foundation. These small fragments are a clear indication that the dwellers in house 1 used coiled basketry, although all other evidence has vanished.

ANIMAL AND MOLLUSCAN REMAINS

For reasons previously stated, no careful analysis of the animal remains from house 2 was possible. In the course of excavation the bones of the bison, deer, and various smaller mammals were noted. Deer bones were rather abundant, but bison bones were surprisingly rare. Rodent skulls and bones were numerous in cache 2, evidently having been left by the inhabitants. Other rodent remains elsewhere in the excavation were probably of accidental occurrence, since the already disturbed soil of a house site is favorable to their burrowing activities. At the top of cache 2 a considerable mass of fishbones has been noted. The only identifiable remains were the spines of large

catfish. Shells of fresh-water mollusks were numerous, and the following species from this site were identified by Dr. F. C. Baker :

- Ambicma costata* (Rafinesque) *
- Lampsilis anodontoides* (Lea)
- Lampsilis ventricosa occidentis* (Lea)
- Lampsilis siliquoides* (Barnes)
- Tritogonia tuberculata* (Barnes)
- Elliptio dilatatus* (Rafinesque)
- Lasmigoma complanata* (Barnes)
- Anodontoides ferussacianus* (Lea)
- Ligumia recta latissima* (Rafinesque)

No charred corn or other vegetal remains were noted in the excavation, all trace of such as were formerly present having disappeared. Several fragments of human bone were found in house 1, but these will be mentioned in the section dealing with the disposal of the dead at this village.

HOUSE 3

After filling up the excavation at house 2 a trial pit was sunk in house pit 3, which was a shallow depression 30 yards north of house 2. At a depth of 2 feet 6 inches a large potsherd was found. We therefore cleared an area in the brush 30 feet square. This included the depression, which was only 8 inches below the normal ground level of the surrounding surface. A trench 21 feet long and 3 feet in width and depth across the south end of the pit did not show any sign of house construction or yield any artifacts. A trench was then run at right angles to the first, reaching the center of the pit. Near the center of the pit a few fragments of pottery, chipped flints, and charcoal were found at depths of from 30 to 36 inches, on a poorly defined floor line in the hard-packed yellow clay. Even near the center this floor line was irregular and thin, indicating a brief occupation of the house. Side trenches extended the original width of the house to about 14 feet, but very few artifacts were found, and the lines of original construction were very vague. Nowhere did we encounter any thick, black floor layer nor any trace of cache pits. After 2 days work at this site it was abandoned, because of its extreme sterility. From the evidence at hand a semisubterranean earth lodge either 12 feet square or 12 feet in diameter is indicated. The soil strata were the same as in house 2, and the potsherds and scarce flint artifacts were also identical with those from that house. It is uncertain from our excavation whether house 3 was round or square in outline. All that can be said is that it was similar to house 2 in all details uncovered,

but its thin floor layer and sterility combined with the great number of roots and the hard soil made further excavation at this time impracticable.

DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD

No aboriginal burial ground was found in connection with this village. However, in house 2 several fragments of human bone were encountered. These included two fragments of humerus and two phalanges in the floor layer on the southeast side of the house. They suggest that disarticulated human bodies were kept in the lodges prior to burial or else, though less probable, that these were trophy bones of enemies or evidences of cannibalism. In excavating house 3 a few more fragments of human bone were found, but these were so superficial (5-13 inches below the surface) that they may not have been of aboriginal provenience. It is probable that either ossuaries or crematory pits exist near this village, but none has been reported.

HOUSE SITE NEAR ROCK BLUFFS (HOUSE 5)

In 1911 a prehistoric house site on the western edge of the town limits of Rock Bluffs was excavated by Dr. G. H. Gilmore. The material saved from this site he presented to the Archeological Survey of the University of Nebraska in May 1930. Since the material came from the vicinity and closely approximates that obtained in house 2, it is described at this time.

The site was a shallow depression some 35 feet in diameter located in the woods on a low ridge west of a little creek, locally known as Keg Creek (fig. 13, H5). The digging was somewhat haphazard, and aside from the fact that most of the artifacts occurred in a black floor layer about 3 feet deep and in one cache pit 6 feet deep, there is little else on record. Dr. Gilmore, who worked with us in house 2, stated that conditions in house 5 were very similar.

POTTERY

Only such pottery as seemed to be restorable was saved by Dr. Gilmore. In all, there are 67 sherds, 15 of rims, and 52 of body portions. Of the rim sherds 7 are cord-marked, 8 plain, and of the body sherds 12 are cord-marked and 40 plain. The paste, tempering, and surface finish are identical with these characteristics in the pottery described from house 2. Some sherds show unusually clear cord marks extending in a vertical direction over the vessel and for the most part horizontal to each other. Other sherds show a criss-

cross of cord marks suggesting the use of a cord-wrapped paddle. Two sherds show the gray-white wash on the inside already encountered in sherds from house 2. There was no positive indication of shape, though the curve of all sherds suggested round bottoms. In thickness the ware ranged from 4 to 15 mm. The main decorative effects were achieved by the modeling of rims and handles. Classified under the headings used for rim classification in house 2, these are listed in table 6 (p. 253).

The above list includes one-half of the distinct rim types described from house 2 and indicates the close similarity between the ceramic remains from both houses. The sherds from house 5 show proportionately more cord marking, especially on the necks of vessels, but this preponderance is due more to the selection of similar sherds for restoration than to the natural distribution of types. The pottery from the two houses is so close in all respects that not only the same culture but the same general time period would seem to be represented.

One complete tobacco pipe of unbaked clay was recovered in house 5 (pl. 16, fig. 2, *o*). Although it is gray in color and appears to have been sun-dried rather than baked, it shows evidence of considerable use. Both bowl and stem are caked as the result of long-continued smoking. The artifact is 44 mm long, 39 mm high, 14 mm across the bowl, and 11 mm across the stem. Down one side is a crack or joint in the original pipe material, suggesting that the clay forming the bowl was poorly joined here. There is considerable limy intermixture or tempering in the clay. A fragment of a tubular pottery pipe or pipestem (pl. 16, fig. 2, *e*) also came from this house. This fragment, broken at both ends, is 45 mm in length and conical in shape, with an even perforation blackened from smoke extending from end to end. The surface is a polished dark gray, and finely ground stone is used for tempering. Whether this straight, conical fragment is part of a straight tubular pipe or only the stem of an elbow pipe is obscure, although it suggests the former type. If so, both the tubular and the elbow pipe are represented in this house.

WORK IN GROUND STONE

The most interesting artifact falling under the above category is a broken pottery-making tool or anvil made of limestone (pl. 17, fig. 1, *a*). The stem of the anvil has been broken off, but the convex base is smooth and polished. The fragment is 35 mm in height, 55 mm in diameter across the broken stem, and 70 mm across the polished convex face. It has been ground down from a piece of fossiliferous Pennsylvania limestone. Although much of the pottery—in fact one

might say most of the pottery—from Nebraska suggests lump modeling and the use of the paddle and anvil method, this is the only definite artifact of the latter type so far recorded from the State. It calls to mind a somewhat similar artifact (pl. 17, fig. 1, *b*), also presented by Dr. Gilmore, which came from the surface on the Joe F. Behrns farm near Nehawka, Cass County (see map, fig. 27). The latter object is ground from a soft blue-gray indurated clay and has a rounded horizontal handle and a slightly swelling concave disk on the bottom. The artifact shows the patination of long use and suggests a tool for shaping the outside of pottery while using a rounded stone or usual pottery anvil on the inside. The material of which it is made is too soft for use as a pestle or hammer. The type is unique not only for Nebraska but for North America generally, at least so far as my own observations go.¹³ This matter of pottery techniques in the prehistoric cultures of Nebraska will be referred to later.

Two pairs of red sandstone shaft polishers came from house 5. The first pair (pl. 17, fig. 1, *e, g*) were found in association in the cache pit. They are oval in form, 60 mm long and 40 mm wide, and each has a single 10-mm groove running lengthwise. The two artifacts are rather thin and could easily be held in one hand enclosing a wooden arrow shaft to be polished by an up-and-down motion. The other two artifacts were found separately and may or may not have been used together. One is of the "nail buffer" type with a broken end, being 70 mm long and 26 mm broad. It has a single broad, deep groove 17 mm wide. The other polisher is rounded on one end, broken on the other, and has a single groove 10 mm wide on the flat lower surface. It is 95 mm long and 35 mm wide.

As was true in house 2, a considerable amount of slaked lime was found in house 5. Besides three lumps of white slaked lime, there was a large flat slab (125 by 75 by 25 mm) of this material. These pieces are powdery on the surface and whiten a dark surface like chalk. Two lumps of a disintegrating red rock each containing a considerable amount of mica and much battered suggest the application of extreme heat to break them down for use as tempering material. A large lump of tempered but unbaked clay is also reported from this house by Dr. Gilmore. It was not available for examination. There is also a piece of very porous dark gray material strongly suggesting pumice stone. It is extremely light and rough on its surface, one side flattened, perhaps from use as a grinding implement. The

¹³ The "trowels" or modeling implements from the Middle Mississippi Valley group, figured by Holmes, 1903, pl. 34, seem to be rather close analogues and may have served the same purpose.

specimen was submitted to geologists in the Nebraska State Museum, who stated that it was not of volcanic origin but appeared to be clay which had been subjected to intense heat. Fragments of this pumice-like material are fairly common in prehistoric earth lodges along the Missouri River, and although the present fragment may be of peculiarly baked clay, there is no doubt that pumice stone from the deposits on the upper Missouri River was also employed by the prehistoric peoples of this general area.

WORK IN CHIPPED STONE

Two triangular unnotched and unstemmed arrowpoints of "Nehawka" flint come from house 5. One of these is chipped from a flake and is slightly planoconvex, being 40 mm long and 26 mm wide. The base of the latter is slightly convex and the type is NBc, whereas that of the other is the NBa type. These conform to the large unnotched type of point from house 2, Rock Bluffs, and house 1, Lost Creek (see table 3). None of the smaller notched points are reported from the present site.

Two very crude end scrapers come from house 5. They are planoconvex, but the upper part or keel has been only roughly retouched except on the working end or blade of one of them. The latter has a delicately worked edge, but the abrupt working edge of the second specimen is formed by one clean fracture. They are respectively 54 mm and 47 mm in length.

One flat flaked knife blade with rounded ends (NE type) was found. It is of "Nehawka" flint, slightly planoconvex, retouched on the top and on all edges; the bottom is smooth. Whether this artifact, which is 59 mm long, was employed as a knife or as a side scraper is problematical. Five flakes retouched possibly from use along one or more edges are identical with the flake knives described for house 2.

Of the larger chipped flint artifacts only one well-worked celt of gray flint or chert was obtained. It is 85 mm long, 53 mm wide, and 15 mm thick in greatest dimensions and is oval in outline. Across the greatest breadth of the specimen, on one side only, is a suggestion of a chipped groove for hafting as an ax. The edges of the artifact are exceptionally sharp.

WORK IN BONE

Two bone artifacts are at hand from this site. One is an awl of excellent workmanship made from a deer ulna. It is slightly brown from heating and tapers to a sharp point (pl. 18, fig. 1, *l*). It is 123 mm

long. The other is a slender, slightly rounded bone awl split from a section of large bone (pl. 18, fig. 1, *n*). It is broken at the point, only slightly tempered, and measures 200 mm in length. In addition, an unworked but brown and well-tempered cannon bone of a deer comes from this house. This tempered raw material suggests that heat was applied to the bone before it was worked, at least in some cases. The heating seems too evenly applied to be the result of ordinary cooking or burning.

VEGETAL REMAINS

No animal detritus was preserved in the Gilmore collection, but several fragments of charred wooden posts are present. These show the annular rings of growth in cross-section, but the latter are too evenly spaced to promise much in regard to dating. Casual examination of the wood suggests oak or elm, but it has not been accurately identified. Similar post fragments, 2 to 5 inches in diameter, came from house 1. They seem to be identical with those from house 5.

Unusually interesting are five lumps of yellow amberlike resin which were recovered from the cache in house 5. These were submitted to Dr. M. R. Gilmore, of the University of Michigan, for examination. His conclusions are as follows (letter of April 29, 1931):

(1) This resin is from the western yellow pine (*Pinus ponderosus* Douglas). The easternmost arm of the range of this tree extends along the course of the Niobrara River as far as northwestern Holt County, Nebr. Its main range is in the mountains to the west and southwestward in Arizona and New Mexico. (2) The resin was probably valued for medicinal use and for chewing gum. Possibly it also had its uses for incense. (3) This resin would be an incidental commodity obtained and imported to the place where it was found in journeys made mainly for other commodities. The journeys by which it was obtained implied travel on foot to the Platte and then across to the Elkhorn to its headwaters near the Niobrara, then over to the Niobrara. This journey would be more than 400, probably 450 miles, going and returning.

For chewing gum the most common and abundant source in all the region of the Bluestem Prairies was the resin of the Compass Plant (*Silphium laciniatum*). But whenever the resins of pine and of spruce were found on journeys into the Pine Ridge and the Black Hills they were gathered also. The resin of *Silphium* is almost white while that of yellow pine is amber yellow, that of white pine very light yellow, and spruce is darker than that of yellow pine.

VILLAGE BETWEEN THE PLATTE RIVER AND PAPILLION CREEK (GATES SITE), SARPY COUNTY

On June 19, 1930, a scouting trip to locate the historic Omaha village site at the main forks of Papillion Creek brought unexpected results. No trace of the historic village could be found, but by ac-

cident we learned of a prehistoric village near here that had never been dug in. Visiting the latter site under the guidance of Harold Gates, we found it to be extensive and promising. We therefore moved our camp to the place the next day.

It had been planned to excavate in the historic Omaha village of *Pahú thoⁿdathoⁿ*⁷⁴ in order to determine the characteristics of the sedentary Siouan occupation in historic times before excavating any more prehistoric sites. Although it is possible to identify the previous location of the forks before a new channel was excavated for Papillion Creek, the former village remains have disappeared entirely, owing to both the artificial changes in the channel of the creek and the intensive cultivation. A thorough search of the vicinity here yielded only one nondescript potsherd and a few flint chips, and numerous test pits were all negative. It was therefore impossible to carry out our original plan.

The prehistoric village, encountered by accident, was on the farm of J. M. Gates and proved to be unique in that neither pot hunters nor archeologists had dug it over looking for cache pits. The majority of the very numerous earth-lodge sites near Omaha have been gutted in this fashion, but the Gates site had fortunately been overlooked. Even Dr. R. F. Gilder, who has been extremely active in this vicinity for over 25 years, was unaware of a village at this place. The site is also unusual because of its location some distance away from any large river or stream, being about 6 miles west of the Missouri River, 5 miles north of the Platte River, and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of the main channel of Papillion Creek (see map, fig. 1, site 21). Permission to excavate was readily granted by the owner, and throughout all our work the entire Gates family were helpful in ways too numerous to mention. It is a pleasure to acknowledge our great indebtedness to them at this time. Our work at this site included the period June 20 to July 4, 1930, four week-ends in September and October of the same year, and two days, March 29 and April 11, in 1931.

Located on a beautifully wooded ridge just west of a secondary branch of Papillion Creek, the nine house pits extend in an irregular line a little over 300 yards long from north to south (fig. 15). Large maples and oaks grow on the ridges, and large cottonwoods lean over

⁷⁴ Fletcher and La Flesche, 1911, p. 100. This village, occupied by the Omaha from 1847 to 1854, when they went on their present reservation, was visited and sketched by the artist Kurz in 1851; see Bushnell, 1908, where some of the sketches are reproduced. Gilder, 1907, p. 75, mentions mounds and pits here, but in 1930, when I visited the site with him we were unable to find any trace of either. Also see Blackman, 1905, p. 390.

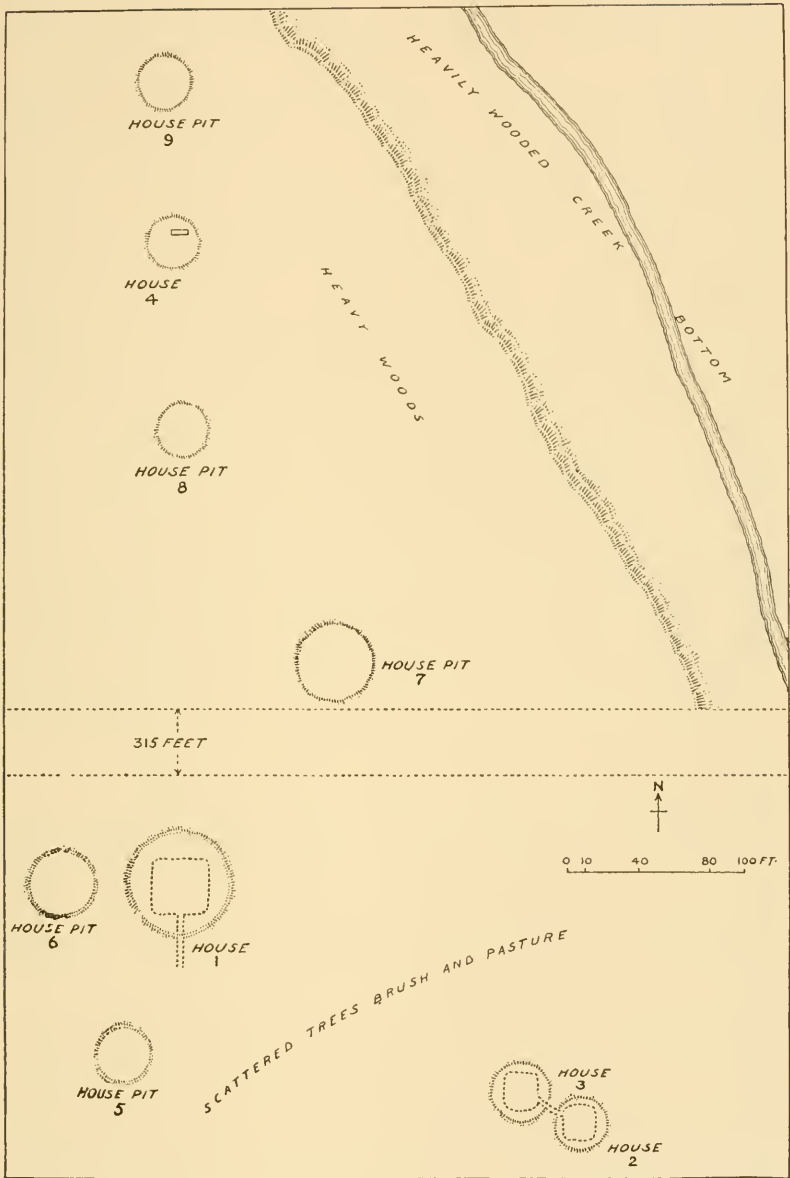


FIG. 15.—Sketch map of Gates site village, Sarpy County. Dotted lines indicate actual floor area of houses.

the steep creek banks. The trees on the ridge were present as far back as any settler living near here can remember. Some of the trees would seem to be well over a hundred years old, but whether the ridges were wooded when the prehistoric lodges were occupied is a matter on which I have no positive evidence. The north end of the village site, like the creek bottom, is heavily wooded, but the south end is more open and at present is used for pasture. Maples over 5 feet in circumference grow in certain of the house circles, and all of the latter were thick with brush. None of the houses are more than a few hundred yards from the creek, which is very small at present. Mr. Gates told us that the flow has decreased markedly in the last 20 years, and where there was a good swimming hole 10 years ago, it is hardly ankle-deep at present. A few artifacts have been picked up along the creek, and one large piece of elk antler was exposed about 4 feet deep in the bank some years ago. Careful searching along the creek bed and its adjoining banks, however, failed to reveal any evidences of human occupation. About 100 yards north of the most northerly house pit a small stream flowing from the west joins the one which flows past the old village. The houses, therefore, are strung along a spur or ridge in the forks of these two streams. The elevation of the ridge, according to the United States Geological Survey map, is 1,100 feet. The creek bed is about 50 feet lower down at this point.

The first four house pits in which we worked have been numbered from 1 to 4 and the others, 5 to 9, which were unworked, are numbered in order from south to north (fig. 15). House pit 1 was by far the largest in the village, being 60 feet in diameter, 3 feet deep in the center, and having a slight rise or 6-inch rim around the north side. The thick brush and the large size of this house pit after clearing but before excavation are shown in plate 12, figures 1, 2. Two maple trees each about a foot in diameter grew in the west-central part of this pit. The remaining vegetation was smaller. House pit 2 had a diameter of 30 feet and a depth of 1 foot 3 inches in the center. It was free of any very large trees. House pit 3, near and connected with house 2, was 33 feet in diameter, having a greatest depth of 10 inches. There were six large trees in this pit (see fig. 19, 1-6) respectively 7 inches, 3 feet 2 inches, 3 feet 2 inches, and the last three averaging 32 inches in circumference. Needless to say, the soil between was a network of roots. House pit 4 was 30 feet in diameter and 1 foot 6 inches deep. The pit was filled with a mass of small trees and brush. No excavation was attempted in the remaining houses, nor were the trees or brush removed.

The measurements of these last pits are therefore approximate rather than exact. House pit 5 was 30 feet in diameter and about 1 foot deep. There were several large trees in and close around the pit. House pit 6 was larger, 36 feet in diameter and about 8 inches deep. It, too, contained several large maple trees. House pit 7 was 45 feet in diameter and about 2 feet deep (estimated) and full of small trees and shrubs. House pit 8 was smaller, about 30 feet in diameter and 1 foot 6 inches (estimated) deep. House pit 9 was about the same size and depth, and both of the latter house pits were in thick brush and contained a number of sizable trees.

Working conditions at this site were made difficult by the heavy vegetation, the large trees with the network of subsoil roots, and the extremely hard, nodular soil of the ridge. This soil was so hard-packed that mattocks and picks had to be constantly employed. This fact in conjunction with the disturbing agency of the roots, as well as the usual insect and rodent work, made determination of floor and feature outlines extremely difficult. The site, although very interesting, was not rich, cache pits were few and rather poor, and after excavating one house entirely, another almost entirely, and sampling two more we left the remainder untouched for future work. It is to be hoped that these will be scientifically worked at a later time. The difficulty of excavation combined with the comparative paucity of artifacts should act as a deterrent to relic hunters, and the site may thus be preserved.

HOUSE I

The outward aspect of this house before excavation has already been discussed (pl. 12, figs. 2, 3). Though the entire house was not excavated, about two-thirds of the floor area was uncovered in such a manner (fig. 16) as to leave no doubt concerning the actual outline. This proved to be subrectangular, with a north-to-south length of 32 feet, an east-and-west width of 34 feet, and a sloping passageway which was traced 31 feet beyond the south wall, although it extended farther. It was extremely difficult to be certain of the exact boundaries of the house in many places, owing to a gradual blending of mixed and unmixed soil. Yet where a line could be followed any distance, as was the case with walls and passage, there was little doubt as to its direction and approximate ending. Aside from a few charred beam and charcoal fragments no wood was preserved. The only indications of posts were three round molds below the floor line (fig. 16). One of these, just northeast of the fireplace, was 12 inches in diameter and may have been part of the central post foundation. The other two

were 10 inches in diameter and were near the walls, possibly forming part of an outer row of posts. Although there was some charcoal in these molds, it was not determinable as being from posts, and it is possible they represent subfloor excavations for some other pur-

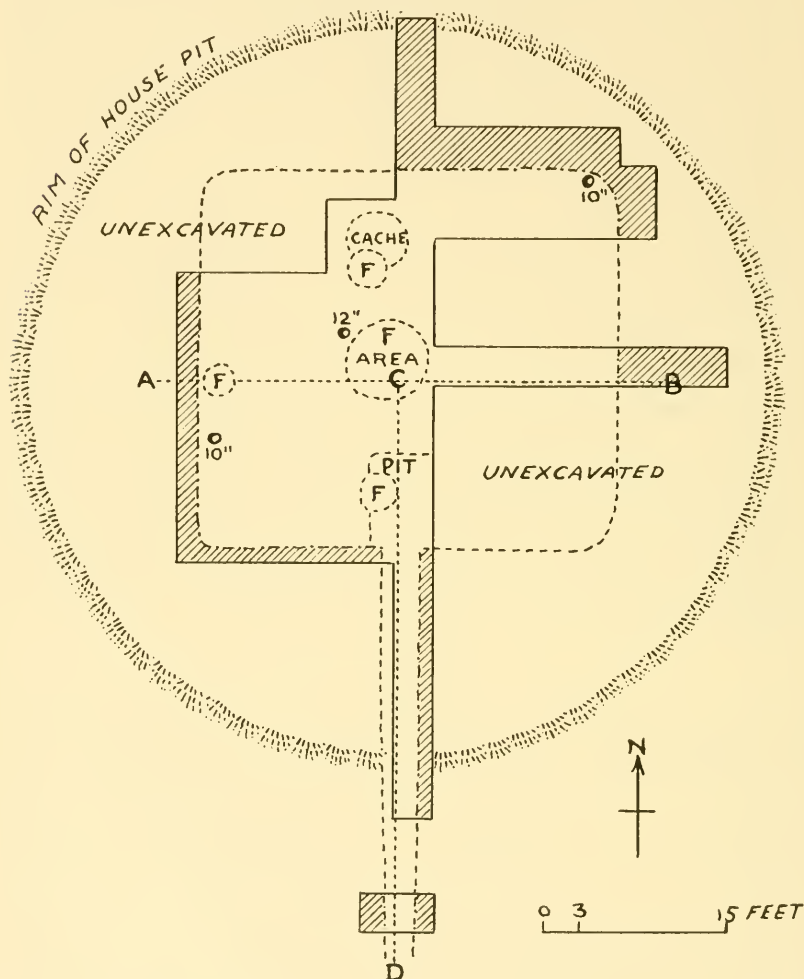


FIG. 16.—Ground plan of house 1, Gates site. Solid lines indicate boundaries of excavations; dotted lines apparent outline of house; F, fireplace; A-B, cross-section shown in figure 17; C-D, cross-section shown in figure 18.

pose. Just west of the center of the house was a circular fire area (fig. 16) marked by mixed ash, burned clay, and charcoal, but there was no clearly defined fireplace. Three small but definite fireplaces were noted, respectively north, south, and west of the central area (fig. 16), and an unusual abundance of charcoal in the wall of the

trench to the east (fig. 17) may represent the edge of another directional fireplace. It is noteworthy that definite fireplaces occurred at three and possibly all four of the cardinal points, and a ceremonial significance seems the best explanation. Where the entrance passage entered the house there was a rectangular pit some 8 feet in length sunk about 1 foot below the general floor level (figs. 16, 18). In the north-central part of the house was the deep subfloor disturbance marked on figure 16 as a cache. Here in an area some 5 feet in

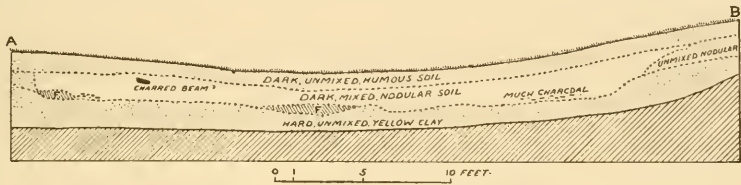


FIG. 17.—Cross-section, west to east, house I, Gates site.

diameter intrusive material was met with to a depth of 8 feet 3 inches. Nothing of significance was found, the intrusive material consisting of a few potsherds, rocks, and charcoal. The disturbed area went down into the clear, hard yellow soil, and aside from the artificial material the disturbed soil was the same in appearance and composition. There was no clear boundary to the disturbed area. Below 8 feet 3 inches test pits and auger borings showed clean soil, and similar tests on all sides were likewise negative. I am at a loss to account for

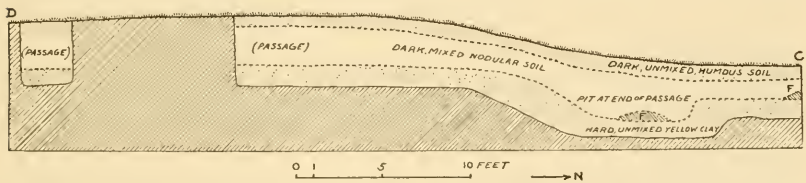


FIG. 18.—Cross-section, south to north, of entrance passage and southern half of house I, Gates site. Hachures indicate unexcavated soil.

this occurrence, unless the disturbed area represents an emptied cache or storage pit of some sort. It was under the north edge of the most northerly fireplace, and there may have been some symbolic or ceremonial connection between the two features.

Considering the vertical soil layers (figs. 17, 18), conditions were very similar to houses already described at Rock Bluffs. Over the top was a dark unmixed layer averaging 12 inches in thickness. This evidently represented the soil and humus accumulation since the house was abandoned. Below this was a layer 15 inches to a little over 2 feet in thickness of hard nodular soil which, within the house area, was

intermingled with charcoal and cultural detritus. A few fragmentary burned beams (fig. 17) occurred in the more barren upper part of this layer, which presumably is the collapsed roof of the old lodge. This occurrence of charred wood in the upper portion of the mixed strata may indicate the burning of the lodge. However, the lack of any charred posts suggests that such burning may have occurred after its collapse. At the bottom of the mixed layer, ash, bits of charcoal, and artifacts were more numerous, indicating a poorly marked floor line. Below this, except where the few subfloor excavations occurred, the soil was a clean, hard yellow clay. Judging from the relationship of the old floor level to the surrounding surface, it would appear that before building the lodge an excavation had been made to a depth of almost 2 feet. It is interesting to note that this almost square semisubterranean earth lodge, some 33 feet on a side, had in the course of time come to form a circular pit 3 feet deep and 60 feet in diameter, the high walls of the remaining pit evidently being formed as a result of wash from the roof prior to its collapse. There was little indication that this lodge had been burned down while occupied, and the paucity of artifacts suggested definite abandonment and the subsequent gradual decay of the structure.

The passageway from house 1 commenced in a pit in the middle of the south wall and extended for over 31 feet beyond the walls of the house. It was 3 feet wide where it left the house and 2 feet 6 inches wide at the 31-foot point. Its depth at the house was 3 feet, and at the 31-foot point it was still 2 feet 8 inches below the surface. To judge from this gradual rise and the present ground level (fig. 18), the entire passage would have been 88 feet long before it came to the surface. However, it may have ended abruptly with a step anywhere beyond the 31-foot point to which we traced it. The passage is remarkable for its steep pitch where it enters the south side of the house and for the rectangular depression or pit in the floor at this place (figs. 16, 18). Even more remarkable is the small fireplace in the center of this pit. A pottery pipe, a large fragment of heavy antler from a white-tail deer, two fragments of bison scapula hoes, two shaft polishers, and a considerable number of potsherds came from the lower portion of this pit. The nature of this deposit in conjunction with the abundant ashes, charcoal, and baked clay indicates that this fireplace had been in use over a considerable period. The pit combined with the steep ascent of the passage at this point would have made for warmth, but the fire in this particular place must have been a decided nuisance so far as the passage was concerned. This circumstance rather strengthens the theory that this

fire in conjunction with the two other fireplaces in the west and north represented some sort of a directional symbolism.

From the available evidence it appears that house 1 had originally been a square earth lodge, presumably used for ceremonial purposes. The latter explanation seems best to accord with the following facts: its unusual size and central position in the village, its unusual entrance pit and long passageway, its three and possibly four directional fireplaces, and last of all the extreme scarcity of broken or whole artifacts as well as animal remains in the floor layer. Furthermore, there is some reason to believe that the building was abandoned and gradually fell to pieces rather than being burned. The house was not completely excavated, owing to the fact that a test of the entire village was desired and time was lacking. The paucity of artifacts in this lodge also made it essential that we work other houses if a representative series were to be obtained from the site.

POTTERY

The paucity of ceramic remains in house 1 is forcibly demonstrated by the following list:

- Complete pots, none.
- Restored pots, none.
- Total number of sherds, 464 (rims and handles 39, body 425).
- Cord-marked sherds, 84 (rims and handles 1, body 83).
- Plain ware sherds, 378 (rims and handles 36, body 342).
- Incised sherds, none.
- Sherds with slip (?), 2 (rims).

In all major characteristics the ware from house 1 and the Gates village generally is closely similar to that from house 2 and the other houses already described near Rock Bluffs. It is similar in color, ranging from a buff-yellow to a dark gray or black, with the former type predominating, in temper (ground stone with a considerable amount of iron pyrites), and in general form. It differs, however, in being less well preserved than was the case in the Rock Bluffs houses. The Gates site pottery is more crumbly, especially just after recovery. The cord-marked sherds from house 1 are evidently paddle-marked, and the cord impressions are irregular. Probably the superior condition of the ware from Rock Bluffs generally is due to better drainage conditions at that site. For the present it will suffice to indicate that the pottery from the two sites is clearly in the same cultural tradition, leaving the matter of relative age for future discussion. The rim types from house 1 are classified in table 6 (p. 253).

As indicated in the enumeration of ceramic remains from this house, there were two small rim sherds of a plain, straight-necked type, which seemed to be covered with chalky white slip. The outer surface of the sherds is a gray-white, and the interior is a light bluish white. The white coloration does not rub off, and since the ware is thin, it almost permeates the sherds from both sides. One small body sherd, 30 mm long, is closely similar but has four broad, deeply incised lines on the outer surface, apparently arranged in a chevron pattern. All four of these sherds are very different from the bulk of the pottery but are closely similar to sherds previously described from houses 2 and 5 at Rock Bluffs.

The tobacco pipe found in the pit at the end of the entrance passage in house 1 has already been mentioned. It is 48 mm high, of a gray-brown pottery tempered with fine grit (pl. 16, fig. 2, *b*). The tip of the stem, which forms an elbow, is broken and the interior of the bowl and stem perforation are black from use. The bowl interior matches the shape of the outer surface, but the stem is perforated by only a small round hole.

In the east-central part of the house a fragment either of the stem of a similar pipe or of the lower portion of a tubular pipe was recovered (pl. 16, fig. 2, *f*). This fragment is 40 mm long and perfectly conical, having a rounded tip with a straight, small perforation through the stem. It is of well-polished red-brown pottery containing fine grit tempering and the central perforation is black from use.

WORK IN GROUND STONE

Three shaft polishers of sandstone come from this house. One is of the "nail buffer" type (pl. 17, fig. 1, *h*). Only the bottom of this artifact has a groove, but the two sides as well as the bottom surface are worn smooth from grinding. Bits of reddish clay adhering to these sides indicate that it was used as a polishing stone for pottery as well as a shaft polisher. Another shaft polisher has grooves on three of the four flattened surfaces. The specimen is 60 mm long, 25 mm wide and high, and the deepest of the three grooves is 5 mm. The third shaft polisher is slightly smaller and has two flat surfaces and two grooves. Besides the grooved polishers of sandstone there is also a flat, irregular fragment, 42 mm in greatest length, with red paint (probably hematite) rather thick on the grinding surface. Another polishing stone of harder rock also has one smooth surface tinted red, evidently from polishing pottery. Three pieces of pumice stone, or the peculiar baked clay previously described were found.

Two hammerstones were recovered; one of hard stone (pl. 17, fig. 1, *i*) has three faces used for polishing and two battered ends. There are two ground-out depressions on the sides, evidently for grasping. The greatest length of this artifact is 90 mm. The other hammerstone is about half as long; it is rather egg-shaped and considerably battered on the larger end.

No celts or axes, either polished or chipped, were found in this house. Four pieces of slaked or heat-decomposed limestone were found. One of these was white, one yellow, and the other two pinkish. The first two were chalky, the latter crumbly. A piece of heat (?) disintegrated granite suggests the preparation of tempering material.

WORK IN CHIPPED STONE

Only two triangular and unnotched arrow points of gray "Nehawka" flint were found in house 1. One of these, 37 mm long and 18 mm wide, is complete; the other is broken. They are of the larger NBa type and therefore accord with larger, cruder, unnotched points described from Lost Creek and Rock Bluffs (see table 3, p. 90).

There are only two small end scrapers from this house, one complete and one broken. The former is 42 mm long by 20 mm wide. They are of yellow jasper and bluish chert and are of the usual plano-convex type.

Seven irregular flakes of gray flint and yellow jasper have been utilized as side scrapers or simple flake knives. The natural edge of the flake has been slightly retouched, presumably through use. Various other flakes and cores were not saved.

There is one well-worked diamond-shaped knife of grayish flint or chert. It is very thin, with neatly retouched edges but no bevel; it measures 102 by 28 mm. Another retouched knife blade of white chert is too irregular for classification in table 2. It is 37 by 18 mm in greatest dimensions and has two edges carefully retouched.

WORK IN BONE AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIAL

This consisted solely of two fragments of bison scapula hoes. In both cases the longitudinal ridge had been removed, and in one the broad edge had been sharpened. One crumbly antler of a very large white-tail deer was recovered, but it was unworked. Animal remains as a whole were very scarce in this house, and only those from the bison and white-tail deer were identified. No mollusk shells were noted. Three small baked clay fragments containing the impress of grass and small twigs were recovered. Two are black, the other buff color; no other wattle-and-daub material was noted in this house.

HOUSE 2

This house pit at the southeastern end of the village was completely excavated. It was selected because it was far enough distant from house 1 to furnish some indication as to whether all the houses on the ridge were contemporaneous and actually part of one village. The fact that the actual pit contained no trees was also in its favor. As already indicated, the original pit was 30 feet in diameter and 15 inches deep in the central and deepest part. As in house pit 1, the hard, nodular soil could not be sliced smoothly and this combined with the disturbance caused by roots, rodents, and insects, made the determination of internal features difficult.

The floor plan of house 2 was subrectangular, 21 feet 6 inches long from north to south and 20 feet wide from east to west. It thus formed almost a square with the four walls oriented to the cardinal directions (fig. 19). Two clearly defined storage pits (caches 1, 3, fig. 19) and one rather indefinite subfloor excavation (cache 2, fig. 19) were noted. Four post molds were located in the central part of the house but only one of these showed any definite portion of the post intact. This post mold (fig. 19, III) had a short, circular section of charred wood in situ just below the floor line. Three of the posts (fig. 19, I-III) evidently ranged from 6 to 9 inches in diameter; the fourth post mold was about 4 inches across. It is possible that posts I-III represent part of a four-pole central foundation, the fourth post, presumably in the disturbed area of cache 2, not being noticed by us. The function of the smaller post is unknown. The central fireplace, about 3 feet 6 inches in diameter, consisted of 3 inches of red baked clay and several inches of ash and charcoal. A number of limestone slabs and nodules, several of the former coated with baked clay, were on the floor near the fireplace (fig. 21).

The passageway extending from the northwest corner of house 2 into the southwest corner of house 3 is exceptionally interesting. It was 3 feet wide, 28 inches deep, and 17 feet long, extending from east to west with a gradual curve toward the north (fig. 19). No trace of any other entrance passage was discovered in house 2, nor, so far as our excavations extended, in house 3. Either the people in house 2 came in through house 3, through a roof entrance, or else there was an exit for both houses midway between the two on the south side of the passage. The presence of a large maple tree (fig. 19, 7) at this point prevented further excavation along the south wall of the passage. The owner did not wish the larger trees cut down, and even had we done so, the operation combined with the numerous

roots would undoubtedly have destroyed the old strata lines, which were faint under the most favorable circumstances. However, it was possible to follow the north wall of the passage to where it ran into house 3. The width of the passage was clearly indicated at the south end and again at one place near the north end (fig. 19). That

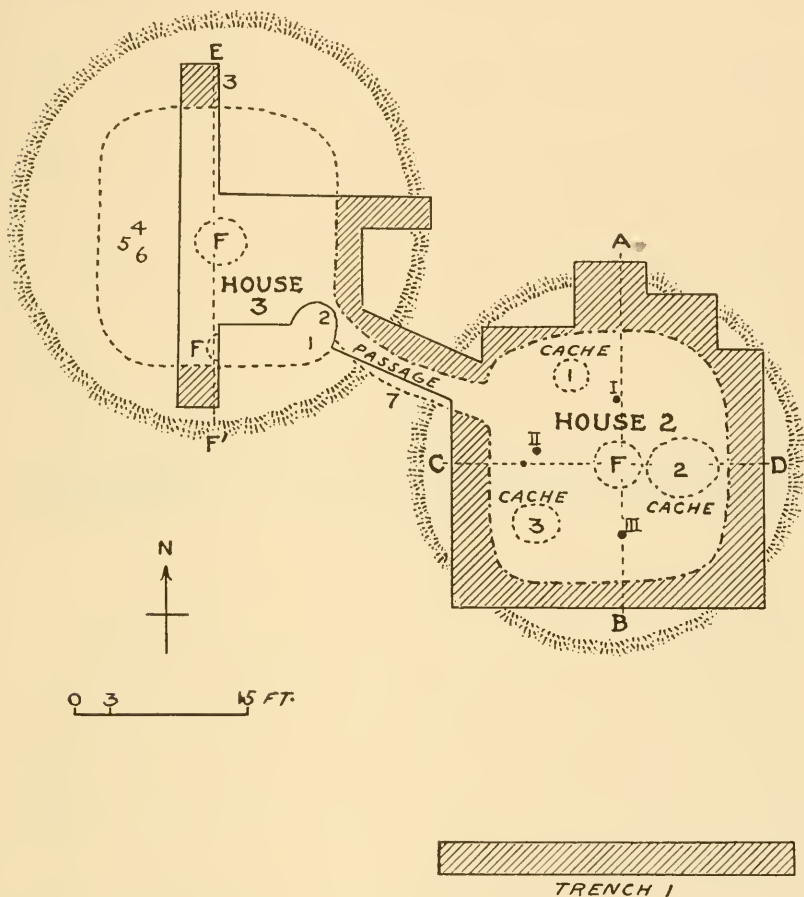


FIG. 19.—Ground plan, houses 2 and 3, Gates site. I-III, central posts; F, fireplace; numerals in dotted circles, cache pits; numerals 1-7, trees; A-B, cross-section shown in figure 20; C-D, cross-section shown in figure 21; E-F', cross-section shown in figure 22.

there was originally a doorway opening to the south from this passageway, midway between the two houses, is a tempting hypothesis. Since no other entrance passage was discovered in either house, this is possible. However, owing to the innate perversity of trees growing in archeological sites it could not be demonstrated pro or con.

In trench 1 (fig. 19) was revealed a good cross-section of soil layers away from the house pits. Dug primarily to intersect any long passage coming from house 2, it yielded little cultural evidence except a few potsherds and flint chips at depths of from 10 to 15 inches. The first 10 inches were of black unmixed humous soil; below this were 16 inches of dark nodular soil with the few evidences of human occupation in the upper portion, then 10 inches of transitional material between the dark nodular and the pure yellow clay, the latter occurring at 36 inches. Cross-sections in house 2 (figs. 20, 21) showed the same general strata, and the nodular soil layer occurred both inside and outside the house area. A darker coloration caused by charcoal and intrusive material, especially along the old floor line, served to distinguish the general outline of the house. Near the borders, where artificial matter was scarce, there was blending between mixed and unmixed soil, hence the difficulty in tracing house

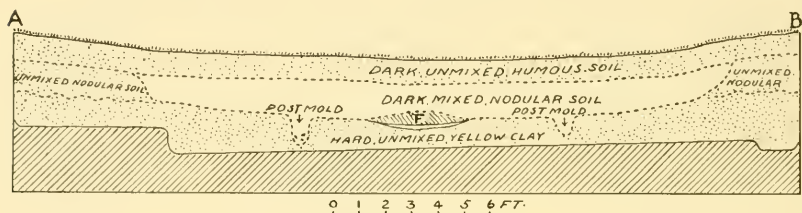


FIG. 20.—Cross-section, north to south, house 2, Gates site.

boundaries. It is the presence of artificial matter and the resulting slight differences in color alone which reveal the old lodges.

In regard to the original structure of house 2 we have evidence to show only that it was a subrectangular earth lodge built in a pit perhaps $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 feet deep and that it had no outside passage except the one in the northwest corner leading into house 3. The three larger post molds (fig. 19, I-III), as already suggested, may be part of a four-post central foundation of which the east post was not located. If so, both walls and central posts would be generally oriented with the four points of the compass. Such an orientation of central posts, however, would make the inner roof framework diagonal to the walls. No outer row of postholes, nor any indication of such a row, was encountered. It is hardly possible that any large number of such posts would have been overlooked. Hence it would appear that rafters extending from the central roof framework rested on the edges of the house pit excavation, which may have been banked up. Granting that it had the four-post central foundation already suggested, it would only require beams and rafters of 12 feet or less in

length to reach from post to post and to the edges of the pit. Such an arrangement, owing to the spacing of the assumed central posts, would have given an odd effect and a rather flat roof. With so little internal evidence to go on, it is perhaps futile to attempt too detailed a reconstruction. Careful and complete excavation of a few similar houses in which the entire floor is bared instead of trenched should settle these questions.

It is probable, from the small fragment of charred post just below the floor line and a number of fragmentary charred beams in the mixed layer above the floor, which presumably is composed of roof material, that this lodge was burned down during or just after its last occupation. The presence of one complete pot in cache 1, as well as fairly numerous artifacts in the house generally, suggests the same explanation. That comparatively little charred wood remains in the pit may have resulted from the fact that when the roof collapsed, the earth covering probably put out the fire, leaving most of the wooden framework uncharred and hence unprotected from decay.

STORAGE OR CACHE PITS

As already indicated, three cache pits occurred in house 2 (fig. 19). Of these, cache 1 was clearly defined and contained more numerous artifacts than the others. It was cylindrical in outline, having a diameter of 32 inches and a depth of 6 feet 10 inches from the surface and 4 feet from the floor level. The neck of cache 1 was full of cultural detritus, suggesting that toward the last it had been used as a refuse pit. In the central portion just below the old floor line was a small round secondary excavation in the refuse about 12 inches in diameter and 14 inches deep. It contained nothing more significant than ashes, stones, and potsherds. The composition of the main pit was largely of mixed dark ash, earth, and cultural debris. Near the bottom was a 3-inch lens of white ash in which was one small complete pot and various other artifacts. There was a clear distinction between the cylindrical cache pit and the surrounding yellow clay. The following material was recovered from this pit: 1 small complete pot, many potsherds, 1 broken scapula hoe, 2 bone awls, 1 antler shaft straightener, 1 antler tapping tool, 1 small bone pendant, 2 chipped arrowpoints, 2 end scrapers, 1 chipped stone awl, 2 lumps of red paint, 1 large lump of baked clay, 20 various sized stones, and numerous bird, animal, and molluscan remains.

Cache 2 was puzzling (figs. 19, 21). It consisted of a disturbed area about 6 feet in diameter and extended to a depth 7 feet 6 inches below the surface or 5 feet below floor line. There was no very clear line of demarcation between the mixed and unmixed yellow clay

and almost no ash. The mixture consisted of some charcoal and intrusive stones with a few potsherds and animal bones. Near the bottom of the pit two pottery pipes, a bison scapula digging tool, and several fragments of hematite "red paint" were found. The situation in cache 2 was therefore closely similar to that in cache 1, house 1. Both extended into very hard soil, and both because of their depth required a great deal of labor. Trial pits and auger borings in the bottom and walls of cache 2 revealed no traces of mixture outside or below the area mentioned.

Cache 3 (fig. 19) was in the southwest corner of the house and was definite in outline. It was 42 inches in greatest diameter and extended down to a depth of 7 feet below the surface and 4 feet 6 inches below the floor line. It was round in outline, having a narrow mouth about 2 feet wide and a rounded bottom. The material in the

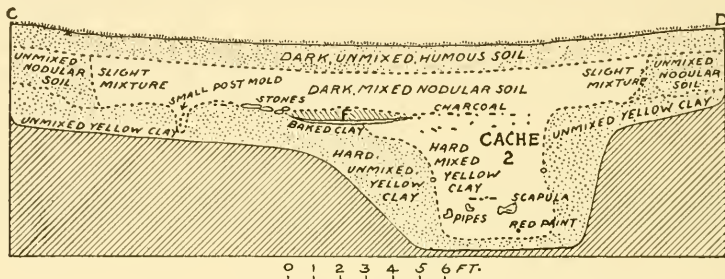


FIG. 21.—Cross-section, west to east, house 2, Gates site.

cache was heavily mixed with ash and contained a large amount of cultural debris. Above the mouth of the cache and just north of it occurred three pottery pipes, one complete and two broken, one of the latter being well modeled as a face (pl. 16, fig. 1, *a, b*). The pipes occurred just on and under the floor line. The cache pit itself yielded many potsherds, animal bones, mollusk shells, and one charred "bean". The latter was unfortunately lost in packing, hence could not be positively identified.

POTTERY

House 2 was much smaller than house 1, yet it yielded almost three times as much pottery. The following ceramic remains came from house 2:

- Complete pots, 1.
- Restored pots, 1.
- Total number of sherds, 1,323 (rims and handles 104, body, 1,219).
- Cord-marked sherds, 259 (rims and handles 5, body 254).
- Plain-ware sherds, 1,025 (rims and handles 99, body 926).
- Incised sherds, 35 (rims and handles 0, body 35).
- Sherds with slip (?), 4 (rims and handles 0, body 4).

Like the pottery from house 1, that from house 2 is highly variable, ranging from coarse, friable sherds to smooth, hard, polished fragments. Fine grit tempering predominates, but coarse grit or gravel is occasionally used. Some of the sherds with the latter tempering have a golden glitter, due to the presence of iron pyrites. Three sherds from this house are exceedingly interesting. They are from one or more highly polished black vessels with their interior surface gray-brown in color. The tempering is crushed and calcined shell, the only example of shell tempering from any of the Missouri River sites excavated by the Survey. The shell tempering, the highly polished and lustrous black outer surface, and the gray-brown inner surface of these sherds make them identical with many sherds from the great Cahokia site in southwestern Illinois. Such a close resemblance, especially in view of the general lack of shell tempering in Nebraska pottery, would appear to be significant of cultural contacts between east-central Nebraska and the St. Louis region in prehistoric times.

In color the ware from house 2 is light buff ranging to dark gray or black. The black seems to be due generally to protracted use over smoky fires. A small proportion of the sherds have turned brick-red in firing, especially on the outside, though some are red on both sides. Unless the sherds have had food burned in them, forming a black crust, they are lighter inside than outside. One sherd is chalky white inside and outside, suggesting a slip or an abundance of lime in the paste. Three sherds are brick-red on the outside, bluish in the center, and dead white on the inside. Evidently some sort of a slip had been applied on the inner surface.

As the foregoing statistics indicate, cord marking as a means of surface finish occurs in slightly less than 20 percent of the pottery. This cord marking occurs on the body and very rarely on the neck. It is irregular in application, as though done with a cord-wrapped paddle. In many cases it has been nearly eradicated by subsequent polishing, and it is therefore difficult to distinguish clearly between rough plain and cord-marked ware. The great majority of the ware is plain and polished, though a high polish or burnish is rare. The three lustrous black shell-tempered sherds previously described are all the more unique on this account. Incising as a means of decoration appears to have been rather unusual and many of the 35 incised sherds are from the same pots. Incisions seem to have been made in angular patterns below the necks of various vessels (pls. 14, fig. 1, *c*; 15, fig. 2, *f*). Several of the thin incised pieces were found to fit on to one large rim sherd (pl. 15, fig. 2, *f*), where they formed a geometric upper body design consisting of a heavier zigzag line with the main

angles filled with hatching, rather similar to the design shown on the complete pot (pl. 14, fig. 1, *c*). The other incised fragments suggest similar designs, and for this purpose various broad and sharp pointed gravers seem to have been employed.

A comparison of rim types from house 2 (table 6, p. 253) with the rim sherd types from houses 2 and 5 at Rock Bluffs and house 1, Gates site, will demonstrate the general uniformity of these wares. Similarly, a comparison with the rim sherds from house 1, Lost Creek, and the Prairie Dog Creek ossuary will indicate rather striking differences between these and the above groups so far as ceramic decoration is concerned.

The form of the pottery from house 2, Gates site, is best indicated by a complete and a restored vessel from this site. The complete pot (pl. 14, fig. 1, *c*) was found in cache 1. It is 90 mm in height, 79 mm across the mouth, and averages 5 mm in thickness. Its globular form, slightly flaring lip, and two loop handles are indicated in the illustration. It is interesting to note that the two loop handles are placed a little to one side of the median line. The outer surface is a rich smoky brown with an oily luster, the latter probably the result of boiling in maize (?) oil subsequent to firing. The inside is rough and gray in coloration. Aside from handles, flaring lip, and surface polish it is decorated by a crude design incised around the mid body. This design consists of a heavy angular line, the upper angles being filled with converging rays, whereas the lower angles have parallel hatching. The design is complete and effective but rough and uneven in execution.

The restored pot (pl. 14, fig. 1, *b*) is considerably smaller and simpler than the above. It is 70 mm high, 66 mm across the mouth, and averages about 3 mm in thickness. It, too, is globular with slightly flaring lip. The fragments from which it was restored had no handles nor is it probable that there were any on the original pot. The outer color is a somewhat smoke-stained yellow-buff, and the interior is the same color without any dark stains. The ware is thin and hard with fine grit tempering. Although many of the sherds recovered suggest considerably larger pots than the above, the general shapes indicated by such sherds are very similar.

House 2 yielded three complete and two fragmentary pottery pipes, all of which are of a modified elbow type. The most striking of these is the bowl of a pipe representing a human face (pl. 16, fig. 1, *a, b*). Using the bowl of the pipe as a head, the native artist had made a huge nose with incised nostrils, a twisted mouth, and slanting eyes, below which appear to be tear channels running down the cheeks.

The face is outlined by a deep, even, incised line and the ears are represented with what appear to be ornaments in them. The face, although grotesque, is very lifelike, and on close scrutiny one gets the impression from it of a man undergoing severe torture. The stem end has been broken off, but enough curve remains to indicate that the pipe was of the semielbow or trumpet type. The blackened bowl takes up all the interior of the face portion, which is 50 mm in length and 20 mm across. There is only a very small perforation passing from the bowl through the upper portion of the stem. It is composed of a hard brown pottery with a rough finish and was found just above the floor line about 1 foot north of cache 3. Another decorated pipe of much the same type came from the same area (pl. 16, fig. 2, *d*). It is made of similar rough brown pottery, is 20 mm across the bowl and has an upper segment of 40 mm and a lower segment of 45 mm. On the outer surface of the bowl are two incised bird tracks, each with a long hind toe. Fragments of still another pipe of similar material were found just above cache 3. Although too small in their restored condition (pl. 16, fig. 2, *j*) to be certain as to shape, they strongly suggest the tip end of a similar pipe.

From cache 2 come two more pottery pipes of the same general type. One of these, restored from several associated fragments, is a very large trumpet-shaped pipe broken off just above the base of the bowl (pl. 16, fig. 2, *a*). Even in its broken condition it is by far the largest pipe from any of our Nebraska sites. It is also of rough brown pottery and has a basal length of 60 mm and an upper length of 55 mm to where it is broken off. Its diameter across the base of the bowl is 25 mm. Both the bowl and the small perforation through the stem are blackened from use. Another smaller pipe with a more flaring bowl from cache 2 was intact when found (pl. 16, fig. 2, *h*). It is made of light buff pottery with a coarse, unpolished surface. The bowl is 15 mm in diameter, its basal length 30 mm, and its upper length 25 mm. It showed less evidence of use than any of the others. As a group it can be said that the pipes from house 2 are notable for their number, their uniformity, and, in one case especially, for their excellent modeling.

WORK IN GROUND STONE

Four rectangular shaft polishers of brown sandstone come from house 2. One of these has a narrow groove on each of the four faces; one has a deep broad groove on one face and two faint grooves on the sides. This artifact is heavily stained on the edges with red hematite paint. The two smaller artifacts have four deep grooves which in

cross-section appear as a cross with rounded segments. There are also six irregularly shaped shaft polishers of sandstone, three with two grooves, one with 3 grooves, and one with a single groove. In length these artifacts range from 55 to 30 mm.

Five hammerstones were recovered. They are of hard stone, rough in contour, and with the sides or ends battered by use. Only one, the largest specimen (54 mm long), has two pecked indentations on the side which serve as grips for thumb and forefinger.

There is one partially ground celt with the butt end broken off (pl. 17, fig. 2, *c*). The material is a hard stone, basalt or granite, which has been chipped and lastly polished to shape. The blade is narrow (35 mm in width) but quite sharp, and the fragment is 70 mm long and 55 mm across at the break, which is just past the middle section. There is no indication of any groove.

Four stone fragments have evidently been employed for grinding paint and polishing pottery. One is a thin oval pebble of hard blue material 90 mm in length with the edges worn and stained red. Two are rough fragments of hard stone, each with one smooth face stained with red. The fourth is apparently only a corner of an evenly rectangular piece of gray sandstone, with two flat surfaces and both remaining edges rounded. One face is slightly hollow. Both faces and edges show evidence of grinding, but there is no stain on any of them.

Two beautifully smooth and much-worn fragments of red hematite were found. These are small with polished faces and edges, and when dampened, they can be used to write with like red crayons. They were probably employed for facial or other decorative painting.

Of the miscellaneous unchipped stone material, 33 fragments of red sandstone, evidently containing much iron, are of interest. These had been subjected to intense heat, which caused their disintegration. Whether this process was intended to produce tempering material or paint is problematical. Five fragments of slaked lime, four white and one pink, will write like chalk. There is also one fairly large lump of the pumicelike material.

WORK IN CHIPPED STONE

Only four arrowpoints were recovered in house 2. Two of these are merely triangular flakes of "Nehawka" flint, crudely retouched on one side with the other side smooth. Because of the plane of cleavage, both are slightly curved. Such points seem rather unpractical for projectiles and may have been employed as small knives or gravers. Because of their aberrant nature, they are not classified in table 3. Another larger point (35 mm in length) of "Nehawka"

flint is heavier, well chipped, and has a definite stem of the SCa type. The end of the stem is broken off, hence it cannot be further classified. The fourth point is small (123 mm long) and delicately worked. It is of the NBa1 type and is also of "Nehawka" flint. A section of a rather large point is broken at both ends, hence cannot be classified.

Four small chipped stone awls or borers are of a locally new and interesting type. One (the smallest) is of brown jasper, the others of gray flint. They range in length from 22 mm to 37 mm. The smallest specimen is the most delicately worked, having a slender, neatly chipped point and a narrow handle or flange which flares out on both sides. It is delicately retouched on all edges. The two intermediate specimens are cruder with definitely chipped, slender boring points and wide, crudely chipped flanges or handles. The fourth and largest specimen is by far the crudest, only the broad point being retouched; the handle is only the flaring natural flake. These are not illustrated here; the general type, however, is of extremely wide distribution.

Six small end scrapers were recovered. They are of the usual type (compare pl. 7, fig. 1, *p*, *s*). Four are of gray-speckled "Nehawka" flint and one of brown jasper. They range in length from 55 to 37 mm.

Three broken knives or side scrapers, two of "Nehawka" and one of a clear white flint, came from house 2. One blade 54 mm in length is oval with rounded ends; it is very thin and well chipped on both sides. A knife blade from house 1, Lost Creek (pl. 7, fig. 2, *k*), is very similar. One broken fragment suggests a diamond-shaped knife without beveling. The fragment is too small for certain classification, however. The third is a thick, triangular piece of "Nehawka" flint which has been retouched to a sharp edge along one side. The upper end is heavy and rough, being composed largely of the limestone matrix. The specimen is 94 mm in length, flat on one face and sharply keeled on the other. The point is sharp and retouched.

A diamond-shaped artifact of "Nehawka" flint, perfectly smooth on both faces and retouched along all four edges, is of unknown use. It is 27 mm in greatest length and 4 mm in thickness. It suggests a gun flint in type but shows no signs of such use, nor is there any other evidence at this or similar sites to suggest Caucasian contacts. A somewhat similar piece broken in half was also recovered.

WORK IN BONE

One complete and three fragmentary bison scapula hoes come from house 2. The complete specimen (42 cm long) was very crumbly when found. The ridges along the bone had been cut off and ground

down and the broad edge was fairly sharp. Another blade fragment (pl. 6, fig. 2, *b*) had been tempered by heating and was well preserved. It had been ground to a sharp edge and had a rounded notch on the side just above the blade. The presence of this side notch has been taken by Sterns as an indication that such scapula artifacts were mounted on straight handles and used as spades. This is possible, but since typical unnotched scapula "hoes" are also found, it may be that the smaller notched pieces are fragments reworked for some other purpose than digging. The other fragments also showed grinding, and one had a rounded notch (as in pl. 6, fig. 2, *a*) at the butt end. None of these were perforated.

A large awl, or more probably hand pick, made from the ulna bone of a bison is rather unique (pl. 18, fig. 1, *a*). It contrasts markedly with a small ulna bone awl (pl. 18, fig. 1, *m*) from the same house. Both artifacts had been heat-tempered. The former is 210 mm, the latter 135 mm in length. Several fragments of split and tempered bones, all more or less worked, were found. Split fragments of deer cannon bone suggested the manufacture of bone awls.

WORK IN ANTLER

Only two artifacts of this material were found, both coming from cache 1. The first of these is a shaft straightener of deer antler (pl. 18, fig. 1, *b*). A slender tine was selected and a 12-mm hole, perfectly round and straight, cut through its base. Another tine branching off at this point had been neatly cut off. One end of the specimen culminates in the slender antler point, but the larger end is broken off. The remaining portion is 165 mm in length. The other specimen of antler is a punch or tapping tool (pl. 18, fig. 1, *e*). It is a curved section of antler with the swelling base at one end and a neatly rounded cut at the other. The surface of the antler has been ground down to perfect smoothness, which with its whitish color gives it the appearance of a section of peeled willow stick. It is 95 mm in length. As in the case of similar artifacts from house 1, Lost Creek, it was probably used for detaching workable flakes from a flint nodule. The larger end is worn as though from being lightly hammered upon.

HOUSE 3

Owing to lack of time and the presence of numerous large trees which made excavation difficult and slow, this house pit was only sampled (figs. 19, 22). From the excavations completed, which reached beyond the walls of the house in three directions, the original

form of the house appears to have been rectangular with an actual length of 22 feet and an approximate width of 20 feet. Two fire areas were noted (fig. 19), a central fireplace about 4 feet in diameter and a smaller fireplace in the central part next to the south wall. The curving passageway from house 2 came into house 3 in the southeast corner. No posts or post molds were encountered, and only small amounts of charred wood occurred above floor level. These deposits were most noticeable near the two fireplaces and in the southeast corner around the passage entrance. Artifacts were exceedingly

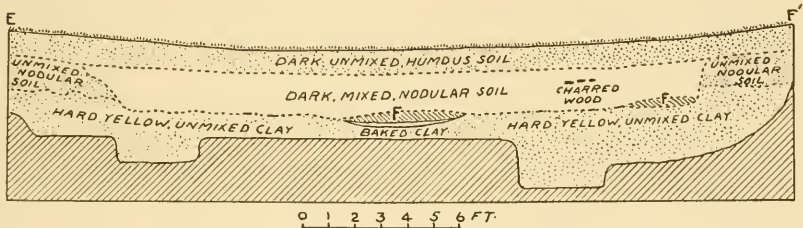


FIG. 22.—Cross-section, north to south, house 3, Gates site.

scarce in this house, but the majority of those found came from the three areas just mentioned. In cross-section the soil layers of house 3 were identical with those of house 2 already described in some detail. No evidence of subfloor pits was encountered nor was any entrance way noted other than that above mentioned.

POTTERY

As was true of other artifacts, very little pottery was recovered from our excavations in house 3, as the following list indicates:

- Complete pots, none.
- Restored pots, none.
- Total number of sherds, 87 (rims and handles 11, body 76).
- Cord-marked sherds, 40 (rims and handles 2, body 38).
- Plain-ware sherds, 44 (rims and handles 7, body 37).
- Incised sherds, 3 (rims and handles 2, body 1).
- Sherds with slip, none.

All the sherds were grit-tempered, the majority being rather thin and hard with fine tempering. A number, however, were thick and coarsely tempered, and these were very soft, almost mushy in some cases. The three incised sherds were exceptionally thin and hard. The color of the pottery was predominantly a light buff, but there were a few brick-red sherds. The thin, hard sherds are more or less uniform in color throughout, whereas the thick, friable sherds are

"blue" and poorly fired in their central section. The incised sherds were almost black throughout. About half the sherds were cord-marked by the paddle technique, whereas the plain sherds were smoothly polished but without burnish.

The rim sherds, while limited in range of types owing to the small number recovered, fall into the same classes as those from houses 1 and 2. One type with a slight collar and incisions extending from the greatest diameter of the collar toward the neck (pl. 15, fig. 2, *c*) is confined to the Gates site, houses 1 and 3. Using the same rim classification employed for both the Rock Bluff cemetery and Gates site houses, the distribution occurs in the limited collection from house 3 as indicated in table 6, p. 253.

The three incised sherds from this house have linear designs extending from below the neck over the larger part of the body. They consist of diagonal and occasionally intersecting lines suggesting the patterns already illustrated (pls. 14, fig. 1, *c*; 15, fig. 1, *d*; fig. 2, *f*). The thin, hard quality of this incised pottery is rather in contrast with the more abundant and heavier unincised ware. Briefly, then, it may be said that the scant ceramic remains from house 3 conform in all major details to those from the other Gates site houses and add nothing that is new.

OTHER ARTIFACTS

Of ground stone artifacts only sandstone shaft polishers and fragments of hematite and limonite paint stones were recovered. There are two polishers, one 63 mm, the other 35 mm in length. The first has a single groove on each of the four faces and one groove across the end; all the grooves are variable in width and depth. The smaller polisher is irregular with four grooves on one face, three on the other, and two on one side. There are four pieces of mineral paint, three of hematite, one of yellow-white limonite.

Of chipped stone artifacts, three well-worked end scrapers of the small planoconvex type were recovered. They range from 52 to 50 mm in length. A fragmentary diamond-shaped chipped stone piece suggesting a small knife blade is the only other definite artifact. Besides the above there are 18 worked fragments of chert and flint. Some of these are crude flake knives, and one core, which is roughly four-sided, seems to have been used for hammering.

HOUSE 4

On March 29, 1931, a test pit was sunk in house pit 4 near the north end of the Gates site village (fig. 15). This was done in order to determine whether the houses in this part of the village represented

the same period and culture as those already excavated at the site. A small trench 9 feet long and 3 feet wide was sunk to a depth of 4 feet in the northeast portion of the depression. Two large rim fragments and a number of sherds identical with others from houses 1-3 and one piece of retouched "Nehawka" flint were the only artifacts recovered. The ceramic remains serve, however, to indicate the close cultural relationship between house 4 and houses 1-3. The cross-section revealed by the trench showed 1 foot 8 inches of dark humous soil, a vague floor line at 2 feet 8 inches, and mixed nodular soil to a depth of 36 inches where the yellow clay began. There was no well-marked floor accumulation, and artifacts of any sort were scarce. The occurrence of 20 inches of dark unmixed soil over house 4 as compared to the rough averages of 12 inches of this layer over houses 1, 2, and 3 is rather remarkable. This discrepancy may be accounted for by the location of house 4 farther down the ridge, where erosion from above may have accumulated more soil, especially in a small, deep house pit such as the 1 foot 6 inch depth to a pit 30 feet in diameter suggests. In any event this marked difference in the depth of soil accumulation subsequent to abandonment between houses yielding identical pottery types indicates the danger of leaning too heavily on the bare fact of subsequent soil accumulation for dating. Intricate factors of local topography, soil analysis, and the exact nature of each accumulation must be considered in such matters, and only close cooperation between archeologist and soil geologist in the field can give trustworthy correlations between depth of soil layers and the relative age of sites. This is a very promising line for future research and can be readily applied once the general nature and distribution of prehistoric cultures in any particular region have been determined by archeological excavation.

ORGANIC REMAINS

Animal remains from excavations at this site were not very abundant; mollusks were fairly common, but vegetal remains were absent except in one case. Deer, especially the white-tail variety, as indicated by antler fragments, were the most numerous animal species represented. Bison remains were decidedly rare except for a few teeth and worked scapulae. Squirrel and rodent bones were fairly common in cache pits. Many other animal remains could not be identified, owing to the lack of comparative material already alluded to. The animal remains as a whole were examined by advanced paleontological students, and no evidence of the horse was encountered. The molluscan remains sent to Dr. Baker included four species from this site:

Amblema costata Rafinesque, *Quadrula pustulosa* Lea, *Truncilla truncata* Gates, and *Proptera alata megaptera* Rafinesque. Besides these four species thus identified there are others not included in the material sent for examination. Unlike certain similar sites, vegetal remains were scarce, the charred bean already referred to being the only example recovered. There is, however, reason to believe that maize was the staple food product of these prehistoric people. Certainly animal remains are remarkably scarce compared to their abundance in historic Plains Indian sites, and the presence of bone digging implements and the development of ceramics point to a horticultural mode of life. Unless charred, vegetal remains are the first things to vanish, and only a fortunate accident preserves them for archeological recovery. No human remains were encountered in the houses at the Gates site, nor could mounds or interments of any sort be located in the time available for such exploration.

VILLAGE AND OSSUARIES NEAR THE MOUTH OF THE ELKHORN RIVER (SAUNDERS SITE), DOUGLAS COUNTY

This exceedingly interesting site was called to my attention by Dr. R. F. Gilder and the discoverer of the burials at this place, A. L. Bishop, of Omaha. On their invitation we visited and worked at the site on May 2, 1931, and again on May 16 and 17. These were the last days spent in the field during the spring season of 1931, and in such a short time the site, which is rather extensive, could only be sampled. Nevertheless, the results of the brief excavation were so interesting that they seem worthy of record until such time as the site may be more thoroughly worked. On our first visit Dr. Gilder, Mr. Bishop, Mr. Yocum, of Logan, Iowa, and Dr. C. W. M. Poynter, Dean of the University of Nebraska Medical School, were present and cooperated in the excavation work.

The prehistoric remains at this place consist of a number of natural rises strongly suggesting artificial mounds, of which two and perhaps all contain human bones. In addition, there are at least five circular house pits on the ridge in close proximity to the "mounds". Nearly all the house pits have been rather badly dug up at some former time by relic hunters, but prior to Mr. Bishop's investigation the "mounds" do not seem to have been disturbed. The site extends for about an eighth of a mile along the river bluffs on the east side of the Elkhorn River (see maps, fig. 1, site 22; fig. 23). The bluffs at this point form a sharp ridge, dropping steeply some 50 feet on the west to the river bottom and more gradually to the east into deep creek canyons.

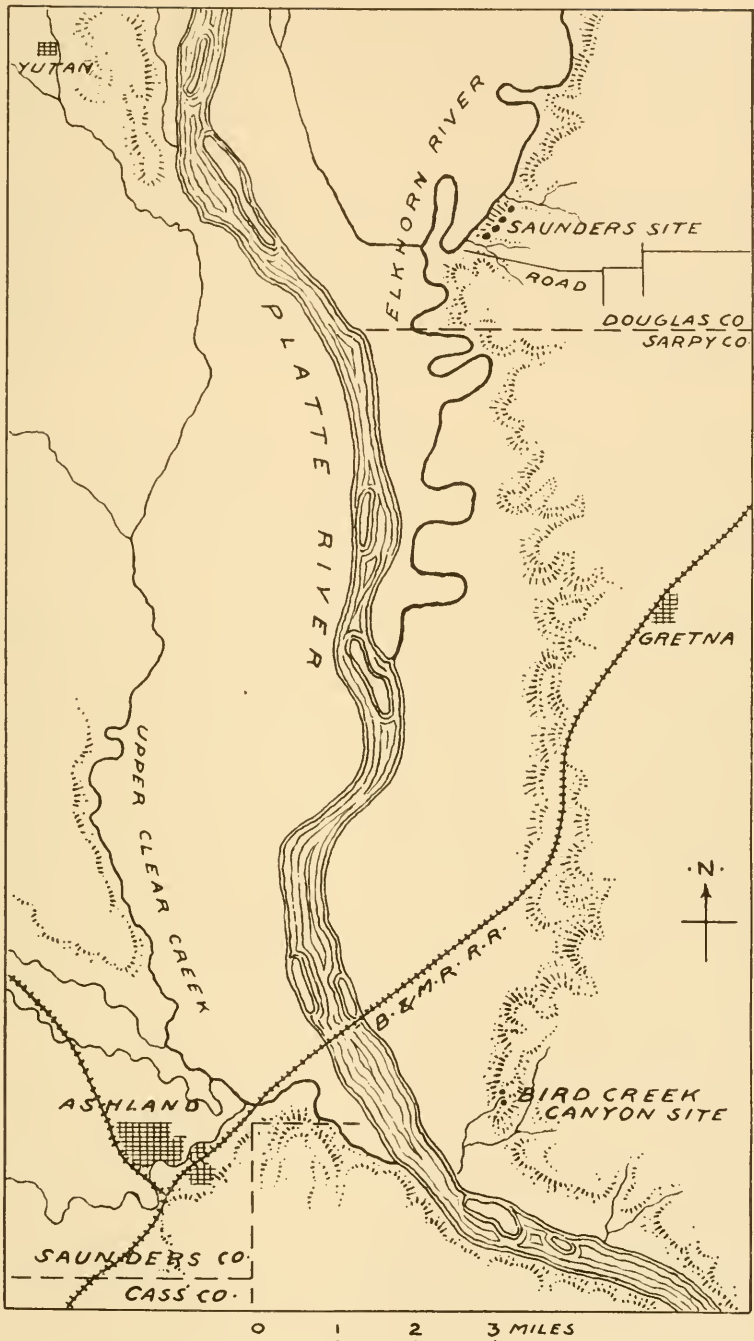


FIG. 23.—Sketch map of Platte River, above and below junction of Elkhorn River, showing Saunders and Bird Creek canyon sites, also Yutan.

The sharp elevations occur on the narrow ridge itself, whereas the house pits are located either between the "mounds" or on the spurs of the ridge which jut out in an easterly direction. There are in all probability other house pits on nearby spurs or ridges which have not yet been located. A considerable portion of the site is on the farm of Mr. Saunders, who kindly permitted us to excavate. The general location of the Saunders site near the mouth of the Elkhorn River, three-fourths of a mile north of the Douglas-Sarpy County line and about 3 miles southeast of Yutan, is approximately indicated on the sketch map (fig. 23). The entire ridge here is well wooded and attractive, with a fine view over the combined Elkhorn and Platte Valleys.

"MOUND" I

When we arrived, Mr. Bishop and Dr. Gilder were digging in one of the central elevations, which for purposes of convenience we may designate as "mound" 1. This was oval in form, being about 15 feet from north to south and 6 feet from east to west. Its greatest height above the adjacent ridge was between 2 and 3 feet, and it formed a noticeable rise. Mr. Bishop had found the site the week before and had previously removed two or three skulls which must have been just below the sod line. Further excavation in the center line near the north exposed a mass of human bones at a depth of only 18 inches. When cleared, this mass was found to cover a space only 3 feet from north to south and 4 feet from east to west. In depth the greatest concentration occurred at about 2 feet and below 3 feet 6 inches the soil was without mixture of any sort. There were four skulls, 2 complete mandibles (one very large and U-shaped), and a considerable number of long bones, ribs, pelvic bones, etc. The bones were a rich brown color and although badly broken, were of fairly firm texture. Pieces of male, female, and immature skeletons were noted. A few of the vertebrae and ribs showed signs of alignment, but in general no articulation of parts was indicated.

Intermixed with and also below the bones were a number of potsherds (including a few rim fragments) of the Nebraska culture ceramic type, all of which were almost identical with those from the Gates site. One flat knife blade of chipped stone (type?) had previously been found by Mr. Bishop. There were also fragments of burned stone and flint chips in the mixed area. The skulls and bones were taken for study by Dr. Poynter. There were no other bones below this deposit nor on any side so far as our excavations were extended. However, only about one-third of the "mound" was

excavated. Since this was the first time members of the Archeological Survey had observed human interments in association with potsherds of the Nebraska culture type, it seemed a noteworthy occasion.

“ MOUND ” 2

On our second visit, May 16, we trenched another elevation about 100 yards north of “ mound ” 1. “ Mound ” 2 consisted of a slight crest or rise on the narrow ridge, being about 45 feet from north to south and slightly less from east to west. Since its rise was continuous with that of the ridge, it was impossible to estimate accurately the height of the tip or “ mound ” apart from that of the ridge itself. A 3-foot trench 45 feet long was run through the center of the elevation from north to south. No artificial material was encountered except in a 3-foot area 9 feet from the north end of the mound. Here at a depth of only 10 inches a few human bones were found and these extended down to a depth of 2 feet 1 inch. Below this the clean sandy soil showed no evidence of any mixture. The trench at this point was carried to a depth of 4 feet and widened to 6 feet. The human bones consisted of an adult pelvic girdle with all the leg bones in place, an adult humerus, and above this the fragments of a child's skull with some other broken bones. The pelvic girdle and leg bones suggested the lower half of a flexed burial, but there was no trace of any of the rest of the skeleton or of the skull. Either the lower part of the body had been thrown into this shallow burial at a time when it was still held together by ligaments, or else the entire body had been buried here and the trunk and skull subsequently removed. Judging from the small size of the disturbed area, the former of these two explanations seems the most likely, especially since the great majority of the foot bones were likewise missing.

Two potsherds of the Nebraska culture type were found with the bones, also a fragment of a small shell pendant closely similar to those already figured from the Prairie Dog Creek ossuary (pl. 9, fig. 2, *i*), except that the Saunders site specimen has two incised lines just below the perforation. The pointed tip had been broken off and was missing.

A cross-section of the entire elevation (mound 2) gave no evidence that it was built up artificially; rather there was a more or less uniform layer of about 20 inches of dark moist soil over both the mound and the nearby ridge. Below this dark layer the soil was light-colored and sandy with numerous calcareous deposits. The bones had evidently been buried in a very shallow excavation in the upper part of the natural rise. No clearly defined pit could be discerned, however, since

the soil about the bones was very uniform in color and texture. Although our limited excavations in these mounds furnished no evidence that they were artificially built up, the fact that intrusive soil around the human remains could not be distinguished either complicates the problem. More thorough excavations, coupled with an examination by geologists or geographers to determine whether such sharp mounds as these can be natural, will be necessary to settle the question. This appears to be an unusually favorable site for such an investigation. [Since the above was written I am informed by Dr. E. H. Bell that these mounds and house pits have been almost entirely destroyed by relic hunters.]

HOUSE 1

The afternoon of May 16 and a considerable part of May 17 were spent partially excavating a house pit at the base of another elevation or "mound" some 50 yards south of "mound" 1. There were several large holes in this house pit, resulting from earlier relic-hunting activities. By a continuous series of 3-foot trenches we opened about three-fifths of the house, from 3 feet east of the center to just beyond the west end. In the center the floor area of the old lodge was 16 feet across and the fireplace (3 feet in diameter and four or five inches thick) was in the widest portion. A trench halfway across the house to the east indicated that the outline began to narrow slightly in this direction. To the west, all of which was uncovered, the floor area extended about 9 feet to the oval end of the house. Three feet west of the widest section the floor area had narrowed to 11 feet 6 inches, and in the next 4 feet it narrowed down still further to the rounded or oval end. Judging from the sections uncovered, the floor plan was ovoid, being 16 feet in greatest dimension from north to south and about 20 feet from east to west. The floor line seemed to rise at the ends and sides rather like the sides of a bowl, although time was lacking to work out this feature carefully.

In cross-section the excavations showed approximately 1 foot 4 inches of dark unmixed soil, then a layer of yellow soil intermixed with charcoal, a few artifacts and some debris which culminated at an average depth of 3 feet 3 inches in a rather well-marked floor line of baked clay, ash, and considerable charcoal. Just above this floor line considerable amounts of baked clay with twig and reed impressions were noted, as though the lower part of the roof had consisted of wattle and daub. No mixture was noted below the floor line in the central part of the house, although our examination was too cursory for any certainty. However, in the west end of the house

considerable mixture was noted to a depth of 4 feet 3 inches, or a little more than a foot below the floor line. Across the west end of the house, just on the floor layer, was a 3-inch charred beam which extended about 1 foot 6 inches beyond the north wall. Charcoal and burned clay were abundant on the floor and throughout the roof material above, indicating the burning of the lodge.

No posts or post molds, entrance passage, or cache pits were found, but, as already mentioned, our work was too hasty to give much value to such negative evidence. The artifacts found in the excavation all pertained to the Nebraska culture type. The pottery, which was fairly abundant, was unmistakably the same style as that from the Rock Bluffs and Gates villages. The gray-brown to brick-red coloring, grit temper, and the rather rare occurrence of almost obliterated cord markings are all similar. The rim sherds in most cases were identical; vertically perforated lugs, simple flaring lips with broad loop handles, flaring lips without handles, and scalloped and slightly incised rims were found. One thick rim with very deep scallops and the intervening "nipples" about one-half an inch long was rather unusual. This one sherd rather strongly suggests a type (pl. 9, fig. 1, *d*) from the Prairie Dog Creek ossuary and the Lost Creek region. Another rim sherd with a vertically perforated lug seems to show traces of flattened and partially eradicated quarter-inch coils on its inner surface. Nebraska culture pottery generally suggests the use of a paddle and anvil rather than a coiling technique. Otherwise the small series of rims recovered at the Saunders site would fit in perfectly with the series of rims from the Gates site.

One sandstone shaft polisher, two small finely chipped arrowpoints (one with three notches, NBa2; the other with 4, NBa4), with a few small end scrapers and side scrapers complete the list of artifacts from the house. All of the latter would fit in with either the Nebraska culture or the Lost Creek types. Animal bones, mostly broken and burned, were rather common. Elk and deer remains seemed most abundant, a burned and crumbly elk (?) skull fragment amidst a mass of wattle and daub material just above floor line being of interest. The shells of fresh-water mollusks were fairly common in the mixed layers. The presence of the above artifacts with the animal remains seems good evidence that the house had served for a dwelling at one time, whatever its final function may have been.

The most unusual feature of house 1, however, remains to be mentioned. This was the fact that there occurred at the floor level throughout the entire excavated portion of the house a great number of burned and broken human bones. These fragmentary bones were mixed with

animal bones, potsherds, stones, and artifacts, occurring on both sides of the fireplace and being especially numerous in the west end of the house. The bones were for the most part brown and very crumbly from charring, and various ages and both sexes were represented. Fragments of a half dozen adult and immature skull caps, leg bones broken in sections, isolated mandibles, and other bones occurred haphazardly over the floor. No evidence of regularly laid out or aligned skeletal parts could be distinguished. In the west end of the house these human bones occurred with other intrusive material to a depth of at least a foot below the apparent floor line.

The usual explanation for the occurrence of charred and broken human bones amidst other camp refuse, i. e., cannibalism, may of course be invoked. If so, it seems extremely peculiar that the local people would have left human jaws and skull fragments underfoot; or, assuming that conquering enemies had eaten the original occupants of the lodge prior to firing it, that they would have taken parts of their victims' bodies up and buried them in the "mounds". Considering the haphazard distribution of human skeletal remains in the "mounds" as well as on the house floor, it would seem more rational to regard house 1 as a charnel house of some sort connected with the burial rites of the local people. Perhaps bodies were stored here for the purpose of stripping the flesh from the bones prior to their ultimate disposal in ossuaries, a practice commonly reported for certain tribes of the Southeast. The evidences of residence in the house may have accumulated prior to its becoming a charnel house, or it may have served both purposes, however unpleasantly, at the same time. That some sort of ceremonial cannibalism may have been indulged in is, of course, quite possible, but it is hard to believe that the occurrence of so many human bones in this house was a mere by-product of culinary activity.

To my mind the situation here imperfectly revealed gives a glimpse into the nature of the burial complex of the Nebraska culture people rather than of the cannibalistic tendencies of either themselves or their enemies. Certain it is that when house 1 burned down, there were numerous human remains on the floor, but whether these were already ultimately disposed of in the house or whether they were awaiting transportation to the hilltop ossuaries at the time of the fire are questions that remain obscure. The Saunders site has a double interest, since it reveals suggestive evidence regarding the cult of the dead in the Nebraska culture and also in regard to the oval-shaped earth lodge which we partially excavated. Of the seven earth lodges pertaining to this culture partially or wholly excavated by the Survey

parties in 1930 and 1931, this was the only one that was not square or subrectangular in outline. It was also the only one to contain any large amount of human bones, although a few small fragments were noted in house 2, at Rock Bluffs.

May 17 was the last opportunity for field work during the spring of 1931, and our excavations were carefully filled up before leaving. The site had only been sampled, and much interesting work remained to be done. It may also be mentioned that besides the Nebraska culture remains briefly discussed herein, there are also said to be ash strata in the deeply cut creek banks to the south and east of the site. These should certainly be investigated. Moreover, the entire valley of the Elkhorn is terra incognita so far as the scientific archeologist is concerned. Through the efforts of enthusiastic amateurs such as J. B. O'Sullivan, of O'Neill, we know that there are numerous and extensive prehistoric sites to be investigated. This valley must always have been an important artery of communication between the northern and southern regions, since it is one of the few rivers cutting directly through the desolate sand hills district. Dakota raids against the Pawnee and vice versa passed through the Elkhorn Valley, and there are much earlier evidences of human occupation there which should be investigated.

THE WALKER GILMORE (STRATIFIED) SITE, CASS COUNTY

This is one of the most important as well as intrinsically interesting sites in Nebraska, and it may be added, in the Plains region generally. It is one of the very few stratified sites so far reported from the Plains or Upper Mississippi regions and is also remarkable for its topographical situation, extent, and type of cultural remains. Discovered by Walker Gilmore, son of Dr. G. H. Gilmore, the site was first worked by Dr. Fred H. Sterns, who has published a preliminary report on his findings (1915). In his unpublished report on the archeology of eastern Nebraska (1915 a) Sterns devotes considerable space to the site and gives a rather detailed map of deposits; hence in the following account we will only sketch in the general situation with such new data as have been obtained in some 10 rather brief visits to the place. It may be mentioned at the outset that in general we have found Sterns' conclusions adequate and well founded, and the major part of our work has been supplementary and confirmatory rather than original.

The older culture strata under discussion occur in a deep, narrow gully formed by an intermittent stream now called "Sterns Creek" by various local archeologists. This stream and the deposits are

loess such as could occur only as wash from the hills. The distribution of these various materials in the gully and for some distance in its banks (as determined by boring with a long auger) makes it clear that the present stream is cutting across the course of an older stream whose channel was wider than that of the present creek. The banks of the older stream valley had a much gentler slope than those of the present gully, and its course was not the same as that of the present stream. Where the latter cuts the old channel the gully walls consist of "gumbo" clay, gravel, or secondary loess. Where it does not cut the old valley the walls are of the original yellow clay.

The general situation above described is shown on a rough sketch map made by the present author, February 14, 1931 (fig. 24).

On the flats around the gully Sterns found numerous potsherds and a few flint implements. We will describe this pottery later, but for the present it will suffice to say that in the main it resembles the ceramic remains from the rectangular earth lodges (i. e., the Nebraska culture). As the flat has been plowed since 1857, at present no visible traces of house pits remain, but there was a remarkable concentration of pottery on the flat compared to its scarcity in the gully of Sterns Creek itself and its total absence on the surrounding ridges. These observations made by Sterns were corroborated by our own work here in 1930 and 1931. Hence he argues with reason that the rectangular-earth-lodge people dwelt on the flat itself and not on the ridges above. Since there is thus no evidence that the present surface cultural debris was washed down from the higher ground we can safely assume that the present surface of the flat on both sides of Sterns Creek represents the living level of the prehistoric rectangular-house people.

Coming to the gully of Sterns Creek itself, we find it to be generally straight-walled and, according to Sterns in 1915, averaging 20 feet in depth. It may be significant that our own measurements in 1931 showed a depth of 25 feet 6 inches at exposure 5 (map, fig. 24) and of 24 feet at exposure 8. Whether this actually represents an additional 4 feet 6 inches of cutting since 1915 can be determined only by detailed comparison of Sterns' data (1915 a, pp. 179-187) with a complete series of measurements taken at the points indicated in his description. However this may be, we may note that the cutting of Sterns Creek has exposed human habitation levels in the lower portions of the gully walls. Sterns notes that 4 feet below the present surface there are traces of charcoal but no artifacts. He points out that this may indicate casual human habitation at this level, but, judging from the very few scattered pieces of charcoal personally observed in the banks at about this depth, I would hesitate to go so far. Certainly there are no fireplaces and even very little charcoal;

hence it may equally well be the result of natural fires. Since there are no artifacts or hearths, the point has little immediate interest. Sterns goes on to show that 6 feet below this point (i. e., 10 feet below the present surface) there occur numerous ash beds and hearths. He distinguishes 17 such exposures of ash and 9 distinct hearths. It may be noted that our own sketch map (fig. 24) likewise indicates 17 exposures, but this correspondence must not be too strongly emphasized. Our own reconnaissance work was done in ignorance of the extent of Sterns' complete results and was therefore of a general rather than a detailed type.⁷⁶ Since there remains much important work still to be done at the site, some suggestions for a correlation of data and further research here will be given at the close of this section. The general distribution of the present exposures is indicated on the sketch map (fig. 24), but I strongly suspect that we have failed to locate some that Sterns mentions and added others of our own discovery.

Sterns describes two levels of habitation in the lower walls of the gully, one row of exposures at an average depth of 10 feet and at certain places another layer 2 feet below this group, the two strata being separated by a blue creek muck. This material accumulates rapidly and involves no great lapse of time between the upper and lower occupation levels. As the diagrams of the lower culture levels at exposures 4 and 10 (figs. 25, 26) indicate, we have found three levels of this older occupation at these particular places, whereas at other exposures, as Sterns noted previously, only one or two strata appear. Our own observations indicate a variation from one to three levels at the different exposures of this old cultural horizon rather than the one or two levels noted by Sterns. However, we are in agreement regarding the fact that cultural material from all these lower levels is uniform and that a relatively short period is represented by all three.

By using a long auger Sterns was able to demonstrate that these deep ash beds extend back into the gully walls on both sides for at least 50 feet. It thus appears that for at least one-eighth of a mile in a straight line along Sterns Creek there are some 17 old dwelling sites exposed and that similar hearths or dwellings extend back for some distance on each side of the gully. Since the exposure of sites

⁷⁶ Sterns' published summary (1915) was consulted in our work, but his complete manuscript and map (1915 a), being a thesis of which only one copy is on file in the Harvard University library, was not available. As already noted, it could not be consulted by the present author until January 1932, when his own work at the site had been completed.

by the recent cutting of Sterns Creek is haphazard and the present gully only cuts across the former stream bed at a limited number of places, it is evident that the early village or villages represented in the lower levels were rather extensive. Covered as this horizon is at present by many feet of alluvial fill, it has so far only been sampled by digging in from the gully walls. The prohibitive expense involved in removing the 10 to 15 feet of covering soil over the hearths has so far justified the easier but dangerous and unsatisfactory method of burrowing in from the sides. However, as will be mentioned later, there is a possibility that there are less deeply covered horizons of the same culture in the northwestern portion of the site (fig. 24, A). This possibility was discovered too late to be made use of in the present work, but if verified, may permit more systematic excavations in the future.

A discussion of the probable sequence of events affecting human occupation at the Walker Gilmore site may assist in understanding the foregoing description. From the available evidence it appears that the Missouri River at a former time flowed directly past the southeastern end of the small valley (see "former bank of the Missouri River," fig. 24). At this time another larger stream with a deeper bed and more sloping banks drained the valley and entered the river a quarter of a mile northwest of the present mouth of the Sterns Creek canal. The alluvial terrace and the relatively high ground level of the flat to the northeast (fig. 24) were then nonexistent. At this period the people of the lower levels built their houses along the banks of the old stream. Then the Missouri began to withdraw to the east, changing the gradient of the former stream, which accounts for the accumulations of creek muck over the earliest habitation levels. Apparently such floods were periodic at first, and the people came back to the same sites to settle when the waters had receded. In this way the one, two, or three levels of occupation separated by blue clay or black sandy soil are best accounted for (figs. 25, 26). Such flood deposits as occur between these lower levels are often so thin that the high waters of one or two wet seasons might account for them.

Finally, the stream bed became so clogged up that the flow was intermittent and the small valley began to fill through erosion from the surrounding hills. Living conditions were evidently unfavorable and the older population went elsewhere. Thus by the silting up of the old creek channel and the accompanying wash from the hills the present flat was built up and the lower alluvial terrace to the east extended out as the Missouri River shifted its bed in that direction. Unless the scattered charcoal in the redeposited loess from the sur-

rounding hills shall prove to be due to human agency, this was a period when the upper valley was generally uninhabited. With the formation of the present level of the upper valley and the resumption of drainage by the recent stream (Sterns Creek) the flat was reoccupied by another people, those of the "rectangular earth lodges" (Nebraska culture). How long they occupied the site or how many houses they may have had in the vicinity is uncertain, owing to still later changes. That they were entirely prehistoric is evidenced by the fact that in none of the very numerous Nebraska culture houses excavated in the past 20 years has any trace of Caucasian contact been encountered. Besides the remains clearly pertaining to the rectangular lodge dwellers of the Nebraska culture, a few other artifacts have been found on the surface of the flat which may be connected with still another culture. Hence we have at this place clear evidence of two distinct occupations—that of the Sterns Creek culture and later of the Nebraska and a related culture, all three groups being prehistoric.

With the coming of the whites the valley underwent still further changes. The flat was plowed and all surface evidence of the earth-lodge pits gradually destroyed, though the cultural debris from these sites still testifies to their former presence. Later the drainage ditch was dug directly east to the river (fig. 24) and with a shortened and direct drainage Sterns Creek began to cut down into the alluvial fill of the flat, thus forming the present deep, narrow gully. In this way portions of the deeply covered human habitation levels and small sections of the older stream bed were once more exposed. This is the history of the site so far as our present imperfect knowledge extends. Such an interpretation of the evidence adds little to that already presented by Sterns (1915), but has the value of corroboration based on independent observation and excavation.

NEBRASKA CULTURE (SURFACE DEPOSITS)

Since two definite levels of human occupation have been distinguished at the Walker Gilmore site, we will discuss the cultural evidence from each separately, taking up first the material recovered from the present ground level of the flat. Owing to the activity of Sterns and of local collectors since that time, the surface material in the plowed fields (see "corn field," fig. 24) is rather scarce. However, a rather brief time spent in surface collecting there in the spring of 1931 yielded 105 potsherds and a small amount of worked stone. In general this pottery was very uniform, save for certain exceptions

to be referred to shortly. Owing to long plowing, the sherds are all small, though they are quite adequate to establish their general type. The sherds are composed generally of a well-mixed paste with fine grit and in a few cases gravel used for tempering. They appear to have come from small or medium-sized vessels molded by the paddle and anvil rather than the coiling process. The ware is hard and in general seems to have a flaking rather than crumbling texture. The majority are smooth with some polish on the outer surface; only 22 (including two rim fragments) show partly eradicated cord-wrapped paddle marks. Ten sherds have a gray-white stain on the inner surface, which suggests a pseudoslip or chalky wash such as noted in the Rock Bluff Cemetery and Gates site pottery. The color is predominantly a light buff, ranging in a small number of cases to a dark red, evidently the result of variable firing. Much of the ware is blackish and smoke-stained from use. Of the 10 rim fragments recovered, 2 are slightly flaring and perfectly smooth, 4 are flaring with straight or diagonal tool marks on the outer edge of the lip, 1 rim is cord marked with diagonal incisions on the outer edge of the lip, and 1 is too battered for classification. The 2 other rim sherds are somewhat aberrant and will be referred to shortly. No lugs or handles occur in our collection, but this is probably due to the frequently repeated breakage and earlier collecting already referred to. Ten percent of the surface pottery collection made by Sterns had lugs. This entire series of sherds agrees very closely with the ceramic remains from rectangular earth lodges in the Rock Bluff Cemetery and Gates sites. This is in agreement with Sterns' conclusion regarding the bulk of the surface pottery fragments (1915 and 1915 a, II, p. 182).

However, in studying his surface material Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 182) came to the conclusion that a few of these sherds represented a somewhat different culture. These sherds, about four in number, were characterized by a marked collar which has heavily incised designs on it. These designs were either in the form of three or four horizontal lines below the rim or else simple patterns formed by incised horizontal and diagonal lines. In our own collection, gathered in 1931, are three sherds of this type. Two were found on the surface and one on a gravel bar in the bed of Sterns Creek. All these rim sherds, with one body sherd vertically marked with clear cord imprints, are out of the ceramic pattern of the Nebraska culture but closely approximate the pottery from the Lost Creek and Prairie Dog Creek sites on the Upper Republican River (pls. 5; 9, fig. 1). It would thus appear that in the surface occupation at the Walker Gilmore site there had been either some intimate contact of the two cultures or

else a successive occupation. In an addenda to his dissertation (1915 a, handwritten note at end of thesis) Sterns adds that, having at that time just examined some (protohistoric) Pawnee pottery, he thought these aberrant sherds from the surface of the Walker Gilmore site might be of Pawnee origin. This discussion would take us too far afield for present purposes but is introduced at this time to show our agreement with Sterns that although the bulk of the surface pottery from the Walker Gilmore site pertains to the Nebraska or "rectangular earth-lodge culture" (i. e., the Rock Bluff Cemetery and Gates site type), there is a small percentage which shows different affiliations.

Sterns mentions celts and shaft polishers from the surface, all of the "rectangular house culture" type. Dr. G. H. Gilmore found a fine polished grooved ax of hard green stone here some years ago (pl. 17, fig. 2, *b*). It has a flat butt and a smoothly polished but battered edge. The groove extends around three sides of the specimen, which is 12.5 cm long by 7.8 cm wide. The grooved ax is extremely rare in any of the cultures so far distinguished in Nebraska, and although such specimens are often found on the surface, they are not as yet diagnostic of any known horizon. Our own small surface collection, besides the pottery, contains little other than a few broken flint implements which are too fragmentary for classification. Summing up, the occupation of the present surface of the Walker Gilmore site by the Nebraska culture people is evidenced by the occurrence there of broken pottery fragments and a few other artifacts pertaining to this culture, besides a considerable amount of charcoal, broken bone, shell and stone fragments, all presumably turned up by the plow. So far no actual house pits have been located in the flat, although it seems quite possible that the lower levels of such house pits may still exist below the plow line. Judging from the not overly abundant cultural debris on the surface, I doubt that there were ever very many of these earth lodges on the flat, and locating them in cornfields plowed since 1857 would be extremely difficult.

DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD (NEBRASKA CULTURE?)

No positive evidence is on record concerning the mode of burial of either the Nebraska culture or the Sterns Creek culture people at the Walker Gilmore site. To the best of my knowledge no human remains have been found either on the surface or in the deep ash beds. However, on February 14, 1931, a series of four rather abrupt rises or "mounds" were noted on the sharp ridge to the southeast of Sterns Creek (fig. 24). The next week-end a pit was sunk in one

of these ("mound" 1, fig. 24), and at a depth of 3 feet 6 inches a human skull fragment was found. Work was stopped on account of rain, but on April 2 the excavation was continued. The "mound" consisted of an apparently natural rise or swelling about 45 feet long from north to south and 40 feet wide from east to west (pl. 20, fig. 1). Like the three similar "mounds" to the east, it was on the narrow top of the ridge bordering the river valley. Because of the slope of the ridge on both sides, it was impossible to determine its height, though there were slight depressions between the four elevations. A square excavation (pl. 20, fig. 2), 12 feet on a side, was made in the center of the mound to a depth of 5 feet 6 inches. Later four trenches were run from each corner in a NW., NE., SE., and SW. direction, and these were carried to the approximate edges of the slope. No soil distinctions indicating the building of an artificial mound were observed. Rather, there was a uniform surface layer averaging 1 foot 3 inches in thickness of dark humous soil; below this to a depth of approximately 4 feet the soil was of a light yellow color intermixed with scant human skeletal fragments and cultural debris; at the 4-foot depth limy concretions were abundant, and below this the soil was hard, unmixed yellow clay. The bones and cultural evidence were somewhat concentrated toward the center of the excavated area, but a few fragments occurred toward the edges of the pit and in the trenches.

In all, 12 fragments of human bone were recovered. These included an astragalus, a patulla, several rib fragments, fragments of long bones, and one portion of a zygomatic arch. One or two of the bones appeared to have been slightly burned. The cultural evidence consisted of a crude flint knife blade of small size, a flat retouched side scraper, and two crude end scrapers of the small planoconvex type. In addition two fragments of mussel shell, one lump of red burned clay, and flakes of flint and red quartzite were recovered. No potsherds were found. The small knife blade and the scrapers rather suggest the Nebraska culture, but lacking this type of pottery in the "mound", positive cultural identification is impossible. However, of the two cultures represented in the valley, a correlation between this burial site and the Nebraska or "rectangular earth-lodge culture" would seem the most probable.

It is difficult to decide what sort of interment is represented here. As stated, there were no indications that the site was an artificial mound. Rather it would appear as though one of the natural eminences on the ridge had been chosen for digging the pit in which fragmentary human remains had been disposed of. So fragmentary and scattered

were these human remains and so small in quantity that it is difficult to understand the occurrence. Probably this was an ossuary of the Nebraska culture in which previously exposed human bones were placed. The presence of the charred bones suggests that, since there is no evidence of any general cremation, possibly the ancient people themselves opened these ossuaries and took away the bulk of the bones when they moved away from the valley. Such an occurrence would explain the bone fragments that were left as well as the few artifacts with the dead. Time was lacking to open any of the other three "mounds" on the ridge and future investigation of these may clear up the problem. Similar ossuaries in apparently natural "mounds" near houses of the Nebraska culture and containing pottery of that type were found at the Saunders site near the mouth of the Elkhorn River in Douglas County, as described above. Hence the probability that the Nebraska culture people were responsible for this "ossuary" at the Walker Gilmore site is strengthened. Of the burials of the still older Sterns Creek culture peoples no evidence has yet come to light.

THE STERNS CREEK CULTURE (DEEP STRATA)

Since the cultural material from the lower strata in the gully of Sterns Creek is uniform and represents a type distinct from that in any prehistoric sites yet described, it may for the present be designated by the noncommittal term "Sterns Creek culture." In the following account an attempt is made to present all the available data bearing on the artifacts and mode of life of these early inhabitants of eastern Nebraska.

HABITATIONS

In his account of the lower ash beds at the Walker Gilmore site Sterns (1915, 1915 a, II, p. 187) only mentions finding fireplaces, rubbish heaps, and a few storage pits. He figures one such pit (1915 a, pl. 41) containing ash and stone fragments which extends from the upper stratum through the intervening blue clay into the lower ash level. No deliberate storage of materials in such pits has been noted; rather they contain refuse and occasionally broken artifacts. A somewhat similar pit from exposure 4 is illustrated here (fig. 25, A). Sterns makes no mention of either post molds or roofing material, hence it may be assumed that such evidence was not observed.

The general appearance of the ordinary ash strata may be seen in the illustration and diagrams (pl. 19, fig. 3; figs. 25, 26). In general these consist of an ash layer containing a definite hearth in the thickest

portion (figs. 25, 26). Away from the hearth the ash stratum thins out, though in a few cases it may continue on to another hearth (see 1, fig. 25, with fireplaces III and IV), as does also stratum 2 (fig. 26), which runs for 30 feet to the north, where it widens out into another fireplace. In general, however, one fireplace to a stratum (fig. 25, I) is usual. In some cases the gully of Sterns Creek passes directly through a habitation area, as is the case at exposure 8 (map, fig. 24). Here thin ash layers on both sides of the creek indicate that the central portion of the deposit has been washed away. The composition of these strata is mainly gray ash containing large numbers of calcined limestone fragments, wood, charcoal, animal bones, mollusk shells, and occasional potsherds and artifacts. The fireplaces or hearths are marked by a greater accumulation of ash and charcoal and an underlying lenticular stratum of baked clay (figs. 25, 26). Numerous

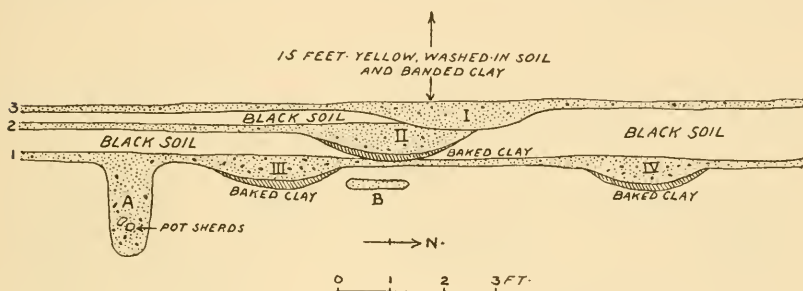


FIG. 25.—Ash strata and hearths at exposure 4, Sterns Creek culture, Walker Gilmore site.

stone fragments occur around and in these hearths, but no regular arrangement of such stones has been noted. Certain rather thick layers of ash are without any hearths and often contain masses of squash seeds, mussel shells, bones, and broken artifacts. These are probably refuse heaps. They occur on the same levels as the hearths but are usually located apart from them.

We were fortunate in finding more direct evidence as to the nature of the dwellings themselves than did Sterns. At exposure 10 (fig. 26) two post molds were noted in the intermediate stratum (2) and three post molds in the lower stratum (1). The upper molds were filled with the black sandy soil of the sterile area above the ash stratum. They averaged a little less than 3 inches in diameter and strongly suggest the refilled holes of posts in use during the occupation of stratum 2. The post molds in the lower stratum (1) were even more convincing, since the small eastern mold (fig. 26) contained charred wood, whereas the larger one 6 inches to the west was lined

with white ash, as though it had been dug out later and the surrounding ash had been filled in around the post. The inner core of this post mold was filled with dark soil. The post mold slightly more than a foot to the west contained brown pulpy wood fiber as well as the dark soil. Moreover, at the bottom the blue clay was compacted as though from pressure when the post was driven in. The filling of this "post" hole was very soft and could be cleaned out by brushing, leaving a firm round clay mold, and the impacted clay at the bottom could be scaled off. From west to east the circular post molds in stratum I were respectively 3, 4, and 3 inches in greatest diameter (fig. 26).

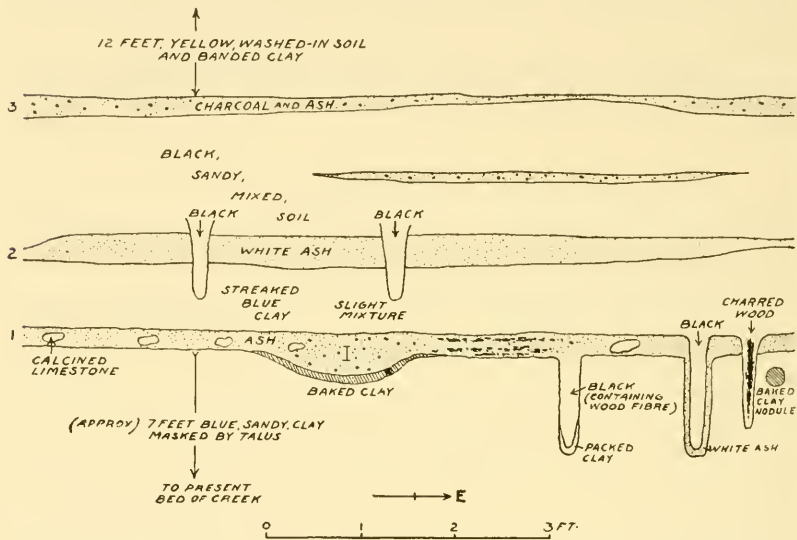


FIG. 26.—Ash strata, hearth, and post molds at exposure 10, Sterns Creek culture, Walker Gilmore site.

At exposure 5 a mass of what is thought to be reed roof thatch was observed on one of our last hurried trips to the site. As the two main forks of Sterns Creek come together at this place (map, fig. 24), there is considerable erosion during the rainy season and the material in question was thus exposed. Lack of time, combined with the muddy condition of the creek bed, prevented detailed work, but the general situation was clear. The ash strata at exposure 5 run along the north bank from the junction of the streams to a point about 25 feet west, where they terminate. On the west two stratum lines were visible, separated by blue clay, but near the junction to the east the lower stratum was deeply covered by talus fallen from above. The thatch layer, which was from 3 to 4 inches thick and extended for about

5 feet along the bank, lay directly above the upper ash stratum. It had evidently been preserved by the layers of blue creek muck which sealed it both from above and below. The reeds lay horizontally and had been pressed into a solid mass with puddled mud somewhat resembling bark. There was no evidence of the reeds having been woven into mats, although two small fragments of fiber string were found just below this layer. A large section of this thatch material was preserved, and samples were sent to Dr. Melvin R. Gilmore, who identified it as a large sedge (*Scirpus fluviatilis*). Below the layer of thatch and puddled mud was an ash layer and below this a blue creek muck which also contained various artifacts. How far back into the bank the reed layer continued was not determined. Conditions for the preservation of material were remarkable, owing apparently to the more rapid sealing up of the deposits in the blue muck. Besides the reeds, numerous fragments of wood, bark, nuts, and fragile bird bones were also recovered here. Owing to lack of time, however, this favorable circumstance could not be fully exploited. These fragmentary observations indicate that small poles or posts were used in the dwellings of the lower levels, that layers of large reeds were used for roof material, and that bark may have been employed for wall materials. Samples of the many pieces of bark obtained in the lower strata (especially at exposure 10) have been identified by Dr. Gilmore as that of the cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) and the white elm (*Ulmus americana*). The exact nature and form of these dwellings remain to be determined, but to judge by the size of hearth areas and post molds, they were probably rather small. Such shelters differ in toto from all the later earth-lodge types in the region.

POTTERY

The ceramic remains from the deep strata are very uniform and differ markedly from any of the Nebraska ceramic types previously described. Pottery is not very abundant but occurs scattered through all of the deep ash layers. The following list indicates the amount recovered in our own work at the site.

Complete pots, 1 (found in gully at A, map, fig. 24, presented by

Dr. G. H. Gilmore).

Restored pots, 1.

Total number of sherds, 275 (rim 11, body 264).

Plain-ware sherds, 272 (rim 11, body 261).

Straw-marked sherds, 3.

Cord-marked sherds, none.

Incised body sherds, none.

Sherds with slip, none.

The texture of the Sterns Creek culture pottery is crumbly rather than flaky. It is fairly hard, however, and has a gritty, chalklike feeling. The tempering is of grit varying from coarse gravel to that of an almost imperceptible fineness. Tempering containing mica has been used in a considerable number of cases. The color ranges from a gray-black to a light yellow. Of the 264 body sherds, 50 are light-colored, 12 are intermediate, and 202 dark, the gray-black ware predominating. Surface finish is rough, only one sherd marked with fine vertical scratches showing any degree of polish. They have for the most part been smoothed inside and out, but the surface remains granular. Cord marking on the body is absent. Several sherds have the rough surface and vertical ridges observable on the complete pot found in the gully at A (pl. 19, fig. 1, *a*). Some such implement as a straw-wrapped paddle appears to have been used to produce this rough, vertically ridged exterior. On some of the sherds only traces of such ridges remain, owing to subsequent polishing. Straw-marked pottery is very much in the minority, however, as the above list indicates. Eight body sherds suggest in their horizontally ridged surfaces either the imperfect eradication of coils or else molding in a coiled basket. In the laboratory modeling clay pressed down into an open-mouthed coiled basket received much the same sort of ridges. In general this ware appears to have been coiled rather than molded by the paddle and anvil method. The vessels, to judge from the restored pots and other sherds, were characteristically small with a small mouth opening. From the degree of curve observable on the rim sherds Sterns estimated the average mouth opening to be 8 inches. This seems to me to be too large for an average. The scarcity of rim sherds generally (11 out of 275) argues for a small mouth opening, and this is borne out by the restored and the complete pots.

The inside of many of the sherds retain a thick black soot and all seem to have come from utilitarian vessels. There is considerable range in thickness from a few heavy, coarsely tempered pieces to very thin delicate sherds. The sherds range from 3 to 9 mm in thickness, with the thin ware predominant, and all seem to have come from small to medium-sized vessels. No trace of any lugs or handles has been encountered. All the 11 rim sherds in the present collection are decorated around the rim by a delicate thumb-nail scallop applied by what might be called a "pie-crust" technique or by simple incisions (pl. 19, fig. 1, *b*). This scalloped band is from 2 to 4 mm in width, and the impressions are applied diagonally or vertically, approaching but not crossing the lip of the vessel. Of the 43 rim sherds recovered by Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 187) from the deep strata, 40 had incisions

or finger-marked scallops, 1 had no rim decoration, and 2 were cord-marked on the rim. In spite of special efforts to obtain this last type in our own excavations, we were unsuccessful. The two cord-marked rims found by Sterns have five horizontal markings along the neck (each made with a single heavy twisted cord) and another similar group of five running diagonally down from the bottom horizontal line. What the complete design may have been or how far over the body the diagonal lines extended is uncertain, because of the small size of the sherds.

We were extremely fortunate in finding almost one-half of a pot intact in one of the hearths. This large fragment gave ample detail for an accurate reconstruction. Owing to the thinness of the ware and an accidental second breakage this was a difficult job, but it was successfully accomplished by C. B. Schultz. The specimen (pl. 19, fig. 1, *b*) brings out the main characteristics of the Sterns Creek culture pottery as suggested by the sherd collections. The characteristic delicately scalloped rim has already been noted. The absence of any sharp angle between neck and shoulder is also typical, as is the slight flare to the rim and the complete absence of any handles or lugs. The bottom tapers to a rounded point which, so far as our present evidence goes, is likewise characteristic. It is a simple, rather graceful vessel, quite unlike those from any other known culture in Nebraska. The restored pot is 16 cm high, 14 cm in greatest diameter, 9 cm across the mouth opening, and 5 mm in thickness near the rim. It is dark gray in color, agreeing in this regard with the majority of the other sherds.

Another complete pot presented to the Nebraska Archeological Survey by Dr. G. H. Gilmore evidently pertains to the Sterns Creek culture. This pot was found in the gully of Sterns Creek at the place marked A, figure 24, by a local farmer who gave it to Dr. Gilmore. It had apparently been washed out of the bank. Besides being unique among all hitherto known examples of Nebraska pottery, the specimen has many of the traits already mentioned as being characteristic of the deep-strata culture. It is small, has a slightly flaring lip, a gradual curve from shoulder to neck, and a rounded point at the bottom. The lack of handles and lugs is likewise suggestive. It differs from the usual run of deep-strata sherds in its rough barklike exterior which appears to have been the result of applying a straw or reed wrapped paddle. Its color is a buff or light brown. In the matter of color, surface texture, and plain rim it falls in with the minority of sherds recovered from the deep strata. The vessel is 6 mm thick at the neck, and the body is even thicker. This factor undoubtedly fav-

ored its preservation in complete form. The tempering is fine grit containing considerable mica. It is a small, compact little vessel 14 cm high, 10 cm in greatest diameter, and 8 cm across the neck opening. As will be brought out shortly, the old ground level rises at A (fig. 24) and typical Sterns Creek culture potsherds have been found in the gully walls at a depth of only 3 feet from the surface (pl. 19, fig. 4). There is every reason to believe, therefore, that the present complete pot was washed out of the same stratum and pertains to the same culture.

The only other pottery artifact recovered from the deep strata is a fragment of a tubular tobacco pipe (pl. 16, fig. 2, *i*). This specimen is made of hard, grit-tempered gray pottery and is conical, both ends being broken. It is 43 mm long with a diameter at the large end of 20 mm and of 11 mm at the small end. The conical section is transversed by a perfectly round 4-mm hole, which is blackened from use. There is no indication of any curve or elbow, and the complete artifact would appear to have been straight. Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 188) found three fragments of an identical type of pipe, including one which composed the entire upper part of the bowl.

WORK IN GROUND STONE

The most striking artifact of this type is the butt end of a small polished stone celt (pl. 17, fig. 2, *h*). It is broken and the blade is missing. The remaining portion measures 37 mm in length, 48 mm in width, and 26 mm in thickness. The hard stone has been carefully ground and shaped and the butt end is flat. There is no trace of any groove. Polished celts are not common in Nebraska (except as surface finds), and this is the only specimen of its kind from the deep strata. One hammerstone composed of burned limestone was recovered. It is 35 mm long and 30 mm across, having a cylindrical form. One end is heavily battered, and each side there is a pecked depression for grasping it. Another fragment of limestone with a flat polished surface and worn edges suggests a broken muller or grinding stone. Sandstone shaft polishers and paint stones, so common in the Nebraska culture, have not been reported from the deep strata of the Sterns Creek culture. Sterns mentions no ground stone artifacts from the lower strata.

WORK IN CHIPPED STONE

There are surprisingly few artifacts of this type known from the Sterns Creek culture, and these few are remarkable for their crudity. Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 188) found only two chipped flint arrowpoints.

one of the NBa2 (with two side and one basal notch) and the other of the NBc type. Both are rather crudely retouched and have a rather thick midrib. Sterns mentions no other chipped artifacts and reports that flint chips are rare in these lower strata. We found no arrow-points and few chipped artifacts of any kind. The largest of the latter is a crude "pick" broken at one end and roughly retouched to a point at the other (pl. 18, fig. 2, *e*). It is 18.5 cm long by 6.5 cm in greatest width and is of a very poor grade of chert. Its crudity and size give it a certain resemblance to the Chellean pick of the European paleolithic. Its function in the present culture is uncertain. The only other definite artifact of chipped stone recovered in our excavations was a rather crude "knife", 80 mm long, and retouched on one side (pl. 7, fig. 2, *f*). In addition, three crudely retouched flakes of gray flint were preserved. These may have been used as simple flake knives. Various flint and chert cores and flakes were noted, but, as Sterns states, they are relatively rare. Flint chipping was evidently of little importance in the Sterns Creek culture. This discrepancy in techniques is striking in a people who ground stone and made good pottery.

WORK IN BONE

Bone artifacts from the lower strata are very abundant and of good workmanship. Bone needles, rare or missing at most sites in Nebraska, are common here. Five of these are figured (pl. 18, fig. 2, *c, d, f, g, h*), as well as three broken points of ground bone (pl. 18, fig. 2, *l, m, n*) which may have been the pointed parts of needles or of plain awls. Two curved needles were found. The first of these (pl. 18, fig. 2, *c*) is unusual, since the fragments of the eye are on the larger end; also it is evenly notched along two edges. Whether these notches were decorative or of value in grasping the needle is uncertain. Certainly they would seem to have been of negative value in the matter of penetration. The other curved needle has a delicate eye, but the point is broken off (pl. 18, fig. 2, *f*). Like the above specimen, it is also made from the rib bone of a small animal but has been fire-hardened or tempered to a rich brown color. The two long, straight, complete needles (pl. 18, fig. 2, *d, g*) are respectively 140 and 130 mm in length. Both are fire-tempered and brown, but the lower specimen is made of bird bone, the upper of animal bone. The upper needle is therefore heavier and is decorated on one side by two sets of three diagonal notches. These may have served as ownership marks or as an aid in gripping the artifact. Besides those figured, one other butt end of a bird-bone needle and a section of brown, partly worked bird

bone were recovered. Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 188) found one notched rib needle, one plain rib needle, one ulna awl, and three rough bone punches. The types are generally similar to those just described.

We found one triangular piece of heat-tempered bison scapula, 96 mm long and 61 mm wide, that had been sharpened on the end and along one side. The worn-down end showed the most extensive use, whereas the sharpened edge seemed to be a secondary adaptation of a broken artifact. Its original use may have been as a digging tool, the broken part of which was later used as a scraper. Sterns found a similar broken scapula artifact. One heat-tempered bird bone bead 55 mm long and 8 mm in diameter was recovered. Sterns also found one bird-bone bead. A unique artifact found in our excavation is a carefully perforated phalange of some medium-sized animal (pl. 18, fig. 2, *j*). The core at the large end has been removed to form a conical hole, and the small end has been neatly perforated by a small hole in the center. This gives every evidence of having served as the end cup of a "ring-and-pin" game (Culin, 1907, pp. 527-561). It is an interesting clue to the antiquity of this widespread game in the central plains.

WORK IN ANTLER

Four antler artifacts were recovered in our excavations. Sterns reports no artifacts of this material. Two of the above artifacts are deer or elk horn knapping tools. One of these (pl. 18, fig. 2, *i*) has been worn smooth by use and the tip of the tine has been ground down to a chisellike edge. The butt end is either broken or was severed by the original owner. From its size the material may be elk horn. A rather similar deer antler tine knapping tool, 14 cm in length, has a smaller but equally used point. Another fragmentary section of deer antler from which a side tine has been cut off suggests part of a similar flaking tool. Considering the small amount of chipped stone recovered, it is somewhat surprising to find as many knapping tools as finished flaked stone implements. Such a function, however, would seem to fit the antler artifacts in question, though of course they may have served some other purpose. One unusual deer antler tine "pick" is figured (pl. 18, fig. 2, *k*). This artifact has been cut off at one end to form a round butt. It is worn at the butt end as though formerly socketed and also shows extensive wear on the side where it curves up to the naturally pointed and little worn tip. Its function is problematical.

WORK IN SHELL

We found no shell artifacts, though numerous crumbly mollusk shells were encountered. Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 188) reports one piece of notched shell from the lower strata.

WORK IN WOOD

The abundance of elm and cottonwood bark, possibly the remains of house walls, has already been mentioned. Fragments of twigs were numerous, especially at exposure 10. Besides cottonwood and white elm, twigs, charcoal, and bark of either the bur oak (*Quercus macrocarpa*) or the white oak (*Quercus alba*) and twigs of the wild plum tree (the latter infested with "black knot") were identified. One worked piece of wood, round in cross-section and pointed, was also recovered there but subsequently lost. It was the size of an arrow shaft and may indicate the use of pointed wooden arrows with or without stone heads. At the same site a small worked piece of wood 90 mm long by 14 mm wide was recovered (pl. 18, fig. 2, o). The top of this fragment was fuzzy as the result of hammering, one end was cut off, and it had been cut in two, evidently with a stone tool. From its size and hammered top it suggests a skin-stretching peg. The other numerous wood fragments recovered showed no evidence of having been worked.

VEGETAL REMAINS

The most numerous plant remains in the deep strata were the seeds of the bush summer squash (*Cucurbita pepo* type *melopepo*) and those of the bottle gourd (*Cucurbita lagenaria*). Besides the seeds of this last species many small and large fragments of the gourd shell itself were encountered. These seeds and gourd shells were occasionally found in the hearths but were especially numerous in the refuse layers. In such deposits hundreds of seeds and gourd fragments occurred in large pockets. Sterns (1915 a, II, pp. 188-189) mentions the abundance of squash seeds, stating that one-third of all his material from the site consisted of these seeds. In identifying squash seeds of the same species from a historic Pawnee village, circa 1806, Dr. M. R. Gilmore⁷⁷ writes:

This type of *cucurbit* was of coextensive distribution with corn in the aboriginal agriculture of North America. In later prehistoric and historic cultures many tribes possessed *Cucurbita maxima* (winter squash), *Cucurbita pepo*

⁷⁷ Letter of April 10, 1931. All of these tree and plant identifications were made by Dr. M. R. Gilmore.

(pumpkin), and *Cucurbita pepo melopepo* (summer squash), but in earlier prehistoric cultures *Cucurbita maxima* and *Cucurbita pepo* might be lacking, [while] it appears that *Cucurbita pepo melopepo* was not lacking in any cultures which possessed corn and beans.

Neither Sterns nor our party found any trace of either corn or beans in the lower strata at this site. Considering the abundance of squash and gourd seeds, both charred and uncharred, it seems remarkable that neither corn nor bean remains were found. Perhaps future work here may reveal examples of these plants, but until this occurs the Sterns Creek culture must be listed as one having squash and gourds in abundance but no corn or beans.

Two species of nuts were recovered by us: the shells of the black walnut (*Juglans nigra*) and a few complete and fragmentary hickory nuts (*Carya minima*). One of the latter was stained a bright blue, which gradually faded on exposure to the air. This nut came from the blue creek muck under the upper occupation stratum at exposure 10, and I suspect that this blue color was due to some natural pigment in the clay. The thick masses of reed thatching composed of horizontally laid blades of a large sedge (*Scirpus fluviatilis*) have already been mentioned. In the puddled mud around and through this thatch, blades of bluestem grass (*Andropogon furcatus*) were distinguished by Dr. Gilmore. Careful work, especially in layers of blue creek muck which are so favorable to the preservation of perishable remains, will undoubtedly yield more evidence regarding both the wild and the cultivated plants used by the Sterns Creek culture people.

ANIMAL AND MOLLUSCAN REMAINS

Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 189) mentions finding the remains of deer, bison, elk, dog, small birds, and *Unio* shells, but no fish remains in the lower stratum. In our excavations we found deer remains were the most numerous, elk and bison rare, prong-horn antelope rare, great blue heron (two skulls in exposure 10), and many bird and small mammal bones. No fish remains were noticed. As already mentioned, detailed identifications were impossible. Two species of mollusks from the deep strata at the Walker Gilmore site were identified by Dr. Frank C. Baker. These are *Lampsilis ventricosa occideus* (Lea) and *Ligumia recta latissima* (Rafinesque). This does not complete the list of molluscan species present in the lower strata but only those that were included in the material sent to Dr. Baker. In general it appears that the Sterns Creek culture people depended to a considerable extent on horticulture, raising squash and gourds but not corn or beans,

at least so far as present evidence is concerned. Deer, small mammals, and birds were hunted, and fresh-water mollusks were used for food. Larger mammal remains, such as those of the bison, are extremely rare, and such animals seem to have been but little hunted.

PROBABLE ANTIQUITY OF THE STERNS CREEK CULTURE

Our later researches add very little to Sterns' conclusions regarding a tentative chronology for the cultures at this site. This matter of dating obviously calls for careful study by experts in matters of sedimentation and soil deposition. On two different occasions our party working at the site was accompanied by a field geologist and by a geographer, but their available time was too brief to form definite conclusions beyond confirming the general course of natural events already set forth.

Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 181; also 1915) pointed out the fact that box-elder trees of more than 10 feet in circumference now grow on the present level of the flat. He also found that in the streaked clay deposits just above the upper layer of the deep ash beds there were over 1,000 stratified bands. These bands appear to have been caused by very heavy rains, and as there are not more than two or three of these a year in this region we may have a clue to the time involved in building up the first 4 feet of deposits above the lower living levels. It may be added that above these deposits occurs some 6 feet of washed-in secondary loess and about a foot of black organic soil. Sterns concluded that 500 years would be a good minimum estimate of the time required for such an accumulation.

A historical approach to this problem rather tends to raise this estimate. To date, more than 40 houses pertaining to the Nebraska culture (i. e., Sterns "rectangular earth-lodge culture") have been opened without any traces of Caucasian contacts being discovered. If we take the date of Coronado's explorations in 1540-41 as the maximum date for the beginning of the historic period in this region, this gives the Nebraska culture a minimum date of almost 400 years. It may of course be much older than this, but it cannot be very much younger. Our recent discovery in the protohistoric Pawnee village at the Burkett site of glass beads apparently used prior to the acquisition of the horse shows that artifacts of white origin were traded or carried into Nebraska at a very early period. Hence, it seems to me, we are safe in assuming that the Nebraska culture flourished at a time prior to the Spanish or early French contacts. Therefore the occurrence of Nebraska culture remains on the present surface of the

flat at the Walker Gilmore site indicates an occupation at least 350 years ago. This, according to Sterns' minimum estimate, would allow only 150 years for all the physiographic changes involved in covering up the remains of the Sterns Creek culture with from 10 to 15 feet of stratified clay and redeposited loess. This is possible, but, it seems to me, rather improbable.

On the other hand, I do not presume to offer any other estimate. That set forth by Sterns has the undeniable virtue of conservatism and is founded on detailed observation by a man familiar with the local geology. Many a Nebraska farmer can tell of remarkable cases of rapid soil deposition observed during his own lifetime. Such examples of rapid erosion and corresponding soil accumulation are nearly always due to the breaking up of the prairie grass soil cover through plowing and the resulting rapid run-off. Such factors were absent in the prehistoric periods we are considering. However this may be, it appears that we can safely accept Sterns' minimum estimate.

SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER WORK

On our last visit to the Walker Gilmore site, April 2, 1931, Loren Eiseley made a discovery which may greatly facilitate the excavation of houses belonging to the Sterns Creek culture. Following up the north branch of Sterns Creek to the place marked A (map, fig. 24) he found several large fragments of Sterns Creek culture pottery projecting from the east bank at a depth from the surface of only 2 feet 8 inches (pl. 19, fig. 4). There was likewise a little scattered ash and charcoal at about this level. The lower soil here appeared from a hasty examination to be of the original clay rather than of recent sedimentary origin, and it seems the most probable explanation that the old soil level prevailing at the time of the Sterns Creek culture occupation rises at this place almost to the present surface. If this is so, trenching in this vicinity might reveal houses of the latter culture only 3 feet below the surface of the ground. It would therefore be possible to excavate some of these completely, revealing their form, the position of the posts, and all other details which are hopelessly obscured when burrowing into such strata under some 20 feet of overhanging bank. This may be too optimistic an interpretation, but it is hard to imagine how this type of pottery might occur in situ at such a place unless the level at which it occurs was at one time occupied by people of the Sterns Creek culture. Later people might have picked up the old pottery revealed by the cutting of Sterns Creek and dropped it on the higher ground where it was later covered up, but this seems rather improbable.

Not realizing how much still remained to be done at the Walker Gilmore site and having so many other areas and cultures in Nebraska to investigate, the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey from 1929 to 1931 made no very well-planned or extensive investigations there. Nevertheless, as the foregoing data indicate, we were able not only to verify Sterns' main conclusions but also to add considerable information concerning the site. At the present writing, having at last had access to Sterns' complete work and having combined it with our own results, the author feels in a position to offer a few suggestions regarding future work at the Walker Gilmore site. The fact that he should have put many of these into practice himself is freely admitted. It is always easier to advise than to perform.

First of all, the place calls for an extended period of cooperative research on the part of both anthropologists and geographers. It would therefore seem to be an unusually good project for the State university, where men of both these departments are already working together. The fact that it is only a few hours by motor from Lincoln makes it accessible for week-end field trips on the part of both students and research instructors. The entire site should be mapped and each exposure given a number. Sterns' practice of deeply incising this number on the gully wall above the strata seems very effective and prevents any mixup in referring to the different hearths or ash lenses. Meanwhile the course of the older stream as indicated by gravel and clay deposits could be mapped in by the geographers. Also the extent and relationship of the different types of soil would be diagramed. The combined results of such a survey would be an accurate series of maps showing the old dwelling places in relation to the former stream, to the various soil deposits, and to the present gully of Sterns Creek. It would undoubtedly be possible to obtain photostatic copies of Sterns' map and his photographs of the exposures as they appeared in 1915. These could be compared with the new maps and the rate of change in the local situation noted. The determination of the time period involved since the Sterns Creek culture deposits were covered over seems primarily a geographic problem. The actual age of surface trees and the clay banding noted by Sterns should be of primary assistance. It is worth noting that a large section of a tree about 10 inches in diameter was partially uncovered just above the thatch layer at exposure 10. This might give some indication of the time involved in the first filling of the old stream valley. Some system of tree ring computation might prove of great value, but the fact that the majority of trees in this immediate region seem to show little

seasonal variation in ring formation may complicate this method of attack.

From the archeological standpoint it is essential to excavate completely some of the houses and ash strata, working down from the top rather than in from the sides. This might be done easily if shallow deposits actually occur near A (map, fig. 24). If this lead proves futile it is still possible to pick an ash bed exposure over which some of the top soil has slid into the gully, leaving less earth to remove. It is always a great temptation to burrow into the exposed ash strata from the sides, but although such activities may yield a few interesting artifacts they cannot furnish such complete facts as are now urgently needed. A careful layer-by-layer excavation of a fairly large area would furnish data on the nature of the deposition, the extent and form of the houses, and would also yield artifacts in situ so that their relationship to the other cultural evidences might be apparent. This rather lengthy consideration of the possibilities of future work at the Walker Gilmore site is merited by the fact that could the strata be dated, a good chronology for two important prehistoric cultures in Nebraska would thereby be established. It should be borne in mind that this is one of the two stratified sites so far reported in the entire State. As the neighboring areas are worked, it will become even more important.

BURIAL MOUNDS AND NATIVE QUARRIES IN THE WEEPING WATER VALLEY, CASS COUNTY

The disputed matter of extensive aboriginal flint quarries occurring in the valley of Weeping Water Creek between the towns of Nehawka on the south and Weeping Water on the north has already been referred to. Owing to the general policy of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey in 1929-1931 to work from the historic cultures back into the prehistoric horizons, no definite investigation of this problem was attempted. Since no undisputed artifacts had been found in any of the so-called quarry pits, and as any excavation there promised a great deal of work with scant results, the problem was neglected.

However, in November 1930 Dr. G. H. Gilmore called my attention to a series of apparently artificial mounds on the Weeping Water $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles northwest of Nehawka. A sketch map of this immediate region, furnished by Dr. Gilmore at that time and only slightly revised by myself, is presented here (fig. 27). It not only gives the location of the mounds in question but also indicates certain assumed quarry

pits and house sites as well.⁷⁸ Because of work then in progress at the Walker Gilmore site, little time was available for an investigation of the Weeping Water site; nevertheless, three short visits were made

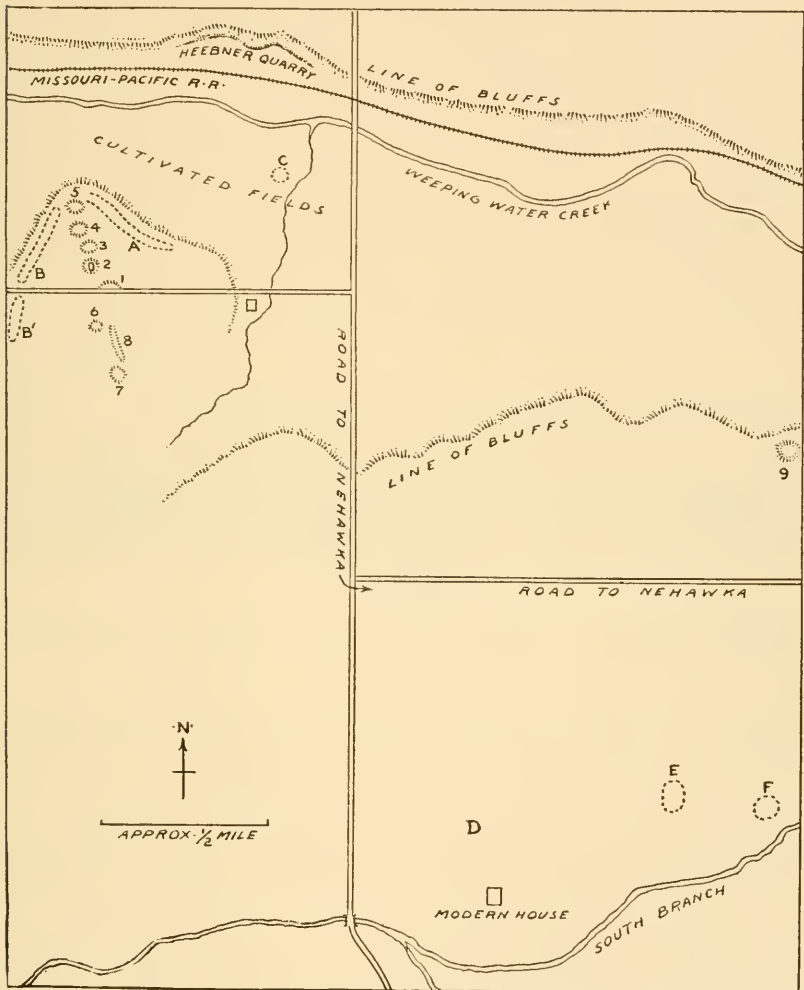


FIG. 27.—Sketch map of aboriginal sites on Weeping Water Creek, Cass County. 1-9, mounds; A, B, B', quarry trenches; C, E, F, house pits; D, where artifact figured (pl. 17, fig. 1, *b*) was found.

to the latter place on November 22, 1930, and on February 7 and 21, 1931, respectively. One mound was trenched and the region rather superficially examined on these three visits. In lieu of more extensive

⁷⁸ This is probably the hilltop site several miles north of Nehawka referred to by Todd, 1888, p. 375, and later by Blackman, 1907 *b*, p. 110.

work in such sites it seems worth while to record such data as were then obtained.

The point on which these mounds and quarries occur is slightly higher than the line of similar hills or bluffs bordering both sides of the Weeping Water on this part of its course. These bluffs rise rather sharply and in many places are marked just below their crest by apparently artificially formed trenches averaging perhaps 15 feet across and from 3 to 5 feet deep. These trenches now present a rounded concave surface shaped by long-continued wash from the surrounding banks. A typical surface section of one of these (trench A, fig. 27) is shown in pl. 20, fig. 3. The sharp banks of the creek here are heavily wooded, but the tops of the rolling hills are either only slightly brush-covered or else cultivated. As Dr. Gilmore's map (fig. 27) indicates, there are at least eight slight rises or mounds on

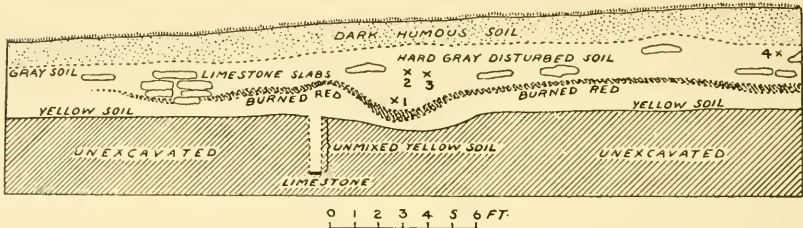


FIG. 28.—Cross-section, mound 2, Weeping Water Creek. 1, two fragmentary "bundle" burials; 2, flint knife or side scraper; 3, stemmed arrowpoint; 4, obsidian chip.

the point in question just back from the presumed quarry pits or trenches. The most northerly of these are covered at present by much-weathered slabs of limestone of all sizes, but two of the southerly mounds (1 and 2) are covered by soil and in a sparse thicket of oak trees. Mound 1 had been partially removed by the road builders, but mound 2 at the time of our first visit was untouched. The latter was an irregularly circular rise roughly 48 feet in diameter and 2 feet higher in the central portion than the surrounding level of the hilltop. The other mounds were even more irregular and less marked. Because of the rough terrain at the end of the point, it is hard to tell whether the northerly elevations are mounds or merely irregular rock piles resulting from earlier quarrying activities. They were not excavated.

Mound 2 (fig. 27) was the only one trenched, and the diagram (fig. 28) showing the west face of this excavation gives a cross-section of over half the mound. The surface was covered with from 12 to 17 inches of dark humous soil containing neither limestone slabs nor

artifacts. Below this occurred in sequence a stratum of hard gray mixed earth of variable thickness (fig. 28), a brick-red stratum of baked earth likewise varying in thickness, and a layer of apparently unmixed yellow soil extending to the underlying limestone bed rock. Two chipped stone artifacts, flakes of "Nehawka" flint, white quartzite or quartz crystal, and one flake of smoky black obsidian, besides some scattered charcoal, occurred in the hard gray mixed layer (fig. 28, 2, 3, 4). Numerous slabs of limestone, both large and small, occurred throughout this layer, some of these appearing in the cross-section figured. The baked soil stratum was thickest near the center and at a point about 3 feet south of the center underneath the fragmentary human skeletal remains. The latter occurred at a depth of 3 feet 6 inches and consisted of two very fragmentary adult skulls and various long bones (fig. 28, 1). These were extremely crumbly and rather suggested two bundle burials side by side, though not all the bones of both skeletons were present. The bones may have been subjected to the action of fire in some degree, but owing to their poor state of preservation, this could not be positively determined. No artifacts were directly associated with the human remains. A series of auger borings just south of the human bones struck the underlying limestone formation at a depth of only 6 feet 1 inch below the surface of the mound. The yellow soil below the burned area appeared to be unmixed with any artificial matter. Another interesting feature was a heap of large limestone slabs suggesting a cairn (fig. 28) 9 feet south of the human remains and extending to the east beyond the limits of the excavation. The 3-foot trench was widened at this point as well as in the vicinity of the burials. However, the slabs, when removed, appeared merely as an irregular heap over the thin burned stratum, and neither artifacts nor human remains were encountered. Possibly these may occur farther east than our excavation extended. Likewise, the thickness of the burned stratum near the center suggests similar deposits north of the limits of our trench in that direction. As indicated in the diagram (fig. 28), the burned stratum runs out just south of this rock pile, and there is no clear line of distinction here between the dark gray upper and the underlying yellow soil, which gradually blend together.

From the scant evidence at our disposal I am inclined to believe that mound 2 is of artificial origin. Although there are no clear lines of soil distinction between the mound proper and the old soil level, there is nevertheless the variable but extensive burned earth stratum which, so far as our limited excavation extended, underlies all signs of human activity. The human remains had been deposited on this stratum,

and the scanty artifacts occurred in the mixed gray earth above it. It therefore seems probable that this level was prepared for mortuary purposes by the building of extensive fires upon it, the removal of these fires and the placing of the human bones in the slight pit and, last of all, the heaping of earth and stone slabs over and around these remains.

The two definite artifacts from mound 2 are of interest. The first of these is a rather heavy stemmed point of gray "Nehawka" flint (pl. 7, fig. 1, *n*). In type it is slightly shouldered and definitely barbed with a convex base (SCB1), being the only point of this type found in situ during our excavations in eastern Nebraska (table 3), though it is similar to the predominant type in level II of Signal Butte (pl. 24, fig. 2, *e, f*). The other artifact is a small, oval, flaked knife or side scraper of the same material (pl. 7, fig. 2, *l*). As indicated in table 3, similar artifact types were found in house pit excavations at the Gates and Rock Bluff sites, in the Graham ossuary, and rather commonly at the Lost Creek site (see pl. 7, fig. 2, *k*). These correspondences, however, cannot be too heavily stressed, because of the simple type and widespread occurrence of this sort of artifact. The occurrence of one small flake of obsidian is interesting. Obsidian, so far as my personal observations extend, was noted solely at the surface sites on the Dismal River and at the stratified Signal Butte site near Scottsbluff. The finding of numerous flakes and fragments of the gray flecked "Nehawka" flint, in addition to the artifacts of this material, has a definite bearing on the larger problem concerning the utilization of the adjacent quarry pits, if such they prove to be. No pottery was observed in the entire excavation, though a careful watch was kept for any ceramic remains.

Conditions at mound 2 closely resemble those described by Gilder⁷⁹ at Long's Hill inasmuch as fragmentary human skeletal remains occurred in an apparently artificial mound and on a layer of baked clay. The Long's Hill findings differed, inasmuch as pottery fragments and artifacts (apparently of the Nebraska culture type) occurred with the burials above the burned clay stratum, while other scattered human remains were found at considerable depths below this stratum. So far as our excavations in mound 2 extended there were no human remains below the burned soil, but, as already indicated, more extensive work must be carried on here before this can be accepted as an established fact. The artifacts from mound 2 offer little evidence as to the cultural affiliations of the burials. The

⁷⁹ 1908, pp. 64, 65. Also footnote 1, p. 65, for a similar occurrence in Iowa.

chipped point is a unique type, whereas the small oval knife or side scraper finds analogues in both the Nebraska culture and in artifacts from prehistoric Republican River ossuaries and house sites. The fact that at Long's Hill Gilder (*ibid.*, p. 65) found similar burials with pottery and artifacts closely similar to those from the nearby Nebraska culture earth lodges suggests a possible affiliation with this culture.

Close to the mounds are the three almost continuous trenches or quarry pits shown in Dr. Gilmore's sketch map (fig. 27, A, B, B'), and there are other similar trenches (not indicated on the map) along the ridges both to the east and to the west. The present appearance of trench A (fig. 27) is shown in plate 20, figure 3. This section differs in its rounded, washed-in contours from trenches B and B', which have both bottom and sides covered with rough limestone slabs. As the underlying limestone almost reaches the surface all along these ridges the covering alluvial soil here is rather thin. According to Todd,⁸⁰ the limestone near Nehawka occurs in three separate strata, of which the middle stratum alone contains masses of flint. Whether such is the case at this northern site I do not know. Blackman has made a partial survey of the Nehawka "quarries" and reports 293 distinct pits, covering something over 14 acres⁸¹ in that immediate vicinity. He describes the flint nodules from the limestone near Nehawka as a unique type, being bluish gray in color and containing certain distinct fossils.⁸² It has a peculiar speckled appearance which, according to Woodruff (1906, p. 193), is due to the presence of small particles of opal in the flint. Although I cannot personally vouch for the restricted occurrence of this gray-blue speckled flint in the limestone of the Nehawka district, there is certainly an abundance of such material in practically all aboriginal sites in southeastern Nebraska. It is very common in prehistoric sites from Cass County, and throughout the present paper I have referred to it as "Nehawka" flint. The occurrence of artifacts and chips of this material in mound 2 has been mentioned, and similar chips and fragments were also noted in the assumed quarry trenches nearby.

The fact that Sterns, on the basis of personal investigation, does not believe that the so-called quarries near Nehawka are of human

⁸⁰ 1888, p. 375. Blackman, 1907 b, p. 104, makes a similar statement.

⁸¹ 1905, p. 3. Later, 1907 b, p. 104, he states that if the Nehawka mines were placed side by side it is estimated that they would extend 1 mile. One pit cross-sectioned was 10 feet deep and passed through three ledges of limestone rock.

⁸² 1905, p. 9, 1907 b, p. 104. Blackman also reports similar limestone and flint nodules from western Iowa.

origin has already been noted. This negative opinion is based on the fact that no aboriginal tools have been found in such pits, nor have any tool marks been observed on the limestone walls of such sites. He does not agree with earlier statements that certain exposed limestone areas show evidences of fire, and from the nature of the holes themselves and the rubbish accumulated in them he does not believe that they are quarry pits (1915 a, I, pp. 126-135). On the other hand, he offers no alternative explanation as to the manner in which such pits and trenches might have been formed through natural agencies.

Since I have not investigated this matter specifically, I cannot pretend to decide. However, from casual inspection of the northerly pits just described, I do not see how they could have originated in any other manner than through human activity. It is of course possible that the longer trenches and smaller pits might have resulted from the work of early white settlers seeking lime or stone for building or riprapping along the river. Woodruff states that during the early settlement small limekilns were constructed for local use at the base of steep hills and were charged with limestone from carts drawn by a single horse. In one season at Weeping Water the product of two such kilns amounted to 43,000 barrels. Such kilns were formerly employed between Weeping Water and Nehawka but went out of use many years ago. (E. G. Woodruff, 1906, pp. 209-211.) Although this possibility of a relatively recent white origin for the quarry pits must be considered, it seems rather unlikely in the face of statements that the earliest settlers in the region reported the pits as present when they first arrived. Bur oaks up to 15 inches in diameter also grow in many of the pits.⁸³

Moreover, if it be positively proved that the gray-blue speckled flint is characteristic of the limestone beds in this vicinity, the presence of artifacts of this material in the majority of prehistoric sites in southeastern Nebraska is a strong argument in favor of regarding these extensive pits as the source of such flint. Dr. Gilder is of the opinion that the Nehawka quarries are of native origin and believes that the trenches rather than the exposed limestone faces were mainly utilized in getting the flint. In this regard he makes the following interesting suggestion (communication from R. F. Gilder, November, 1930):

The hillside near the stream shows pits in the surface, around which is the material taken therefrom. I judge these pits to have been up to 20 or more feet in depth originally. It was from them the quarrymen obtained the nodules

⁸³ Todd, 1888, p. 374-375. Both Todd and Blackman, 1907 b, p. 108, mention such trees, the latter showing a photograph of one of them, lower photograph opposite p. 104.

for implement making, knowing that stone containing moisture was comparatively easy to shape as desired and that stone from exposed cliffs was difficult of shaping. As these pits are now nearly filled with material eroded from the hill higher up and decayed vegetation, those who first worked the quarry must have been there in the very dim past.

From their extent, and from the widespread use in prehistoric times of the peculiar type of flint said to come from this vicinity, the problem of the Nehawka flint quarries assumes considerable importance. When doubt has been removed concerning their prehistoric and aboriginal human origin, these quarries may rank with the "Spanish Diggings" of eastern Wyoming as one of the most important sources of native artifact material in the Plains area.

THE PROBLEM OF NEBRASKA MOUNDS

A problem in Nebraska archeology already touched on concerns the exact nature of the numerous "Indian mounds" reported from the eastern part of the State. Although it has been tacitly accepted by the majority of local field workers that these are of artificial origin, my own investigations lead me to question the universality of such a conclusion. A brief discussion of the ethnographic and archeological data bearing on this problem may serve to point the question.

The portion of Nebraska bordering on the Missouri River within historic times was occupied from north to south by the Omaha, Oto, and Missouri, with possible temporary incursions by other Siouan groups such as the Iowa and Kansa. According to Fletcher and La Flesche (1911), "mound burial was the common practice of the Omaha". The dead were buried in shallow graves in a sitting posture, facing east, under a pole framework which was covered with earth. A fire was kept burning for four nights at the grave. According to Bushnell (1927), Oto and Missouri burials were very similar, whereas Kansa graves in the earth were covered over with rocks. The heart of the State was occupied by the Pawnee tribes of Caddoan stock among whom individual inhumation in hilltop graves seems to have been an almost universal custom within historic times. An old photograph of heaps of sod over what are said to be Pawnee graves (Bushnell, 1927, pl. 36) is the only suggestion of mortuary mounds on record for this tribe, and recent archeological investigations in historic sites confirm the general absence of such structures (Wedel, no date). Since the other historic tribes occupied western portions of the State from which no mounds have been reported, they need not be considered here.

In addition to burial mounds, artificial structures of this sort may be erected as fortifications, ceremonial enclosures, substructures for temples or other buildings, and finally, may be the result of the gradual accumulation of mollusk shells or camp debris in kitchen middens or refuse heaps. Of these the second, third, and last types may be quickly dealt with. So far as the ethnographic data are concerned there is no historic record of either large ceremonial enclosures, mounds for temples, or earth substructures for buildings among any of the Nebraska tribes, a state of affairs so far confirmed by archeological research. Refuse heaps are the natural concomitants of all human habitations and occur in Nebraska as elsewhere. They have been particularly noted at certain protohistoric Pawnee villages (Blackman, 1907 a, 1924, and Wedel, no date). From the abundance of fresh-water mollusks at certain Nebraska sites it is possible that shell heaps may occur, but so far none have been reported. Since refuse heaps or middens are of such universal occurrence and differ markedly from the artificial earth or stone structures usually designated as mounds, we can eliminate them from the present discussion.

Although Bushnell (1922, p. 77) states that the Dhegiha division of Siouan tribes, which includes the Omaha, Ponca, Kansa, Quapaw, and Osage, were responsible for the great earthworks of southern Ohio and adjacent regions bordering the Ohio River, fortifications or ceremonial enclosures seem to have been largely lacking at historic Omaha and Ponca sites in Nebraska. Dorsey (1886, p. 220 and map 4), however, describes and figures a small "fort" near Ponca Creek on the old Ponca Reservation. No earthworks of this sort are mentioned in historic accounts of the Oto villages within the state (Bushnell, 1927). Blackman (1903) mentions clearly defined earthworks at the Oto site near Yutan, but neither Bradbury, who gives a description of the site in 1811, nor Irving, who does the same in 1833, mention this feature (Bradbury, 1817; Bushnell, 1927). Thus, while the Siouan tribes along the Missouri River in Nebraska raised burial mounds, they do not appear to have commonly erected earthworks either for purposes of defense or for ceremonial usage, nor have any extensive earthworks been recorded by archeologists within this region. According to Wedel (no date), nearly every Pawnee village of the nineteenth century was surrounded by earth or sod embankments. These have largely disappeared, owing to recent plowing, but are still visible at the Horse Creek Pawnee site in Nance County. Ceremonial enclosures, other than large earth lodges, are not recorded, but a circular embankment some 90 feet across at the historic Pawnee site near Linwood, Butler County, may indicate such usage. The

historic Pawnee sites of central Nebraska, although devoid of burial mounds, are (or were) marked by earthworks for defense and may have had a few small ceremonial enclosures. The ethnographic data, then, indicate that along the Missouri River strip occupied by sedentary Siouan tribes burial mounds would be expectable but larger earthworks generally lacking, whereas in central Nebraska the Pawnee were without true burial mounds but erected sod walls of circumvallation.

Coming to the archeological aspects of the problem, we have already quoted Clark's comments on burial mounds in southeastern and east-central Nebraska. To show that his conclusion concerning the artificial nature and mortuary purpose of the mound near the mouth of the Nemaha River was correct, we have already cited Zimmerman (1918). Sterns (1915 a) also concurs in this opinion. Shetrone (1930) states that the mounds of eastern Nebraska are "mostly low house mounds". The only confirmation I can find for this statement is the opinion of Jones (1892), who furnishes few specific data, and brief mention by Gilder (1907) of two low mounds north of Omaha containing hearths, some cultural debris, and both human and animal bones. Otherwise the recorded data overwhelmingly indicate that in eastern Nebraska the elevations or mounds contain human skeletal remains, whereas aboriginal house sites are marked by pits or depressions. We can thus for the present eliminate house mounds from the problem so far as the "mound area" of eastern Nebraska is concerned.

If the presence of human bones in marked elevations proved that the latter were artificial mounds, there would be no problem, for such occurrences are common. However, a mound artificially erected, when carefully excavated, should reveal soil differences between the base or natural ground level and the subsequently added material. It is in this regard that the Nebraska evidence is most contradictory or entirely lacking.

The discussion of the Long's Hill excavations pointed this out. All the investigators, Gilder, Osborn, Barbour, Hrdlička, Shimek, and Fowke, seem to agree that there was an artificial mound here, but aside from such statements there is little evidence on record by which a later investigator might form his own opinion. The occurrence of the baked earth strata reported by Gilder is the most convincing testimony in this regard; otherwise it would seem equally probable that a natural elevation on the crest of a ridge had been used for burial purposes over a long period of time. Gilder (1911 a) reports the excavation of 26 mounds in the immediate vicinity of Long's Hill, all apparently marked by a burned earth area on which the human

remains had been placed and then mounded over with earth. In addition, 60 different prehistoric bundle burials of a similar type are reported from both sides of the Missouri in this vicinity, and a skeleton associated with iron artifacts was also found under a burned clay area more than 3 feet below the surface near Ponca Creek (Gilder, 1908). The latter is said to have been an Omaha Indian. Gilder also reports many mounds associated with house pits near Child's Point and states that mounds occur from that place at approximately 100-yard intervals all the way to Omaha (1909). In the same report 20 burial mounds a mile south of Child's Point are said to have yielded, among other things, a considerable number of Spanish coins. Gilder regards these as being of Oto origin, presumably on the basis of Lewis and Clark's mention of an old Oto site in the general vicinity. Associated with the prehistoric house pits on Child's Point were five long narrow mounds, each 75 feet long and 25 feet wide, placed end to end. A trench across one of these revealed artifacts [of the Nebraska culture type] and human remains. About 300 yards distant was another low tumulus from which three mixed-up and calcined skeletons were recovered. The Wallace "mound" near Bellevue is also described as being 40 feet long by 15-20 feet in width and marked by a slight elevation on a ridge. Many dissociated and partly calcined bundle burials, 56 skulls (in three strata), and potsherds [apparently of the Nebraska culture type] were taken from this place (Gilder, 1909). Sterns, who was present during part of the excavation here, states that this was not a mound but rather a large number of intrusive burials on the side of a hill (1915 a). Gilder (1909) also mentions house mounds occurring at the site of the historic Omaha village in the forks of Papillion Creek, but, as previously mentioned, when I visited the site with him in 1930 we were unable to find either mounds or any definite traces of occupation.

Taken en masse, the above evidence would seem conclusive as to the erection of numerous artificial burial mounds in the Omaha region in both historic and prehistoric times. Personally, I am convinced that in many cases Gilder's conclusions are sound. Unfortunately, however, most of these extremely important investigations are recorded by a bare statement which, without detailed corroborative data, photographs, or diagrams, it is impossible to substantiate except by further work in the same area.

Blackman has also made certain mound investigations in Nebraska. He examined a reputed mound near Ruby, Nebr., in 1905 and decided that it was entirely natural in origin (1906). In the same report he speaks of numerous sharp conical elevations on the Iowa

side of the Missouri River. These contained burned human bones, but the mounds themselves, of which 200 can be seen from one place near Crescent City, are reported to be entirely of natural origin. Proudfit (1881) speaks of numerous mounds in southwestern Iowa along the Missouri River which contain human skeletal material and artifacts but show no soil differentiation when excavated. Proudfit evidently considers them to be of artificial origin. Blackman also examined a "mound" containing a post-Caucasian burial 5 feet deep (1907 a). He concludes that this was originally merely a burial 3 feet deep and that the 2 feet of sand had since been deposited on the bluff here. So far as reported, Blackman's data on prehistoric burial mounds is generally negative as regards the artificial origin of the mounds themselves.

Fowke mentions several burial mounds in northeastern Kansas and southeastern Nebraska (1922). He points out that the sandy loess soil of certain of these is identical with the surrounding soil but believes that at least certain of the mounds were artificially built up. The same conclusion is reached in regard to the artificial nature of the small burial mounds on Long's Hill. In this regard the following statement is significant (Fowke, 1922, pp. 158, 159):

The objection made to this theory [that the deepest bones from Long's Hill were in dug pits] is that the earth thrown out of the hole was unmixed, presenting throughout the appearance and consistency of loess as it occurs where exposed in ravines or on slopes in the vicinity. It is contended that if any previous excavation had been made here and filled up afterwards the mixed earth would be easily distinguished from that which was not removed, and that the line of demarcation would be easily discernible.

As a rule this is true; but when dry loose earth of homogeneous consistency is thrown out of a pit and then thrown in again without becoming mixed with any other, it is sometimes impossible to distinguish it at a later excavation. This is especially true of earth free from vegetable mold, as the soil in overflow lands which have been built up mainly from floods carrying uniform soil sediment. The line of demarcation between the dug and the undug earth in such conditions may become indistinguishable except when a vertical face is made which shall show a clear section of both in contact. . . . It is beyond question that any soil, humus, or other discolored matter thrown into an excavation with ordinary soil or subsoil will be apparent for an indefinite time afterward. But on some of these high points and ridges there is even now not a trace of soil. Frost and wind have worn bare spots where nothing grows or has grown for a long time. As this region was a prairie devoid of even brush when the whites settled here [sic], it is evident that such slight protection as grass or weeds afford would not be sufficient to hold the earth in place in winter, and when the ground is once swept bare such humble forms of growth may not get a foothold in future.

Later in the same work, referring to the puzzling "house mounds" of southeastern Missouri, he speaks of mounds without any evidences

of human occupation in which "no difference can be detected between the earth upon which the mound rests and that on either side. Yet the mounds are indubitably artificial." (Idem, p. 169.)

If Fowke's last assertions can be accepted, it becomes obvious that observable structural differences between an artificial mound and its natural base would not be expectable in certain parts of Nebraska or elsewhere in the mound area. However, the statement in the middle of the second paragraph quoted, that only a vertical cross-section would show such soil differences, is a very important qualification. How, otherwise than by a vertical cross-section, one might hope to distinguish between basal soil and artificial mound I do not know. As regards the "mounds" without a trace of human intrusive material which are "indubitably artificial" I can only express myself as being unconvinced pro or con. Fowke's assertions are interesting and should be carefully considered, especially in such peripheral mound regions as eastern Nebraska, but I do not believe that as yet they can be unqualifiedly accepted.

Sterns, as the result of his researches in southeastern Nebraska, came to the conclusion that true mounds are rare in that region (1915 a). Only three truly artificial mounds were encountered by him throughout the entire area. One was the mound mentioned by Lewis and Clark on the summit of a small hill above a branch of the Nemaha River, another was outside of Nebraska near Iowa Point in Doniphan County, Kans., and a third was a mile southeast of Nehawka, Cass County, Nebr. He states that many little (natural) elevations are mistaken for mounds and that (natural) hilltops are called "mounds" when they contain burials. He cites the Wallace "mound" near Bellevue as an example of this last type.

The researches of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey from 1929 to 1931 already referred to, rather confirm Sterns' conclusions, though our own field work was mainly carried on in southern and central Nebraska, hence few "mounds" were encountered. In all, only four mounds were partially opened by our parties, and these incomplete excavations have been described in some detail. This work included cross trenches in two of the numerous elevations or "mounds" at the Saunders site near the mouth of the Elkhorn River, one fairly large central pit with four corner trenches in one of the mounds above the Walker Gilmore site near Rock Bluffs, and one mound cross-sectioned (out of the numerous mounds superficially observed) on Weeping Water Creek. Although all the mounds at the first two sites had the external appearance of being artificially raised in prehistoric times, none of those excavated gave internal

evidence of such a state of affairs. Lacking any direct evidence of human agency in their construction, I am inclined to believe that the bones and artifacts therein encountered were intrusive in natural hillocks rather than that the latter were erected for burial purposes. Here is a question, it seems to me, that the surface and soil geologist can help answer. If such mounds or hillocks cannot be accounted for by any natural agency known to have acted on the local topography, then, since they contain human material, they are probably the work of man. If natural agencies could have caused them, then I am inclined to regard their human contents as intrusive. On the other hand, such a site as mound 2 on Weeping Water Creek, which gives certain definite internal evidences of human construction, is in my opinion an artificial mound. Similarly, if the bare statements made by Gilder concerning numerous mounds near Omaha can be corroborated, these must also be included in the same category.

The problem of distinguishing intrusive burials in natural elevations from artificially erected burial mounds has, of course, a wider significance than merely its Nebraska aspect. Nebraska, like its neighboring States on both the north and the south, is peripheral to the great central mound areas of the Mississippi Valley, and such puzzling occurrences are expectable in border regions. Mound building was an activity indulged in by a great number of American Indian tribes over a great extent of time, and its various manifestations are complex. It is therefore important to understand clearly the mound-building activity on the borders of its distribution, where it occurs in its simpler and perhaps more rudimentary forms. Moreover, since there seems to have been a general exodus from the great mound areas of the east-central United States region at or just before the first period of white contact, it may be possible to trace the movements of such tribes up the great river valleys of the west. It has often been suggested that certain of the Siouan tribes were formerly located farther to the east and were responsible for many of the mounds of the Ohio region and elsewhere. This is not the place to consider such hypotheses, but it is not beside the point to recall that certain tribes of the Siouan group, notably the Oto, Omaha, and Ponca, came from the east into Nebraska about the time of the earliest white explorers and that others had probably preceded them in the region. Careful excavation of both true mounds and natural mounds used for burial purposes will undoubtedly establish a correlation between these and certain of the historic tribes already mentioned. As yet, however, I am not aware of one mound in Nebraska that has been entirely and painstakingly excavated in such a manner as to clearly set forth its details of construction and its cultural significance.

SURFACE SITES ON THE DISMAL RIVER, HOOKER COUNTY

According to Fletcher and La Flesche, the Omaha tribal hunting grounds extended "on the west to the country of the Padoucas, whose easterly village in the forks of the Dismal River, was known to the Omaha." This was evidently *Pa'-doⁿ-ka-noⁿ-ça-gaxa-i-ke*, "where the Padouca built breastworks".⁸⁴ Now "Padouca" is the Siouan name for the Comanche, a nomadic tribe belonging to the Shoshonean linguistic stock, originally neighbors and kinsmen of the Shoshone in Wyoming. They had already passed through Nebraska prior to 1804, for Lewis and Clark speak of the "Padouca Nation" as having formerly occupied the region to the west of the Pawnee and add, that although Bourgmont visited this tribe on the Kansas River in 1724, at the time of which they write even this southern portion of the old Padouca territory was held by the Kansa. How long the Comanche lived in central Nebraska is unknown, but the fact of their residence is testified to not only by the Omaha references quoted but also by the fact that the north fork of the Platte was known as late as 1805 as the Padouca fork.⁸⁵ In the course of the last 15 years A. T. Hill has made many trips into this Dismal River country, and although he has been unable to locate any village site exactly in the forks, he reported three camp sites in the vicinity marked by sparse but unique pottery remains.

In the summer of 1931 the author, on an archeological reconnaissance for the Bureau of American Ethnology,⁸⁶ visited the Dismal River forks on August 22-23 with A. T. Hill and members of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey. The river at this point flows through the desolate sand hill region of west-central Nebraska before it joins the Middle Fork of the Loup in Blaine County (see map, fig. 1, sites 23, 24, 25). The forks are in a rough, almost uninhabited terrain of rolling hills which often attain a height of 100 feet or more. Although the underlying sand formation is largely held down by the abundant and characteristic bunch grass, there are occasional moving dunes and many blow-outs of varying size. Some hackberry thickets in the hill pockets, an abundance of yucca, sand-

⁸⁴ Twenty-seventh Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol., pp. 88, 91. The disputed identification of the term "Padouca" has already been discussed in the first section of the present paper.

⁸⁵ Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 30, pt. 1, p. 327. The south fork was also given this name up to 1819. See Grinnell, 1920, p. 249.

⁸⁶ Strong, 1932 a. This summary report includes a very brief discussion of the Dismal River sites and an illustration of the forks of that river, fig. 147, p. 154.

burs, and various small cactus plants give a rather southwestern appearance to the landscape. Both branches of the river flow through deep and narrow gorges which are marked by scattered bunches of bushy red cedars rare or lacking in the open country to the south. In the river canyon itself these trees reach considerable size, and old stumps 2 feet in diameter were noted on the south branch just above the forks. The narrow river bottom is thickly wooded with willow and cedar, and the water, although sandy, is cool and pleasant. In fact the river itself deserves a more cheerful name, for it is a refreshing and attractive oasis in a dismal country. Below the forks it is only about 30 feet wide and perhaps 2 feet deep with a fairly rapid current. It flows throughout the year and offers to man and beast the inevitable lure of fresh running water in an arid country. A mule deer was seen by members of the party, and birds and small mammals were abundant in the brushy areas. A large raccoon caught by the expedition's dog in a small gully furnished additional excitement. I have said that the country, first seen in a drizzling rain, was dismal, but this is only half true. The irregular contour of the sand hills, the rare cedar trees, and the wide vistas of unoccupied country have an allure of their own. It is still Indian country, though the natives have long been gone. One remembers the Dismal River and the sand hills with a thrill of pleasure, and plans to return.

We camped for two nights at the forks and spent a day in examining the region and in visiting two of the sites located by Mr. Hill. Between the north and south branches is a long ridge or hogback of considerable height. Deeply worn trails lead up the east end and the south side, and although these may be worn down by cattle, they suggest old Indian trails. A few tiny potsherds, numerous flint chips, and one beautifully chipped arrowpoint (type NBb1) were picked up on the east end of this ridge. There are no signs of any fortifications here, but a number of large blowholes some 30 feet or more deep and very wide offer splendid hiding places, and the ridge itself offers a wide view over both valleys. A few artifacts were found in the sandy areas along the south bank, but no concentration areas nor any occupation strata were noted, in spite of thorough searching.

One site (fig. 1, site 23) known to Mr. Hill is on the south bank 6 miles below the forks. This was not visited by our party. It is a large blown-out area of bare sand retaining evidences of old fires and originally marked by a considerable amount of broken pottery, artifacts, and chips. Mr. Hill reports that only the coarse, hole-tempered pottery is found at this site. Like the other two sites here, it has been rather thoroughly picked over by relic hunters from the nearest

towns. The next site upstream is only a few hundred yards south of the forks on the upper flat (fig. 1, site 24). Mr. Hill has recovered numerous artifacts and fragments of dark grit-tempered pottery from this site, but at the time of our visit nothing was found save flint chips. No hearths were observed here. It may be noted that at none of the three sites do lodge circles, house pits, or even fireplace stones occur.

We visited the third site in the afternoon. It is about 4 miles upstream and likewise on the south bank of the river. In size it is the largest of the three, and artifacts are scattered over a large irregular blowout of several acres (fig. 1, site 25). We recovered a considerable number of sherds of the dark grit-tempered ware, several conical "danglers" of trade copper, a few arrowpoints, crude end scrapers, and small pieces of smoky black obsidian. Mr. Hill has also found a few glass beads at this site, but we found none on this trip. Chipped stone is very abundant, with yellow and brown jasper predominating and "sugar quartzite" of "Spanish Diggings" type also abundant. Two hearths were noted here which consisted of a black crust from 1 to 3 inches thick and from 4 to 6 feet in irregular diameter. The sand had blown from around this packed and charcoal-impregnated soil, leaving it slightly higher than the surrounding level. Several smaller areas of this sort were noted. They occur in the places where artifacts are most numerous, but on their own surface are not marked by especial concentration. Careful slicing of this strata with a trowel yielded a few flint chips but no artifacts. The presumption is that these are the last remnants of hard-packed lodge or fire areas, the remainder of the camp having been drifted out, leaving the heavier debris concentrated by the removal of surface sand through wind action.

Such a camp area would presumably be gradually denuded of grass, so that on its abandonment the sandy soil would readily form a blowout. The narrow margin by which the grass cover holds down the sand is illustrated by the fact that although cattle are afforded good pasture here, when sheep were introduced in 1918, they ate the grass down to the roots and the soil blew away over large areas. Such a situation is characteristic of all three sites, and Mr. Hill has noted these harder-packed "hearth" areas at each of them. At the northwest edge of the upstream site is an area where the grass cover still holds, and here, running from the steep bank to the creek as though to encircle a considerable portion of the camp, is a slight irregular rise somewhat suggesting the remnant of an earth wall. We attempted to cross-section this to determine whether it might be artificial. However,

the uniform color of the sandy soil and the lack of time to dig an adequate trench prevented any positive determination. It may be that this is a remnant of the "breastworks" referred to by Omaha tradition, but further work will be needed to verify such a conclusion. There is, however, no doubt that there was a large camp at this site, and from the few trade artifacts found here it may have been early historic in time. Possibly the copper "danglers" and glass beads were left here by later Indians, but they occur intermixed with the aboriginal detritus. Shallow trenches penetrating the grass cover in this part of the site might reveal untouched hearths, but time was lacking for extensive work and our few trial pits yielded no evidence of this sort.

As already suggested, the pottery from these sites falls into two main types. The first of these comes entirely from the downstream site (D1), according to Mr. Hill. It is a very heavy ware, ranging from one-quarter to three-eighths of an inch in thickness and of a uniform grayish brown color (pl. 22, fig. 1, *a, b, c, e*). Both surface and cross-sections of these sherds show numerous holes, apparently where some sort of vegetable tempering has been burned out, and in this sense it is "hole-tempered". In addition there is much very fine white sand which probably also served for tempering. A very heavy vertical ridging occurs on the outer surface which suggests cord marking in general appearance but is more probably due to vertical pressure from a straw-wrapped paddle or perhaps by scratching with a pointed stick. Lack of twisted fiber impressions argues against the use of a cord-wrapped paddle. The vessels, to judge from the few rim sherds in Mr. Hill's collection, come to an abrupt edge and have no flare nor any sort of a shoulder or handles (pl. 22, fig. 1, *b, e*). The inner surface has been left smooth, but the lip is marked like the outside with triangular ridges succeeding each other around the rim. One or two of the rare rim fragments have smooth lips. The ware is surprisingly hard and light, though very thick and crumbly in appearance. One large rim sherd (pl. 22, fig. 1, *e*) shows a marked curve below the rim as though it were part of an open-mouthed round-bottomed bowl. This type of pottery is unique in Nebraska so far as my own observations extend, and it is very scarce even at this site. I have picked up sherds of this general type (thick "hole-" and sand-tempered, ridged on the outside and gray brown in color, but denser and heavier in composition of paste) at Kaighns Point on the south side of the Wildcat Hills in Scotts Bluff County about 12 miles south of Minatare, Nebr. Some of Renaud's sherds from surface sites in eastern Colorado also rather suggest this ware.⁵⁷ Its

⁵⁷ Renaud, E. B., 1931 a, plate p. 89.

affiliations are evidently with the west rather than the east, a circumstance which would be expected if this is actually Comanche pottery. The fact that, to the best of my knowledge, there are no historic references to Comanche pottery makes this an interesting point for future investigation.

The second type of ware found at the two upstream sites (D2 and 3) is similar in having fine sand tempering and mainly simple direct rims (pl. 22, fig. 1, *d, f-n*) but differs in lacking holes and in being very hard and smooth, both inside and out. The majority of these sherds are plain and well rubbed on the outer surface, but one especially (pl. 22, fig. 1, *n*) has marked crisscross ridges on the outer surface which have been partially eliminated by rubbing. One sherd in Mr. Hill's collection has a plain slightly flaring rim, one figured here has a broken rim of somewhat the same sort (pl. 22, fig. 1, *d*), and a third sherd with a plain enlarged rim has a diagonal groove across the flat lip (pl. 22, fig. 1, *f*). The color of this type of pottery ranges from a dull brown to a more common gray black. It is gritty to the touch. In general technique, tempering, and suggested shape the two types of pottery from these sites seem to show a relationship to one another. It may be added that in the same surface exposures at Kaighns Point, previously mentioned, thinner sherds of pottery closely similar to the type last described were found in association with the thick ridged fragments. During the excavations at Signal Butte in 1932, a number of the thin, sand-tempered sherds were found in the third or upper level (III) but none of the thick hole-tempered type.

Other artifact types seem to have been fairly uniform over all three sites, though all artifacts are rare at present, owing to long-continued surface collecting. Fortunately, Mr. Hill has a considerable collection from these sites, gathered during the last 15 years. The following description is based largely on his material. It should be added that the sites were apparently never rich, and artifacts are correspondingly rare. Retouched flakes of quartzite, perhaps used as side scrapers, are most common. A large number of these are exceedingly irregular, crude, and scantily retouched. End scrapers are of both large and small size and are crudely made. They are not very abundant. One diamond-shaped beveled knife of quartzite and three broken brown jasper awls or borers have been recovered. Arrow-points were fairly common some years ago. Small, delicate, double-notched points (NBa1) were most abundant, triple-notched points (NBa2) of the same fine technique were next in frequency, and triangular (NBa) and notched points (SC) were very rare. One frag-

ment of a sandstone shaft polisher and two flat mealing or rubbing stones (one 12 by 14 inches) have been recovered. Chips, cores, and rejects are abundant, brown quartzite, yellow and brown jasper and lesser amounts of smoky black obsidian being most noticeable. Bone work is rare, one large section of cut elk antler and a few fragmentary flint knappers of bone being the only artifacts of this sort in the Hill collection. The occasional occurrence of trade copper and glass beads has already been discussed. Such are the cultural evidences in these three sites on the Dismal River, and, whether they may ultimately be determined to pertain to the Comanche occupation or not, they are unique in many regards so far as other known Nebraska cultures are concerned. The sand hill region is not generally of great archeological promise, owing to its constantly shifting nature, but it must be remembered that the same wind which covers up last week's camp may uncover the hearths of a thousand years ago.

GRAVEL DEPOSIT CONTAINING ARTIFACTS AND FOSSILIZED BONES (BIRD CREEK CANYON SITE), SARPY COUNTY

On October 27, 1929, Dr. Robert L. Reynolds and the author, while searching for ancient burials along the high bluffs bordering the Platte River across from Ashland, found what appeared to be crude chipped stone artifacts in a gravel deposit covered by about 12 feet of yellow loess. This deposit occurs in the steep banks of a very small stream at a spot locally called Bird Creek Canyon (pl. 22, fig. 2, *a*). Bird Creek is intermittent, and its course extends a short distance west through the river bluffs and then turns south to flow across the bottoms into the Platte (see maps, figs. 1, site 34; 23). Located just east of that point in the Platte River where Saunders, Cass, and Sarpy Counties come together, the site is in the latter county about 2 miles east of the town of Ashland and 3 miles southwest of Gretna. The most noticeable topographic feature in the vicinity is the rather striking line of bald, high bluffs, between 1,100 and 1,200 feet in elevation, which extend in a northeasterly direction from the river. These are part of the same chain which continues to the south along the Platte just east of Ashland. Bird Creek is rather short, and after draining the higher country just behind the steep river bluffs, passes through a rather rugged little canyon to the flat, low river bottoms. This canyon is beautifully wooded, and the gravel deposit under discussion occurs in the creek bank between an eighth and a quarter of a mile east of where Bird Creek crosses the road at the foot of the bluffs.

Five visits (October 27, 1929, March 29, 30, 31, and April 1, 1930) were made to this site. On the last trip we were accompanied by

Dr. A. L. Lugin, of the Geology Department of the University of Nebraska, who made a careful geologic examination of the deposits.

The middle valley of the creek, i. e., Bird Creek Canyon, has been filled by many feet of loess washed in from above, and it is through this fill that it has cut down to its present bed. The gully walls in this section range from 5 to 30 feet in height but probably average about 15 feet in the canyon proper. Just above the point investigated by us the creek swings to the south against an outcrop of Dakota sandstone, then swings north and west out into the center of the narrow canyon. Here at a bend in the creek occur the covered gravel beds which are exposed on both sides of the stream. The best exposure is on the south bank, which is nearly vertical. A cross-section of the south bank at this place showed the following descending strata:

1. Dark organic soil, 1 foot (approximately).
2. Yellow washed-in loess, 11 feet.
3. Thin stratum of blue clay (perhaps an old soil layer), 6-12 inches.
4. Stratum of gravel, pebbles, and shale, 3 feet (containing bones and artifacts).
5. Blue and yellow clay, from this point down as far as was dug.
6. Total height of bank at this point, 16 feet (average).

Underlying the above deposits at varying depths are horizontal beds of Pennsylvanian limestone.

Excavations in stratum 4 were conducted by smoothing off a section of the gully wall (pl. 22, fig. 2, *a*) and troweling out the gravel, etc., for a depth of a foot or so back into the bank. This layer is composed of small rounded pebbles and gravel with small pockets of blue shale. The gravel contained numerous fragments and chips of ferruginous flint (pl. 22, fig. 2, *c, f, k*), nodules of flint with a limestone matrix (pl. 22, fig. 2, *b, d*), crude and broken retouched artifacts (pl. 22, fig. 2, *e, i, j*), and fragments of fossilized bone (pl. 22, fig. 2, *g, h, l-q*), some of which are burned (pl. 22, fig. 2, *n*). The great majority of the bones are small split fragments, most of which possess a rich brown patination. One bone fragment (pl. 22, fig. 2, *m*) shows the marks of some rodents gnawing and all are more or less fossilized. The above objects are scattered at random throughout the 3-foot gravel and shale stratum. Only two of the retouched pieces can be classified as definite artifacts. These are a delicately retouched side scraper with two sharp edges (pl. 22, fig. 2, *e*) and the butt end of a rather heavy dart, spear, or knife point (pl. 22, fig. 2, *j*). There are, however, large numbers of flakes suggesting crude artifacts but too irregular for classification. Many of the large flakes show no retouching of any sort and could have been caused by natural agencies. The majority of the flint nodules encrusted with a limestone

matrix have been rolled and worn smooth on their outer surface through water action. They range in size from small pebbles up to those a little larger than a man's fist.

The bone fragments, such as were large enough for identification, seemed to be mainly those of some species of bison. When compared with the remains of the modern bison and those of the extinct *Bison occidentalis*, they most closely resembled the latter in form, size, and degree of fossilization. Since no large or truly diagnostic parts were recovered, the identification is probable rather than absolute.

It may be added that the few artifacts recovered do not fit into any of the Nebraska cultures so far as known at present. This may be due to one of three causes: they may represent an earlier and hitherto unrecognized cultural horizon; they may merely be rejects left in the old creek strata by Indian flint workers attracted by the flint nodules; or they may simply be too fragmentary for any such classification.

Dr. Lugn, on the basis of an afternoon's examination of the creek bed and the gravel deposit, decided that the latter was not of Pleistocene age so far as its present position was concerned. Rather the deposits had been washed down from above and been left in their present position by later water action. The nodules of jasper had likewise been carried down from the limestone ledges above. The gravel itself might have come from original Pleistocene gravel beds in the upper reaches of the creek, but if so, there are no such beds exposed at the present time. The present creek has in the course of time cut through the washed-in mantle of loess down to the older clay and gravel beds. In so doing it has exposed the very old ledges of Dakota sandstone above the site, but so far as our examination extended it has not exposed any of the undisturbed Pleistocene gravels. The gravel deposit in which the artifacts and bones occur is therefore of the Recent period, but according to Dr. Lugn may still be of considerable antiquity. The depth of the cut and the occurrence of fossilized bones presumably of an extinct species argue for at least a moderate antiquity. Since the Pleistocene gravel beds in the vicinity are all covered at present with a thick mantle of loess, they cannot be examined. It is probable that the artifacts and burned bones were mixed in with the gravel during its period of redeposition. On the other hand it is possible that the artifacts and bones were in the original beds and were carried down along with the gravel itself. If this should prove to be the case, the mixed deposits would be highly significant. To judge from the unrolled condition of most of the bones and of the flaked stone fragments, it seems more probable that they are secondary additions to the gravel, although they occur all through and not merely on top of the 3-foot stratum.

As previously stated, the presence of the flint nodules may have led early people to use the gravel bed as a workshop site, which would account for the large amount of chips and flakes as well as the few broken artifacts. The fossilized bone fragments showing the effects of fire as well as the broken marrow bones (pl. 22, fig. 2, *n. g. q*) suggest that it was also a camp site and that these early people killed and ate bison of a species now extinct. The total absence of any pottery also indicates a nonceramic culture and in all probability a preceramic culture.

Owing to pressure of other work, nothing more was done in Bird Creek Canyon after our visit of April 1, 1930. The site here is very inadequately worked, and there are in all probability similar exposures in the bluff canyons bordering the Platte and the Missouri Rivers.

RECENT DISCOVERIES OF HUMAN ARTIFACTS ASSOCIATED WITH EXTINCT MAMMALS IN NEBRASKA AND CLOSELY ADJACENT REGIONS

Since 1929 several discoveries of human artifacts in association with skeletal remains of extinct animals, or under other circumstances suggesting some geologic antiquity, have been reported from within the boundaries of Nebraska. As individual papers have already been published concerning the majority of these finds, as well as two general reports (Strong, 1932 b, and Bell and Van Royen, 1934), they need only be briefly referred to here. Since this evidence, wherever authenticated, gives us the earliest glimpse of man in Nebraska yet known, it must be considered in a work such as the present one dealing with the general archeological problems of the State.

Considering these discoveries in chronological order, the first was made in July 1929 by C. B. Schultz, of the Nebraska State Museum, while excavating in the South Loup Valley about 7 miles southeast of the town of Cumro, Custer County (fig. 1, site 35). While removing fossilized bison bones from a 1-foot soil layer, under 16 feet of loess, Schultz found and removed a black flint point or knife blade. This specimen (pl. 7, fig. 1, *e*) is 7.6 cm in length and is of the so-called "Yuma type" (ND, fig. 7). Later, in September of the same year, I visited the site with Schultz, and we conducted further excavations but found no other artifacts. Schultz has published a brief account of the discovery. (Schultz, 1932; also see Strong, 1932 b, and Bell and Van Royen, 1934.) Owing to the premature removal of the artifact and the lack of secondary evidence, the association, although extremely probable, cannot be fully demonstrated.

In July 1931, while excavating fossil bison material on the bank of the Platte River near Grand Island, Hall County (fig. 1, site 36), Schultz (1932) found another chipped point in direct association with *Bison occidentalis* remains. Later it was learned that F. G. Meserve had found a similar point associated with the bison bones at this site in 1924. (Meserve and Barbour, 1932; Schultz, 1932; Barbour and Schultz, 1932 a; Strong, 1932 b; and Bell and Van Royen, 1934.) The artifacts are fairly well chipped points of blue-gray flint about 4.7 cm in length. Both are of NAb type, more or less transitional between NAb3 and 4 (fig. 7). The presence of numerous eye witnesses in both cases, the fact that Schultz photographed the last specimen in situ and preserved the mold from which it came, all tend to confirm the association as reported. As at the Cumro site, the exact geologic age of the deposit has not been definitely determined. (Bell and Van Royen, 1934, pp. 56, 58.)

In August 1931 A. M. Brooking, Director of the Hastings (Nebraska) Museum, reported the discovery of a chipped point in association with the remains of a fossil mammoth near Angus, Nuckolls County, Nebr. (fig. 1, site 38). (Hasting's Daily Tribune, August 20, 1931, and Figgins, 1931.) The point is crudely chipped from a blue-gray mineral and has a length of about 7.3 cm. Uneven longitudinal grooves occur on both sides, the tip is rather blunt, and the point is roughly of NAb2 type with a groove like NAb4 (fig. 7). Subsequent examination of the site from the geologic standpoint indicates that the fossil bones are apparently of Pleistocene age, possibly having been deposited during the second or Yarmouth interglacial stage (Strong, 1932 b, and Bell and Van Royen, 1934). Unfortunately, the evidence regarding the removal of the point is conflicting, and there exists no secondary evidence to confirm the association. This was pointed out shortly after the discovery (Strong, 1932 b), but as yet no explanation of the conflicting evidence nor any additional testimony regarding the exact nature of the association have been forthcoming. The matter is one of extreme importance, for if the actual association could be established beyond the realm of reasonable doubt, we would have here strong evidence of human activity during the mid-Pleistocene of North America.

A third and very interesting discovery of chipped artifacts in association with fossil bison remains was made by Schultz in the summer of 1932. While working out a large deposit of these bones occurring in the banks of Spring Creek near Signal Butte, Scotts Bluff County (fig. 1, site 37), Schultz encountered some eight chipped stone artifacts (Barbour and Schultz, 1932 b). The site was immediately visited

by E. H. Barbour and E. H. Bell, and the association definitely confirmed (see *Science News Letter* for August 20, 1932, pp. 118-119). The eight artifacts were found in direct association with the bison bones. The specimens have been well illustrated (Barbour and Schultz, 1932 b, p. 295, and Bell and Van Royen, 1934). Four are definite chipped points, one an end scraper, one a retouched fragment, and two are spalls or rejects. Of the chipped points, one is of "Yuma type" (N_Da, fig. 7), two are leaf-shaped without any longitudinal groove and are rather coarsely retouched. In each case the butt is broken, hence they cannot be more definitely classified; the fourth has a stem and shoulders (S_Ca₃, fig. 7). The end scraper is planoconvex, being large and coarse. The two spalls are rather nondescript beyond appearing to be planoconvex. Barbour and Schultz (1932 b) have classified this material as of "a Pre-Folsom culture". The apparent cultural significance of these artifacts, and the others previously mentioned, will be discussed later. The geologic age of the deposit is not yet clear (Bell and Van Royen, 1934, pp. 61-62), although it is obviously of considerable age.⁸⁸

In the banks of the East Fork of Greenwood Creek, in Morrill County, about 10 miles northwest of the town of Dalton (fig. 1, site 39), Robert E. Cape in 1932 discovered several artifacts in deep, cemented sand and in gravel layers. The occurrence of certain of these chipped artifacts in situ has been observed and reported on by Bell and Van Royen (1934). The artifacts come from two levels, A and B. From A, the lowest gravel bed, come two retouched "scrapers" of planoconvex type evidently shaped by the percussion method and retouched by careless pressure flaking (Bell and Van Royen, 1934, p. 67). From B, the cemented sand layer above A, come two other planoconvex "scrapers", one of which is a definite end scraper. Both have apparently been worked by pressure technique. As to period, Bell and Van Royen tentatively suggest that gravel zone A may represent the cool and humid period represented in Iowa by the coniferous vegetation and that B might approximate the dry amaranth period in Iowa. (See Sears, 1932, p. 621.) They state (1934, p. 69):

We also do not know whether these climatic fluctuations, as indicated by Sears, were all of sufficient amplitude to find expression in the topography. If some of the fluctuations were of such brief duration that they did not result in

⁸⁸ Since the above was written A. L. Lugin (and C. B. Schultz), 1934, p. 355, has suggested that this site "seems to be not older than late Kansan, and it does not seem to be as late as Wisconsin. Apparently its age is late mid-Pleistocene, that is, post Kansan pre-Wisconsin." As will be indicated later, this startling conclusion seems rather at variance with the typological correlations of the artifacts recovered.

pronounced changes in the activity of the streams, the lower complexes of the exposure at Greenwood Creek might predate the oldest of Sears' periods. Such would very likely bring at least zone A into the youngest Pleistocene.

Before considering the cultural implications of the above discoveries two other recent finds in northeastern Colorado should be mentioned. In 1932, and again in 1933, single chipped points were found in association with mammoth remains at a site near Dent, Colorado. (Figgins, 1933.) The original discovery was made by Michael Ryan, Jr., and Father Conrad Bilgery, S. J., and the second artifact was observed *in situ* and photographed by Figgins (*ibid.*). The chipped flint blades are respectively 11.4 cm and 9.4 cm in length. One is leaf-shaped with a short longitudinal groove on both sides (NAb4, fig. 7), the other is longer and more triangular with a slight longitudinal groove on each side. (See illustrations, Figgins, 1933.) From their length they suggest knife or spear points. Partial remains of 12 individual mammoths were present, in the main representing young and small individuals. Figgins calls attention to the presence of numerous large boulders, which appear to be uncommon in the horizon, in association with the animal remains. The exact geologic age of the remains is uncertain, but Figgins believes that the terrace materials in which they occur must have been deposited by a vastly greater and older stream than the present South Platte River.

The most recent, and in many regards the most important excavation of this general type, was made by F. H. H. Roberts, Jr., of the Bureau of American Ethnology, in the region of Fort Collins, Colo., in October, 1934. (Roberts, 1935.) Guided by Maj. Roy G. Coffin and his brother Judge C. C. Coffin, who had found numerous Folsom points in the immediate vicinity, Roberts discovered remains of camp sites and workshops in a black soil stratum beneath some 14 feet of gravel and top soil. Numerous artifacts were found in association with camp debris such as storage pits, broken animal bones, and scattered charcoal. The findings at the Lindenmeier site included some 30 Folsom points (NAb4, fig. 7) (mostly broken), end scrapers, side scrapers, flake knives, stone drills with tiny points, and numerous small flake graters. Grinding stones, ground fragments of hematite, and a few bone artifacts were also recovered in the preliminary excavations. Particularly interesting are a number of planoconvex flakes that had been thrown off the otherwise completed Folsom type points. These indicate that Folsom type points were fully retouched on both sides and that the removal of the two longitudinal flakes was the last, and probably the most delicate, step in their production. The chipped stone artifacts show that it was largely a flake industry, and the majority of

artifacts are planoconvex in form. The majority of the points found in the preliminary excavations were of Folsom type (NAb4), and these range from very small to medium sizes. The only other type of point so far recovered are two small specimens without any groove (NAb2), both of which are thinned down at the butt end and one of which is largely planoconvex. The great importance of the find lies in the fact that there was here uncovered in situ a complex of artifact types extensive enough in range to merit for the first time the designation "Folsom culture". The nature of the associated fauna as well as the geologic horizon represented have not yet been determined. Work at the site has only begun, but the situation seems favorable for correlation with the glaciated regions and the terrace systems of the Platte drainage, hence there is a good chance of dating the horizon. Further work should also go far toward defining the Folsom culture (or aspect) in its major characteristics.

So far as geology is concerned, the clearest case seems to be the Angus deposit, which appears to be definitely Pleistocene (and probably mid-Pleistocene), but here the evidence of association is as yet very unsatisfactory. The rest, although extremely promising, await future geologic research. The second factor inhibiting cultural classification is the extremely limited amount of the human material found in such associations. In a later section such wider correlations as seem justified at the present time will be suggested. One important stratified site, that on the summit of Signal Butte, remains to be discussed.

SIGNAL BUTTE, A STRATIFIED SITE IN SCOTTS BLUFF COUNTY

In February 1931 the writer was informed by Thomas L. Green, of Scottsbluff, that stratified deposits of human origin occurred on the top of Signal Butte, a picturesque mesa (pl. 23, fig. 1) located about 21 miles southeast of the town of Scottsbluff (map, fig. 1, site 27). In August 1931, while on an archeological reconnaissance for the Bureau of American Ethnology, I visited the site, accompanied by members of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey field party. We were under the guidance of Mr. Green. Test trenches were made at this time, which demonstrated the great importance of the site (Strong, 1932 a). In June and July, 1932, a Bureau of American Ethnology field party, assisted by four holders of archeological fellowships from the Laboratory of Anthropology at Santa Fe, conducted intensive excavations here under my direction. Permission to excavate was very kindly granted in behalf of the other owners by E. S. Simpson; Mr. and Mrs. Simpson were helpful in many other ways as well, and we

owe them a debt of gratitude. Throughout the work Thomas L. Green, the discoverer of the site, aided in every possible way, incurring both our professional and our warmest personal gratitude. Preliminary reports on this work have already been published. (Strong, 1932 a, 1933 a, b.) A complete report is being prepared by the present writer and Maurice E. Kirby (Signal Butte, A Stratified Site in Western Nebraska), but since this may not appear for some little time, a summary report on the site is included here. The great importance of the Signal Butte deposits lies in the fact that they offer a long stratified record of human activity in the extreme western portion of Nebraska. This, in conjunction with the stratification pointed out by Sterns at the Walker Gilmore site in the extreme eastern part of the State, forcibly introduces the all-important element of time perspective that to the present has been so lamentably lacking for major portions of central and eastern North America.

GEOLOGIC BACKGROUND

The general nature of Signal Butte has already been discussed and illustrated in the articles previously referred to (also see pl. 23, fig. 1). It may be added that it is a remnant of the old original surface of the high plains, is given an altitude of 4,583 feet on the United States Geological Survey map (Nebraska-Scottsbluff Quadrangle), and is located about one-fourth of a mile from Kiowa Creek and 14 miles southwest of the North Platte River. The base of the butte is composed of Brule clay (Oligocene), over this substratum rise almost sheer walls of the Gering formation (Miocene) which is capped by about 2 feet of white hard-grained rock of the same formation. The upper members of the Miocene formation are lacking at Signal Butte. Erosion has penetrated into and through this cap rock in certain places, up-ending slabs and producing some distortion. In and above this broken cap rock is a bed of sand averaging about 2 feet in thickness (fig. 29). From bottom to top there is a marked transition from coarse material to fine (based on mechanical analyses). Pebbles, more abundant toward the bottom than at the top, are composed mostly of slabby rock material from the Gering formation. Toward the top the bed grades rather abruptly into a light buff-colored silt deposit including some pebbles and quartz grains (fig. 29 and pl. 23, fig. 2). It is thought that this well-sorted detrital material is of Pleistocene age. This point, however, can only be established by full publication of the data obtained by Kirby.

The recent deposits on Signal Butte lying above this silt and gravel are composed mostly of materials weathered from the surrounding

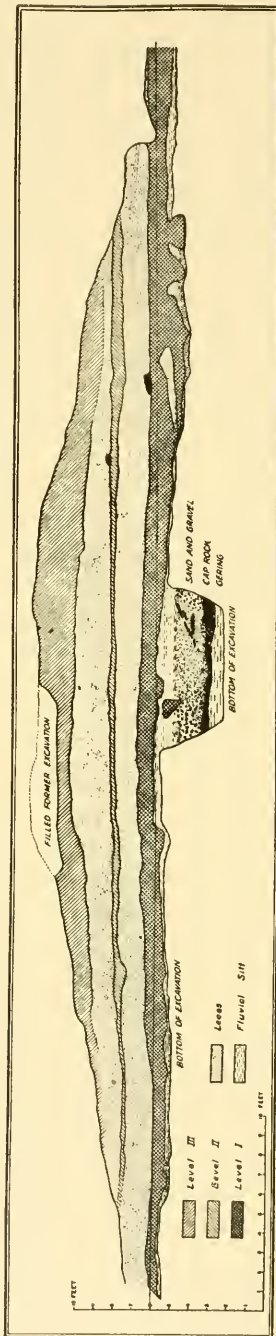


FIG. 29.—North to south cross-section through central portion of earth cap on top of Signal Butte. West face of row 1, showing three levels of occupation I-III. Much reduced. (Compare pl. 23, fig. 2.)

country rocks. These consist, on an average, of 8 feet of fine wind-borne material. Essentially, these may be called loess deposits, for analyses show their composition to be very similar to that of true loess found farther eastward. This loessial material is divided at intervals by three horizons of human cultural debris (numbered I-III from bottom to top). These intrusions represent old soil and living levels. The lowest cultural horizon, level I, lies directly on what are believed to be fluvial silts and gravels (fig. 29 and pl. 23, fig. 2). It is composed of loess similar to that of the rest of the aeolian portion of the earth cap impregnated with artificial matter, and contains humus to the extent that the horizon presents a sooty blackness. Some blackness may be attributable to burning, but a soil horizon is undoubtedly present. The horizon is so solidly cemented together by calcium carbonate that a shovel will not make much headway in it.

Above level I (fig. 29 and pl. 23, fig. 2) lies a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -foot horizon of sterile wind-borne material. Occupation of level I must have ended abruptly, as shown by the sharp transition into the sterile layer above. Above this sterile layer is a thin dark horizon (level II, fig. 29, pl. 23, fig. 2) about 6 inches thick. This horizon is darker than the sterile layers above and below, and it contains small amounts of rocks, bones, artifacts, and a few fireplaces. Level II is capped in the center by about 2 feet of sterile wind-borne material, and this in turn is covered by about $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet of soil containing artificial matter (level III). At the surface a vigorous growth of prairie grasses has darkened the soil to a depth of 3 or 4 inches. Level I lies in a flat plane, as does also level II some $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet above, but level III lies arched or draped over the present surface and, as a result, almost makes contact with level II at the edges of the deposit (fig. 29).

METHOD OF EXCAVATION

Before excavating, a topographic map was made of the butte by means of a plane table and telescopic alidade. The earth cap was contoured, using 1-foot intervals, the remainder of the butte was done in 10-foot intervals, and later a topographic map showing the 4 square miles around the butte, on a scale of 1,000 feet to an inch with 10-foot contour intervals, was made. The top of the butte was surveyed and staked off into 5-foot squares, and excavation proceeded on a 20-foot front from south to north. Later an east to west excavation was made, tying in with our original test trench. Every cross-section was mapped as exposed. The work was confined to the western half of the butte, the entire eastern half being left for future excavation and checking. The deposit was taken down layer by layer, according to squares, and

each layer was carefully cleaned off prior to excavation to prevent mixture of artifacts. All the material was screened. Near the edges of the butte the material from levels II and III could not be segregated with safety, because of the closeness with which they approached each other. This mixed material is not considered in this report. Before leaving the butte a lead pipe marking the datum point of our work, which was carved on it, was set in rocks and buried to aid future workers. We filled in our trenches and with Mr. Simpson's assistance made every effort to protect the site from vandalism. Our efforts unfortunately were largely unavailing, as the butte was immediately invaded by swarms of relic hunters, who have since destroyed much priceless evidence in the unexcavated area. Fortunately, we have a good record for one half of this unique and invaluable site, but it is tragic that mere curiosity and acquisitiveness on the part of a few individuals should be permitted to destroy a historical monument and scientific record which was truly an American heritage.

CULTURAL EVIDENCE BY LEVELS

In the upper sod and on the surface a few glass beads and objects of trade copper were found. Below the sod line no historic material was encountered. This top $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet, comprising level III of prehistoric human occupation, is not very clearly marked and gives evidence of sporadic rather than continuous occupation. Several fireplaces and a number of small storage pits containing a few potsherds and artifacts were encountered. One such pit contained the skull of a wolf and the mandible of a child. Several partial bundle burials in small, slab-lined cists, a few flexed child burials, and one complete skeleton of an adult male seated on a large rock were encountered in level III. Level II is indicated by a faint and rather thin black line representing a soil line and a brief occupational horizon (pl. 23, fig. 2, and fig. 29). Its artifact content is definite but very limited in extent, suggesting a uniform but sparse, and probably brief, occupation. It contains a number of shallow fire pits with blackened soil and charcoal. The charcoal from this level was pronounced to be juniper but proved unsuitable for dendrochronological determinations. Some of the fire pits were stoned-lined. There were a few small storage pits on this level, and one contained a considerable amount of red hematite. Others contained broken up animal bones and a few artifacts. Level I is thick and black (pl. 23, fig. 3) and contained a great amount of cultural detritus and broken animal bones. Some of the latter are partially mineralized. On this level occur numerous small, pot-shaped storage pits dug down into the underlying silt and gravel. These were sometimes lined with rock

slabs and contained broken animal bones and a few artifacts. Shallow, round fire pits, occasionally lined with small stone slabs, were also numerous. No evidence of houses nor of postholes could be found, the people evidently living in the open or in skin tents which left no traces. No burials were encountered in either level II or level I, though one fragment of human bone was found in the lowest deposit (I).

CERAMICS

Pottery is confined entirely to the upper level (III). Not a sherd was found below this horizon. The ceramic remains fall into two main types, (A) thick with coarse gravel tempering, and (B) thin with sand tempering. Type A is similar in all essentials to that already described from Lost Creek and Medicine Creek (Upper Republican). Type B is identical with the thin gray-black pottery already described from surface sites on the Dismal River (Dismal River). Hence further detailed description is unnecessary here. No complete pieces were recovered. All sherds were preserved, 1,155 in all. Only 94 rim sherds were found, and these fall into the following types:

A. Upper Republican type (60 total).

a. Rim sherds with marked collar (20).

1. Collar decorated with closely spaced incised crisscross line (11).
2. Collar decorated with incised herring bone pattern (8).
3. Collar without decoration (1).

b. Rim sherds without collar (40).

1. Low, slightly flaring rim with swollen, incised lip (14).
2. Low, slightly flaring rim without incisions (23).
3. Direct rim with outside bevel (3).

B. Dismal River type (34 total).

1. Bowls with direct rim (12).
2. Low, slightly flaring rim with slightly swollen lip (22).

The majority of the sherds were small, and small vessels were apparently typical of both major types. A number of the Upper Republican sherds were bored for crack-lacing. The more numerous body sherds fall into the following classification:

A. Upper Republican type (total 747).

- a. Cord marked (649).
- b. Smooth outer surface (61).
- c. Red stained (or burned) inner surface (34).

B. Dismal River type (total 314).

- a. Sand tempered (314).

The occurrence of these two very distinct wares in level III apparently indicates that during this period the butte was occasionally

visited by at least two different groups. There is no blending or obvious relationship between the two ceramic types, nor was there any evidence of superimposition of either. The two ceramic types are illustrated (pl. 24, fig. 2, *a, b*; also compare pls. 5, 9, 21, 22).

GROUND STONE

Ground stone artifacts occur in all three levels. From level III come 13 irregular fragments of thin sandstone rubbing stones, worn on both sides (pl. 24, fig. 1, *y*). There are four nodules of sandstone used for abrasive purposes and seven shaft polishers, each with a single longitudinal groove. Three of the latter are rectangular, and four are irregular (pl. 24, fig. 1, *w, x*). The best specimen (pl. 24, fig. 1, *x*) suggests a type from level I. (Since it has probably always been impossible to gain the top of the butte without noticing the numerous artifacts where level I outcrops all around the edge, many of these ancient artifacts were picked up by the later peoples and used for their own purposes. In the same manner a few level II artifacts were evidently carried into level III. No distinct upper level types (II or III) occur in level I, but distinct level I types occur in varying proportions in the two upper levels). Level III also yielded 9 battered hammerstones (pl. 24, fig. 1, *aa*), all but 2 of which are broken, 5 pieces of polished hematite (pl. 24, fig. 1, *s*), 1 piece of iron oxide, and 2 fragments of a green mineral containing copper. The latter were obviously used as paints. Level II yielded one long oval lapstone, numerous irregular flat-sided grinding stones, ovoid and battered hammerstones, and some hematite. Level I, with its much greater artifact content, yielded several types of ground stone implements. These include numerous flat sandstone or pumice grinders of irregular shape (pl. 25, fig. 2, *l*); numerous rounded or natural pebble hammerstones (pl. 25, fig. 2, *i*); a number of pestlelike objects (pl. 25, fig. 2, *d*); two long, cylindrical, longitudinally grooved, shaft polishers (pl. 25, fig. 2, *j*); two broken grooved hammerstones or mauls (pl. 25, fig. 2, *o*), and a flat smooth quartzite ax battered on both edges and slightly notched or grooved at top and bottom (pl. 25, fig. 2, *m*). Both rough and ground pieces of hematite and limonite paint occur.

CHIPPED STONE

Chipped stone artifacts comprise the bulk of the Signal Butte collections, being especially numerous from the lowest occupation level (I). A wide range of materials is represented in all levels, with cherts, chalcedonies, quartzites, and jaspers predominating. Obsidian flakes

occur rarely in all levels. A few broken obsidian artifacts occur in level III. Chipped artifacts will be considered for each level, commencing with the uppermost and latest horizon (III). The statistics on the occurrence of chipped points, according to types and segregated by levels (I-III), is given in table 3 (p. 90). Since this distribution is one of the most significant as regards the stratification at the site, this table and diagram (fig. 7) should be carefully studied. In the illustrations (pls. 24, 25) an attempt has been made to figure all the types by levels roughly in the proportion of their occurrence.

From level III come 249 artifacts classified as chipped points. Small (average length about 2.5 cm) projectile points of a triangular, thin and delicately chipped type (NBa, table 3) are most numerous (80) (pl. 24, fig. 1, *h*). Next most abundant (53) is another small delicate form (NBa1) with two side notches and a straight base (pl. 24, fig. 1, *k*). A similar small type with a concave base (NBb1) supplements this last class (32) (pl. 24, fig. 1, *p*). These are typical upper level (III) arrowpoints, which preponderate numerically and do not occur save as aberrant forms in the lower levels. The sixteen NAb2 points from level III are larger and, in most cases, are typical of level I, where they were probably picked up by level III people. The same is true generally of the eight NAb1 and the four NAb3 type points from level III (pl. 24, fig. 1, *o, n*). Similarly, the three SCb2 and the three SCb3 points (pl. 24, fig. 1, *l, m*) are of the characteristic level II type and probably originated there, being carried into level III by the later peoples. The other small types scantily represented in level III (table 3) are numerically insignificant. The large ovoid type (NE) is really a side scraper (pl. 24, fig. 1, *e*) of irregular but generally ovoid form. There are 39 NE artifacts from level III. Some of these may have been carried up from the lower levels.

A characteristic level III type is the beveled, diamond-shaped knife (pl. 24, fig. 1, *f*). There are five specimens of this type (NCa), all from level III. Much more abundant (78) are planoconvex flake knives (pl. 24, fig. 1, *b*). These range from large (11 cm long) planoconvex types with one side carefully retouched, to small (2 cm long) flakes with merely a use retouch. The majority of these pieces look suspiciously like those from level I, with the same wide range of minerals represented and the small, abrupt retouch on the sides. Level III yielded 62 planoconvex end scrapers, the majority being rather large (pl. 24, fig. 1, *c, d*). Of these, 42 have the back retouched, 15 are rough, and 5 are retouched and stemmed. The preponderance in level III of ovoid, planoconvex, end scrapers with a neatly retouched back (pl. 24, fig. 1, *c*) is undoubtedly significant. However, all the stemmed

and a number of the other types were probably made in level I times. Side scrapers are rather abundant; there are 77 of planoconvex type (pl. 24, fig. 1, *a*). (The distinction between a planoconvex flake knife and the same type of scraper is in the edge. If the edge is thin and sharp the artifact is called a knife; if abrupt and blunt, a scraper. Naturally the choice in some cases must be arbitrary, but in general the types are distinct.) There are 39 side scrapers (NE) retouched on both faces (pl. 24, fig. 1, *e*). A number of both of these types are probably from level I. Many are broken, and some of the large double-faced scrapers may have served as chipped celts. Stone drills and gravers include 26 artifacts. Of these, 9 are triangular and retouched on both faces (pl. 24, fig. 1, *g*); 14 are unifaced gravers, in some cases suspiciously like those from level I (compare pls. 24, fig. 1, *j* and 25, fig. 1, *t*); the same is also true of three flakes with tiny retouched points (pl. 24, fig. 1, *i*). In addition to the above a large number of unclassifiable chipped fragments, flakes and cores come from level III.

The material from level II is limited. There are 73 chipped points, of which 29 are ovoid side scrapers (NE). The most abundant and typical projectile points from this level are stemmed (SC), of these, 17 have straight bases and barbs (SCb2) and 10 are without barbs (SCa2) (pl. 24, fig. 2, *e, f*.) The SCb2 points roughly average 3.5 cm in length and comprise the most distinctive artifact type from this horizon. There are 17 of the leaf-shaped type (NA), 10 of NAb2 and 7 of NAb1. A number of these leaf-shaped points are indubitably of level I type and were probably carried up by the level II people. From level II come 25 flake knives of medium to small size (pl. 24, fig. 2, *n*). The majority are mere flakes with retouched edges, and some were probably carried in from level I. There are 27 planoconvex end scrapers, of which 14 are more or less re-touched on the upper surface and 13 are without any retouching on the top (pl. 24, fig. 2, *j, m*). All are rather crudely worked, and there is a general similarity to the level I type, although the proportion of retouched to unretouched is higher. There are 60 small to medium-sized planoconvex, side scrapers (pl. 24, fig. 2, *l*). A few of these are of the neat, round, level I type with two plane surfaces and an abrupt edge. Some 29 side scrapers (NE) retouched on both sides come from this level (pl. 24, fig. 2, *k*). Many of these are irregular in shape. Several side scrapers are made of clear white and of rose quartz (pl. 24, fig. 2, *l* center). There are 19 stone drills and gravers, of which 9 are T-shaped, 2 are triangular (retouched on both sides), 2 are flakes with small points, and 6 are planoconvex gravers (pl. 24, fig. 2, *c, d, g*). In addition to the above,

numerous artifacts too broken for classification and chips come from this level.

A large number of chipped artifacts were recovered from level I. In all, 1,119 classifiable chipped points come from this level (table 3). The most abundant type are ovoid side scrapers (NE), which number 445; the remainder are knives (rare) or projectile points (common). The most characteristic and abundant of the latter types is a medium-sized (average length 4 cm) lanceolate or leaf-shaped projectile point with a concave base (NAb₃). The base is often thinned down by the removal of flakes from each face. These number 222 (pl. 25, fig. 1, *o*). A similar type with a horizontal base (NAb₂) is next in abundance (170) (pl. 25, fig. 1, *g*). Leaf-shaped points of similar size with rounded butts (NAb₁) number 45 (pl. 25, fig. 1, *f*). The majority of the above types are projectile points, but a number of larger-pointed knives are also represented (pl. 25, fig. 1, *g*). A type of stemmed point (SCa₂, 56, SCa₃, 87 and SCb₃, 47) is the main variant and here also those with a concave stem predominate (pl. 25, fig. 1, *b, c, d*). A rare thin, notched form (NBa₁, 2, and NBa₂, 29) (pl. 25, fig. 1, *c*) is unique. From the broad flangelike butt and the small rounded point it is difficult to guess what the purpose of this particular type may have been. This is the only notched form from level I, and they may represent an early and larger prototype of the small notched points of later times. The bulk of the other medium-sized points suggest arrowheads, but some of these, and the larger points, may have been used on darts. It is diagnostic of the level I culture particularly that in all types of points a considerable number occur that are definitely planoconvex (pl. 25, fig. 1, *d, right, f, left, o, right*). This feature occurs in the upper levels to a limited extent, but it is particularly marked in level I, where a number of the points are actually unifaced, retouched flakes having a decided fracture curve (pl. 25, fig. 1, *o, right*).

Next in abundance in the lowest level (I) are planoconvex end scrapers, which number 491. These fall into three main types: (a) those with an unretouched back, consisting of either a thick flake, or a split naturally rounded pebble with the end abruptly chipped (pl. 25, fig. 1, *s*). There are 290 of these, and they form a distinct subtype of this almost ubiquitous implement. The (b) type has the upper surface definitely retouched (pl. 25, fig. 1, *q*) and usually keel-shaped (153). The third and least numerous type (c) of which there are 48, has a definite stem, which in some cases has a concave base (pl. 25, fig. 1, *r*). As already mentioned, side scrapers, retouched on both sides and of an ovoid form (NE), are very numerous (445) (pl. 25, fig. 1, *v*). Some of the larger specimens of this type are

probably chipped celts (about 10) (pl. 25, fig. 2, *n*). Planoconvex side scrapers, both rounded and irregular in shape, number 217. The round, flat specimens with a fine, abrupt retouch are particularly characteristic (pl. 25, fig. 1, *u*). Flake knives, composed of large to small flakes used as cutting tools, number 277. They range from simple flakes with a use retouch along one edge (pl. 25, fig. 1, *y, z*) to definitely worked, planoconvex artifacts with a neatly retouched back and a thin, finely retouched edge (pl. 25, fig. 1, *w, x*). This last is a characteristic level I type. Chipped stone drills and graters number 124. Of these 52 are mere flakes, either plain or retouched on one side with a point on the end or projecting from one side (pl. 25, fig. 1, *n*). In eight cases this side point is very tiny, and a number of such artifacts may have been overlooked in sorting in the field. In general, the thin flakes with sharp, but graduated rather than abruptly shouldered points, can probably be regarded as graters for bone etching, etc., and the longer pointed types as drills or awls used for perforating skins prior to sewing. Almost equally numerous (50) are T-shaped drills with a carefully retouched point (pl. 25, fig. 1, *m*). Four drills have definite retouched stems, two having shoulders and a concave base (pl. 25, fig. 1, *k*). This is a widespread type. Some 18 drills are triangular in outline and more or less retouched on both sides (pl. 25, fig. 1, *p*).

There are a number of unusual chipped specimens, including a large stemmed knife characterized by beautiful chipping, a concave base, and a broad notched tip (pl. 25, fig. 1, *j*); a spurred knife with an unusual stem (pl. 25, fig. 1, *h*); and several spoke shaves (pl. 25, fig. 1, *l*). In general, it can be said that flint work in level I was in the nature of a flake industry, as demonstrated by the high percentage of occurrence of simple flakes with finely retouched edges as points, end scrapers, side scrapers, drills, graters, and knives. In addition to the abundant artifact types, level I yielded a mass of retouched fragments, flakes, and cores. It was obviously a workshop as well as a habitation horizon.

BONE AND ANTLER WORK

Artifacts of these materials are rather limited in all three levels and are not strikingly distinctive as to type. However, certain differences do occur. In level III, the following specimens were recovered: 4 knapping tools, 1 of ground down antler and 3 of split antler, all having rounded points (pl. 24, fig. 1, *u*); 1 short heavy punch of elk antler (pl. 24, fig. 1, *z*), 8 awls, 1 rounded and 7 of split bones or antler with sharp, rounded points (pl. 24, fig. 1, *t*), 2 of which are merely sharpened splinters of bone; 9 pieces of cut bone, 2 of which

(pl. 24, fig. 1, *r*) have rounded ends each with a single perforation; 1 piece of worked scapula (possibly part of a hoe); 1 well-made fishhook (pl. 24, fig. 1, *q*); and 12 bird bone beads of various lengths (pl. 24, fig. 1, *v*). One of the latter is neatly incised with encircling grooves. From level II come 5 pieces of thin, incised bone, 2 with perforations and incised angular designs (pl. 24, fig. 2, *p*, compare pl. 24, fig. 1, *r*); 2 flat and triangular awls of split bone, 1 very rough (pl. 24, fig. 2, *q*); 4 knapping tools, 1 a large rib ground to a rough point, the others rough bone fragments (pl. 24, fig. 2, *o*). In addition, there is a split deer cannon bone as well as some calcined and splintered fragments. Level I yielded 72 definite bone and antler artifacts: there are 15 knapping tools (of split bone, 1 small, 4 large bison ulnae, the others intermediate) (pl. 25, fig. 2, *k*); 14 rounded bone or antler awls (pl. 25, fig. 2, *b*); 22 split bone or antler awls, characteristically with an abrupt, shouldered point (pl. 25, fig. 2, *a*); 5 large gouges or scrapers of split bison bone, unworked except for the edge (pl. 25, fig. 2, *c*); 12 incised bone fragments with simple geometric designs (pl. 25, fig. 2, *f*); 4 bird bone beads (pl. 25, fig. 2, *g*); and a considerable number of split or worked fragments.

SHELL WORK

A small amount of molluscan material appeared in each level. These fragments have not been identified as yet, but fresh-water species appear to be the only forms represented. Level III yielded two fragments of shell and level II a handful of fresh-water mussel shell fragments. From level I comes one small, clawlike shell pendant with two notches at the top, several fragments of definitely cut or ground shells, and a number of broken, unworked pieces.

This concludes the listing and brief analysis of all artifact types recovered in our excavations at Signal Butte. The occurrence of two types of pottery in level III and its complete absence in levels II and I, with the marked differences in distribution and types of chipped points in all three levels (table 3), form the most striking demonstration of the cultural differentiation between the three levels which are physically separated by barren strata (fig. 29). The major cultural trends observable in this long human record and their apparent significance from the historic standpoint will be dealt with in later sections.

ANIMAL REMAINS

Dr. C. L. Gazin, of the United States National Museum, reports as follows on the very fragmentary animal material from Signal Butte:

In all cases where material is sufficiently good to permit specific identifications, living species are recognized. The fauna is that which is living in the region

at present or within historic times, and no evidence is seen by which one may assign any considerable age to the occurrence. Although probability favors a Recent time to the deposit, there is no certain evidence precluding a late Pleistocene age.

The *Bison* material is not sufficiently complete to permit specific recognition as species of this form cannot be identified without good skull and horn material. The size, shape, and position of horns play an important part in the diagnosis. From the material at hand, the form could be *Bison bison*.

The differences between the two mammalian faunas [I and II-III] is not important. Both are very incomplete, representing only a small percentage of the forms inhabiting the region at the two stages.

Gerrit S. Miller, Jr., adds:

I can see nothing in the *Bison* remains from either of the three levels to distinguish them from recent species. The teeth of the *Antilocapra* seem unusually large [level I]. I hope more of them will be found if further work is done at this locality.

The few bird remains, identified by Dr. A. Wetmore, are of existing species.

CONSIDERATIONS OF RELATIVE AGE

The main ramparts of Signal Butte were apparently isolated back in the Pleistocene, and for many thousands of years the mesa has probably been of about the same shape as at present, although scaling and erosion have been continuous. The earth cap is geologically recent and was formed primarily by wind action and secondarily by human occupations. The crescentic form of Signal Butte, backed by the main Wildcat escarpment (pl. 23, fig. 1), causes winds coming across the plains to be deflected either upward or around the two ends. This creates an eddy of comparative quiet over its top. Observation and experiment have shown that regardless of direction the winds tend to blow upward toward its center. This was unpleasantly apparent while screening operations were in progress. These eddying conditions over a long period have caused the deposition of the natural portion of the earth cap, the thin grass cover helping to hold this material in place. Presumably, this process would have commenced as soon as suitable material was available for the winds to carry. The formation of sand dunes in the valley of the Platte River, to which Signal Butte lies adjacent, point to the time, subsequent to the isolation of the butte, when dust became available. (The more detailed study on which this brief summary is based cannot be presented here but will appear in the complete report.) The dunes nearest to the butte are a patch, about 4 miles in area, 3 miles to the southwest. They are close to the abrupt escarpment of the Wildcat Range and have reached a point where prairie-sweeping winds are

affected by the sharp rise of the highland. This has stopped the migration of the dunes, for they are now sodded over and in places exhibit scant tree growth. The nearest sources for these dunes are not less than 10 miles distant from where they are now, and the more likely sources (according to the direction of the prevailing winds) are some $14\frac{1}{2}$ to 18 miles away. Estimating the time required for dune movement, at the highest speed the most reliable figures permit, it would have taken these dunes some 2,110 years to reach their present location. If they come from the north or the northwest, which is more logical, it would have taken them at least 3,100 years. More conservative estimates, based on slower rates of dune migration, would raise this period to about 5,200 years. Even then, the dunes would have to have been remarkably persistent in their movement. If more humid conditions intervened, as seems probable from the soil layers on the butte, the speed of the dunes would be materially reduced, and a temporary cessation of movement would be expectable. It is not likely that all the loess on Signal Butte and other high places in the vicinity came from such sand dunes, but it is believed that the origin of the dunes and of this loess came about at one and the same time. As the dunes began migrating and sifting their materials, the deposits on the highlands beyond, including Signal Butte, should likewise have been begun. Hence the estimated time of dune movement in this case should roughly correspond to the minimum age of the aeolian deposit on top of Signal Butte.

The two old soil horizons in the earth cap on Signal Butte are important factors in this discussion. These correspond with human occupation level I (a thick, black, soil line) and human occupation level II (a very thin and faint soil line). Level I lies directly on what we believe to be water-carried deposits of Pleistocene age and marks the beginning of the period of aeolian deposition. Above this comes a sterile layer of wind-borne material apparently representing a dry period. Following this, a thin soil horizon appears with evidences of human occupation (level II), which is covered by another sterile aeolian layer, again deposited under dry conditions. This is capped by a third period of occupation (level III) which immediately underlies the present sod line. This horizon is only slightly darker, especially at the top, than the sterile aeolian layer which underlies it. It is therefore obvious that the different strata on Signal Butte present evidence of climatic fluctuations during the Recent period.

Unfortunately, Sears could find no pollen in soil samples from any of these levels,⁸⁹ hence a botanical correlation with his suggested

⁸⁹ Letter from Paul B. Sears to Maurice E. Kirby, February 25, 1933.

chronology of postglacial changes in climate and vegetation in eastern North America (Sears, 1932, p. 621) is not possible. However, in a later letter⁹⁰ he states that if the material immediately below level I is old loess, then that horizon could be correlated with the cool, dry conditions previous to about 7,000 years ago. (Sears, 1932.) On the other hand, if the deposit (in and) below level I is definitely not aeolian, then (a) either the period before 7,000 years ago was not favorable to loess formation, which he doubts, or else (b) level I is very old, having been formed at or previous to 9,000 years ago, when conditions were cool and moist. (Compare Sears, table 3, 1932, p. 621.) In the latter case, level II is the only trace of the humid interval separating the cool dry from the warm dry periods, and is about 5,000 years old, with level I almost twice as old. From a photograph, he is inclined to believe that there is old loess below and in level I. Dr. W. Van Royen, who has visited the butte, but has not seen the best exposures of this sand and gravel layer (fig. 29) under level I, is likewise unconvinced of the fluvial origin of this deposit. (Personal conversation, January 1934.) On the other hand, Kirby's detailed study and mechanical analyses of this material have convinced us of the aeolian origin of level I (aside from human detritus) and of the water-borne nature of the silt and sand immediately beneath it. These sorted sand beds and silts occurred under level I throughout our excavations, especially in the west-central portion of the butte, and a test pit in the east end showed especially thick graded quartz sands in that area. The question can only be settled by full publication of the data and through checking by more competent authorities than Kirby and myself. This sand stratum, being barren of artifacts, has probably not been ruined by relic hunters. Moreover, there are at hand definite soil samples from all these levels. This is not directly an archeological problem but is presented here because of its probable bearing on dating the horizon and as an example of the manner in which prehistoric archeological chronology must always depend on the researches of geographer and geologist.

We may say then, subject to later correction, that level I on Signal Butte probably falls either in the dry, cool period (circa 8,000 years ago) or in the humid cold period (circa 10,000 years ago). In general, Kirby's time estimate of dune migration agrees. His estimate of 5,200 years as a probable minimum must be expanded if humid periods produced slackening rates, and there is evidence that humid periods occurred during the formation of the earth cap. This factor permits the general correlation of his minimum estimate with

⁹⁰ Paul B. Sears to Maurice E. Kirby, March 25, 1933.

the maximums given by Sears. The faunal material from the butte gives no positive clues save that a postglacial dating for level I is implied. However, recent research indicates that the Quaternary paleontologic record is at present a poor gauge for chronology when compared with the less spectacular but all important correlations with glacial phenomena and postglacial climatic fluctuations. For North America these last studies are in their infancy, but they promise objective results. Level II, from the same line of indirect evidence, probably falls into the humid period (Prairie Sub-humid of Iowa) (Sears, 1932, p. 621) of about 5,000 years ago, and level III into the humid period (Sub-humid, Maize optimum of Iowa) of the last 1,000 years. In this upper level (III), ceramics occur of a type that is entirely prehistoric. The bulk of this pottery (Upper Republican type) is identical with that of a prehistoric culture to the south and east which has an estimated age of 500 years. Thus the cultural remains in the three strata on top of Signal Butte appear to cover a period of some 7,000 to 10,000 years. At the present time this entirely tentative correlation with Sear's suggested chronology is a promising lead. Climatic fluctuations in postglacial time are suggested on Signal Butte as well as in Iowa peat bogs. There is no royal road to chronology, but the trail is being blazed by careful and conservative geologists, paleobotanists, geographers, and anthropologists.

OTHER SITES AND REGIONS IN NEBRASKA

If one were to enumerate all the other known archeological sites in Nebraska, they would make a surprisingly long list. A large number of these sites, as the foregoing account indicates, have been dug over by curiosity seekers; others fortunately have not been thus obscured or ruined and await careful scientific excavation. An enumeration or chart of such unworked sites would add little or nothing to our comprehension of prehistoric problems in Nebraska, and their publication at this time would inevitably lead to the loss of much valuable historic data. The writer is very strongly opposed to the publication of archeological maps which show the location of sites that have not been scientifically or completely excavated, for the reason that such maps are too often merely guides for relic hunters and thus defeat their own ends, which primarily envisage the advancement of knowledge. Nearly every small town throughout the United States has its quota of private collectors or relic hunters, and these become active in the use of such maps long before qualified archeologists, amateur or professional, can carefully excavate the sites thus

located. Furthermore, in little-worked regions, especially where distinctive potsherds are not numerous, such maps are utterly meaningless from the cultural standpoint. Thanks to the central agencies that now exist⁹¹ there is a growing spirit of cooperation between all those interested in preserving the past history of man in the New World, and such preliminary survey maps, on file at central institutions, are accessible to every qualified amateur and professional archeologist. For the above reasons the following discussion will be confined to those sites and regions which have either been thoroughly excavated or have an important bearing on the sites already discussed in detail.

During the summer of 1931 the Nebraska Archeological Survey excavated a prehistoric village near the modern town of Sweetwater, on a small intermittent tributary of the South Loup River in north-central Buffalo County (map, fig. 1, site 17). A complete report on this work will eventually be published but a brief consideration of the outstanding cultural factors revealed may be given here. Three earth lodges, all with a four-post central foundation, were excavated.⁹² One of the houses was perfectly round, one intermediate in shape, and one square in outline. In structure these houses resemble, or are intermediate in form to, both the round historic Pawnee earth lodges and the prehistoric square lodge discussed in connection with the Lost Creek site. There were numerous cache pits both inside and outside the houses, and several small refuse heaps were also excavated. The various houses, storage pits, and refuse heaps, as indicated by the material they contained, all represented the same culture. The ceramic remains are strikingly like those from Lost Creek and the Prairie Dog Creek ossuary, except that the Sweetwater rim sherds are characteristically decorated around the rim by impressed cords rather than by incisions (pl. 21, fig. 2, *c-m*). This feature alone sets the Sweetwater ceramics apart as a subtype of the widespread Upper Republican ware. In the preponderance of collars, horizontal and angular rim designs, and cord marking on the body of pots, a close resemblance to the Lost Creek or Upper Republican ware appears. A small proportion of the potsherds likewise show a characteristic

⁹¹ The Committee on State Archaeological Surveys (of the) National Research Council, Washington, D. C.; The Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.; and, for Nebraska particularly, the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, and the Nebraska State Historical Society, Lincoln.

⁹² Photographs of these houses, excavated and photographed by W. R. Wedel, have been published. See Strong, 1932, fig. 146.

red hematite stain on their inner surface (pl. 21, fig. 2, *k*). Pottery was abundant at this site. Chipped flint artifacts include triangular unnotched arrowpoints (NBa) most numerous, double notched points (NBa1) next, and only one slender, stemmed point (SCb2); oval knives (often beveled), small end scrapers, and chipped celts. Bone artifacts include scapula hoes, bone awls, fragments of bone bracelets (dot and line decoration), bone beads, bone fishhooks, and cylindrical antler tapping tools. One broken polished stone celt, perforated disk shell beads, one perforated shell gorget, perforated and fired clay disks, and two modeled clay elbow pipes are also reported from the site, a cultural content that is closely similar to that from the Lost Creek site earlier described. No burials or ossuaries were located, though a few human bones were found in one of the cache pits.

The Sweetwater site is only one of a large number of such prehistoric villages, often associated with ossuaries, in both the Loup and Upper Republican River valleys. A great number of these sites have been located and partially investigated by A. T. Hill. Judging from Mr. Hill's description, all of these sites present much the same type of culture as the prehistoric Lost Creek (Republican) and Sweetwater (Loup) sites already discussed. He calls attention to minor differences, such as the matter of using cord impressions rather than incision for rim decoration, between the Loup Valley prehistoric pottery and that of the Upper Republican, and further notes that polished celts and the draw-shave type of bone beaming tool occur in the eastern sites.⁹³ My personal impression is that the majority of these small village and ossuary sites represent the same general culture, the differences being due to local variations and perhaps to their representing slightly different time periods.

A large village site near Max, in Dundy County (map, fig. 1, site 29) on the western extension of the Republican River, has been reported on by Loren Eiseley.⁹⁴ Many house pits were noted here, but none was excavated. However, the abundance of flint artifacts in a nearby plowed field permitted a sampling of the culture represented. Pottery was rather scarce, and no rim sherds were found; hence it cannot be stated whether the Lost Creek (i. e., Upper Republican) type of pottery occurs here. However, Mr. Eiseley found one indubitable "black on red" Pueblo potsherd, which to the best of my knowledge is the first typical southwestern pottery fragment reported from Nebraska. The significance of its occurrence on the surface of an ap-

⁹³ Correspondence with A. T. Hill, winter of 1931-32. These problems are discussed, and much new data presented, by Wedel, 1935, I and IV.

⁹⁴ Correspondence with Mr. Eiseley, winter of 1931-32.

parently prehistoric Nebraska village is unknown. Flint work was abundant here, numerous end scrapers, side scrapers, knives (both well worked and extremely crude), and T-shaped drills being reported.

One of the largest streams flowing from the north and west into the Republican River is Medicine Creek, which extends from northwest Furnas County through Frontier County into Lincoln County, almost reaching to the North Platte (map, fig. 1, site 18). This stream valley was followed by a much-used war trail during the Indian wars and abounds in evidence of prehistoric occupation as well. During the summer of 1931 the writer, guided by A. T. Hill, visited many of these sites, following up the valley from south to north. The valley of Medicine Creek has since been systematically investigated by Hill and Wedel (Wedel, 1934, and 1935, I) and its outstanding culture, a variant of the Upper Republican, described in detail. Characteristic Medicine Creek rim sherds (pl. 21, fig. 2, *a-d*) are figured in the present paper. In the light of the fuller data obtained by Hill and Wedel, the earlier surveys by myself and by others are superseded. Mr. Eiseley, however, has found fragments of worked steatite in sites near Cambridge, Nebr. This calls to mind a cylindrical, steatite bowl (27.5 cm in diameter) plowed up by C. W. Malroy near Cambridge in 1902. The specimen is now in the Hill collection at the Hastings (Nebr.) Museum. Harlan I. Smith (1910, p. 518) reports soapstone vessels from southern Wyoming, but artifacts of this material are rare or unknown in other sites reported from Nebraska.

Following up the Medicine to the North Platte River, we come to another interesting region where rock shelters, blow-outs, and open sites occur. Several rock shelters here have been excavated by Dr. E. H. Bell, and reports on this work will be forthcoming. Another variant of the Upper Republican culture, similar to that from the upper level on Signal Butte, occurs in this region, hence it has been included in the map (fig. 1, site 19). Since a further report on this area based on excavation is in preparation by Bell there is no need of giving the results of my preliminary surveys. Renaud (1934 a) has already published the results of his archeological survey of western Nebraska.

In November 1932 an aboriginal site near the town of Butte, in Boyd County (map, fig. 1, site 31) was called to public attention by workmen digging a sand pit. Located on Ponca Creek, in the little-worked northeastern corner of Nebraska, the cultural remains so far unearthed at the site and preserved in local collections seem to be exceptionally interesting. On hearing of the find Dr. E. H. Bell, Director of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey, sent

Waldo R. Wedel and Lee Daniels to examine the site. According to Mr. Wedel⁹⁶ the Butte material came from a number of cache pits situated on a high flat terrace about 200 feet above Ponca Creek. Artifacts occur over an area of some 10 to 15 acres, with numerous cache pits strung along the edge of the terrace. The village site is marked by low gravel-covered mounds, but whether these are lodge sites, refuse heaps, or neither is not yet clear. According to Wedel, the pottery, which is abundant, is similar in many respects to the Upper Republican (Lost Creek, etc.) ware, having collared rims; parallel incised-line rim decoration; zones where the lower edge of the collar has been pinched up between thumb and forefinger and, I presume, cord marking on the body of the vessel. On the other hand, much of the ware has high, direct undecorated rims, wide lugs or tabs, a yellowish color, and lacks cord marking, all of which features are distinct from those of the Upper Republican pottery type and suggestive of Nebraska Culture ceramics. Wedel and Daniels picked up numerous surface sherds of both types and note that the local collectors place both types in the same containers, claiming that they come from the same pits. On the basis of limited excavation Wedel is inclined to think that this is actually the case. It is possible that stratification of two cultures each marked by a distinctive pottery type occurs here, although from Wedel's observations it seems more probable that there has been a partial cultural amalgamation. This will be discussed in the concluding sections of the present paper, the point here stressed being the fact that the Upper Republican type of pottery, albeit mixed or amalgamated with pottery of another type, occurs in the northeastern part of the State.

In this regard a point already noted must be stressed, namely, the occurrence of apparently numerous prehistoric village and burial sites on the Upper Elkhorn River near the town of O'Neill, Holt County (map, fig. 1, site 30). Unfortunately, no members of the Survey have had the opportunity of examining these remains, which have been called to public attention by J. B. O'Sullivan, of O'Neill.⁹⁸ From the available descriptions numerous house pits mark these sites, some of which yield only bone artifacts while others have considerable pot-

⁹⁶ Letters of November 21 and December 7, 1931. Sites in this vicinity have since been investigated by Dr. E. H. Bell, and detailed reports are being prepared. The culture represented here seems to be a hybrid between what we have called the Nebraska and the Upper Republican cultures.

⁹⁸ Omaha World-Herald, Sunday, December 22, 1929. Mr. O'Sullivan has also furnished the writer additional information, letters of January 7 and August 5, 1930.

tery and stone artifacts. The pottery is said to be grit- or gravel-tempered, cord-marked, decorated with incisions and occasionally with a red ocher slip. According to the newspaper article cited, decoration also consists of pinching, modeling in relief, stamping, and basket impressions. Mr. O'Sullivan believes it to be of Caddoan (i. e., Pawnee) origin. Stone pipes, abundant small arrowheads, some sort of soft red stone suggesting brick, obsidian, and numerous other artifacts are reported. Although it is impossible to form any definite impression as to the culture represented, the incised, cord-marked, and sometimes ocher-stained pottery, the stone pipes, and tiny arrow-points suggest our Upper Republican type. Whether the upper Elkhorn River villages represent a pure Upper Republican culture, a blend with the Nebraska culture such as seems to occur at Butte, or a totally new type must be settled by future research. As will be pointed out later, this region, directly between the upper Missouri River area and the numerous prehistoric sites on the Loup and Republican Rivers, seems of strategic importance in tracing the movements of prehistoric populations west of the Missouri in Nebraska.

In extreme southeastern Nebraska Sterns (1915 a) briefly describes a large protohistoric or late prehistoric camp site on the Nemaha River near Rulo (map, fig. 1, site 32). Abundant pottery is reported from here, which is characteristically lump-modeled, smooth surface, yellow to brown-black in color, thick, and shell-tempered. Round-bottomed pots seem to have been the prevalent form. Horizontally perforated lugs are common, the rims of vessels are scalloped, and crude gouges and linear incisions decorate both the body of the vessel and in some cases the inner portion of the rim. Besides pottery, sandstone shaft polishers, small end scrapers, long chipped knife blades, and arrowpoints similar to those of the Nebraska culture occur. Similar remains on Wolf Creek in Kansas are also noted, and since this pottery type is not found beyond the range of the Kansa, who had villages in the region about 1725, Sterns (1915 a, II, pp. 171-177) suggests that these sites pertain to this tribe. (Compare Harrington, 1924, pp. 18-19.) The relationship of this seemingly distinct ceramic type to those known elsewhere in Nebraska remains to be determined. It may account for certain of the shell-tempered sherds found in Nebraska culture sites and should be carefully compared with Oneonta culture pottery from Iowa. The entire region of southeastern Nebraska is a promising and little-known field.

This concludes our hasty survey of sites as yet incompletely investigated which seem to have a definite bearing on problems raised by the more complete excavations previously discussed. It remains

to sum up the characteristics of the various sites so far excavated and to determine, in so far as is possible at this early stage, into what larger wholes or cultures (aspects) they may be grouped.

GROUPING OF SITES AND SUMMARY OF CULTURES REPRESENTED

Up to the present only one major prehistoric culture has been at all clearly defined in Nebraska, namely, the "rectangular earth-lodge culture" of Sterns or the "Nebraska culture" of Gilder, the latter designation being the one employed in the present paper. To this must be added the dwelling type and artifact complex revealed in the lower strata at the Walker Gilmore site, which, since its discoverer used no general name in describing it, I have termed the Sterns Creek culture. The foregoing descriptive sections have indicated that other prehistoric culture types in Nebraska are also represented in the recent discoveries. In the present section all the prehistoric sites previously described will be grouped according to their apparent cultural affiliations, and the major units thus distinguished will be discussed. The "Suggested Cultural Classification" chart in the foreword of the present paper should be consulted in this regard. Naturally, a number of such prehistoric sites are not yet classifiable into any larger comprehensive groupings or cultures. Since the historic and protohistoric Pawnee cultures have already been treated in a summary fashion, they are also included in table 4, which draws together all of the Nebraska archeological sites dealt with in the present paper. The general location of these sites is indicated on the map (fig. 1), and the cultural affiliation of every site that can be so classified is indicated in table 4 (p. 246).

THE UPPER REPUBLICAN CULTURE

Since the known characteristics of historic and protohistoric Pawnee culture have already been summarized, they need not be discussed here. However, along the Upper Republican River and on the lower reaches of the different branches of the Loup River are a number of prehistoric sites which show many marked Pawnee characteristics. Since the first of these sites were excavated on the upper Republican River, this cultural grouping has been tentatively designated as the Upper Republican culture, although the writer feels that the designation Prehistoric Pawnee can eventually be applied to these sites. However, until the transitions between the Upper Republican culture and that of the protohistoric and historic Pawnee have been entirely

worked out, it seems safer to use a geographic rather than a tribal designation. To judge from the imperfectly known distribution of the ceramic type found in Upper Republican culture sites, the culture occurs in southwestern Nebraska as far west as Red Willow Creek and on the North Platte River as far west as Signal Butte. It apparently centers along the Republican and Lower Loup Valleys and

TABLE 4.—*Grouping of Nebraska Archeological Sites According to Cultures (Aspects)*⁹⁷
Classified sites (see Map 1, fig. 1)

Historic Pawnee	Protohistoric Pawnee	Upper Republican	Nebraska	Dismal River (?)
1. Palmer	11. Burkett	13. Lost Creek	20. Rock Bluffs	23. Site 1, Dismal River
2. Cottonwood Creek	12. Schuyler	14. Prairie Dog Creek	21. Gates	24. Site 2, Dismal River
3. Horse Creek		15. Alma	22. Saunders	25. Site 3, Dismal River
4. Fullerton		16. Munson Creek		
5. Genoa		17. Sweetwater		
6. Clarks		18. Medicine Creek sites		
7. Linwood		19. North Platte sites		
8. McClaine				
9. Leshara				
10. Hill				
Stratified Sites				
26. Walker Gilmore	{ II Nebraska culture I Sterns Creek culture	27. Signal Butte	{ III Upper Republican and Dismal River II Signal Butte II I Signal Butte I	
Unclassified sites (or uncertain classification)				
28. Marshall	31. Butte	34. Bird Creek	37. Spring Creek (fossil bison)	
29. Max	32. Rulo	35. Cumro (fossil bison)	38. Angus (?) (mammoth)	
30. O'Neill	33. Weeping Water	36. Grand Island (fossil bison)		

crops up under rather strange circumstances in extreme northeastern Nebraska on the Missouri River. So far as known, sites of this culture do not occur along the Missouri River in central or southern Nebraska, in which region Nebraska culture sites are numerous. The Upper Republican culture probably occurs on the upper Elkhorn River, but this is uncertain at present. Its suggestive but as yet very poorly recorded occurrence beyond the boundaries of Nebraska both to the north and to the south will be referred to later.

⁹⁷ These sites are located on map (fig. 1).

Our present knowledge of this culture (1932) depends on excavations in two villages (fig. 1, sites 13, 17), three ossuaries (fig. 1, sites 14, 15, 16), and other sites (fig. 1, sites 18, 19), besides reports on similar villages and ossuaries furnished by A. T. Hill, which are not specifically listed here. Since ceramic remains seem particularly significant in indicating the relationship between the various sites grouped under the term Upper Republican culture, this characteristic phase will be briefly outlined. This has already been done in some detail in earlier sections dealing with the Lost Creek, Prairie Dog Creek, Alma ossuary, Munson Creek ossuary, Sweetwater, Medicine Creek, North Platte, Signal Butte, and Butte sites, hence only a brief recapitulation of the salient characteristics is necessary at this time. Briefly, then, Upper Republican pottery is a well-made, rather hard ware with grit tempering. This tempering material is usually a rather fine pulverized stone, though occasionally coarse sand and gravel is employed. In color, a gray tone predominates, ranging to a light buff in some cases. The surface of the ware is smoothed off but never highly polished. It does not appear to have been treated with oil, and with one exception a slip of any sort is absent. This exception is the occurrence of a bright red hematite stain, often applied prior to firing, on the inner surface of a small proportion of sherds at nearly all such sites. Decorative effects are also secured by cord markings over the outer surface, apparently applied with cord-wrapped paddles. The percentage of cord-marked ware as compared with plain ware appears to be rather high (90 percent at Lost Creek, house 1, and 94 percent at the Prairie Dog Creek ossuary). A similar predominance of cord-marked ware seems to occur at other sites of this culture that have been investigated, but exact figures are not available. There is no doubt as to the nature of these paddle marks, since the impress of cords, often vertically applied, is clearly visible on many sherds.

Rims of this ware are characterized by a predominance of definite collars, geometric incised designs confined to the collars, and incisions across or along the top of the lip of many vessels. At the Lost Creek site, house 1, 82 percent of rims had definite collars and at the Prairie Dog Creek ossuary slightly less than 50 percent. The rim forms and incised decoration at two Lost Creek type sites in the Upper Republican Valley are indicated in table 5 (p. 248).

Incised decoration is confined to the collars or necks of vessels and to the tops of rims, which are often notched. Handles or lugs are almost lacking in such sites on the upper Republican River and rare in those that have been investigated on the Loup River. Another

characteristic mode of decoration on collared rims consists of a zone at the lower edge of the collar which has been pinched up between thumb and forefinger, leaving a series of depressions with sharp ridges or nipples between them. (Pl. 9, fig. 1, *d*, illustrates the type.) All of the characteristic rim decorations and other features of this ware can be seen in plates 5, 9, and 21.

Although identical in all major characteristics, the ceramics pertaining to this culture from the Loup drainage exhibit certain ad-

TABLE 5.—*Types of Rims from Two Upper Republican Culture Sites*

	House 1, Lost Creek	Prairie Dog Creek Ossuary	Total
Rim sherds with marked collar:			
Collar decorated with incised horizontal lines (pl. 5, fig. 1, <i>b, e</i> ; fig. 2, <i>d</i>)	29	5	34
Collar decorated with incised design of chevron type (pl. 5, fig. 1, <i>g, k</i>)	7	1	8
Collar decorated with incised design of diamond type (pl. 5, fig. 1, <i>a, d</i> ; pl. 9, fig. 1, <i>b, e</i>)	2	6	8
Collar decorated with incised design of barred triangle (pl. 5, fig. 1, <i>l</i>)	1	...	1
Collar without incised decoration but with notches along lower edge (pl. 5, fig. 2, <i>c</i> ; pl. 9, fig. 1, <i>a, d, f</i>)	2	15	17
Collar without incised decoration or notches along lower edge (pl. 5, fig. 1, <i>i</i> ; pl. 9, fig. 1, <i>c</i>)	8	28	36
Rim sherds without collar:			
Neck decorated with incised horizontal lines (pl. 5, fig. 1, <i>h</i>)	3	...	3
Neck decorated with incised design of chevron type (pl. 9, fig. 1, <i>n</i>)	1	1
Neck decorated with incised design of diamond type	2	...	2
Neck without incised decoration (pl. 9, fig. 1, <i>h, i, j, k, l</i>)	4	57	61
Rim sherds with lugs or handles	1 (?)	...	1
Total			172

ditional features. The site at Sweetwater, since it is the only one of this culture extensively investigated, may be taken as typical, especially since superficial examination reveals the Sweetwater type of pottery at numerous other sites in the region. So far as pottery is concerned, therefore, the ceramic complex of the Upper Republican culture can at present (1932) be divided into two phases (focii), a Lost Creek phase (Republican River) and a Sweetwater phase (Loup River). The Sweetwater phase apparently has all the characteristics of the former with the addition of single cord impressions forming geometric patterns on the collar of vessels, plus the occasional use of loop handles and lugs (pl. 21, fig. 2, *e-m*). When the pottery

collections from the Sweetwater site have been intensively studied, the degree of these and possibly other specializations may appear. However, in general appearance and essential characteristics the two ceramic phases are very similar.

Not only do the sites included in the Upper Republican culture have a common distinctive ceramic type, but they also possess a particular artifact complex. In brief outline this consists of rather abundant elbow pipes cut from soft stone; rare pottery pipes; sandstone shaft polishers with the elongate oval or "buffer" shape prevailing; small discoidal and ungrooved hammerstones; two main types of arrowpoints, a large (NBa) triangular point of rather rough workmanship and a small (NBa, 1-4) type, very delicately chipped and often notched (table 3); small planoconvex end scrapers; small ovoid side scrapers; oval, triangular, and diamond-shaped knives, the latter type beveled and unbeveled in about equal proportions; chipped celts; very rarely, polished celts; excellent bone and antler work, including incised bone and antler bracelets, awls, picks, scapula digging tools, small bone fishhooks, bone beads, cylindrical antler tapping tools or punches, perforated antler shaft straighteners and occasionally bison rib shaft straighteners; shell artifacts, including cylindrical shell beads; small, perforated, clawlike pendants, cut shell ornaments (including molluscan species from the Gulf coast); and (at one ossuary site) wooden disks covered with beaten copper. A majority of the above artifact types were found in each site assigned to the Upper Republican culture that has been intensively excavated. Their proportion of occurrence also appears to be very uniform at all such sites.

Although limited in amount, the evidence regarding the dwellings of the Upper Republican culture is suggestive. So far only one house at Lost Creek and three houses excavated by Wedel at Sweetwater are known in detail (1932). The first of these was practically square with an eastern and a western entrance passageway and a four-post central foundation. One of the houses at Sweetwater was perfectly round, another was squared on three sides and rounded on the other, and the third was perfectly square. All had central fireplaces, long post-lined entrance passageways, and a four-post central foundation. The available evidence therefore suggests that a subsurface earth lodge was typical, and that these were predominantly square or rectangular in outline, though the circular lodge was also in use. The latter type is practically identical with the protohistoric Pawnee earth lodge.⁹⁸ Storage pits are located both inside and outside the houses

⁹⁸ This correspondence can be seen by comparing the diagram of a protohistoric Pawnee house, fig. 3, with the photograph of the round Sweetwater house previously published, Strong, 1932, fig. 146, c.

and are usually somewhat bell-shaped, with flat or slightly rounded bottoms. The occurrence of stone slabs forming floor areas in both lodges and caches may be a cultural characteristic as well.

The interments of the Upper Republican culture, so far as known, are in hilltop ossuaries in which previously exposed and rather fragmentary human bones have been deposited with a variety of broken and unbroken artifacts. Disk shell beads are fairly common in the sites of this type so far excavated. Local report indicates that stone-slab graves were employed by the bearers of this culture along the valley of Medicine Creek, but this awaits scientific confirmation. In all cases where ossuaries have been grouped with other Upper Republican culture sites, this has been done because potsherds of Upper Republican ware were abundant in such ossuaries. On the basis of the present evidence, however, the segregation of the Upper Republican culture as a historical unit seems justified. The relation of the Upper Republican to other historic and prehistoric cultures will be discussed in the next section of this paper.

THE NEBRASKA CULTURE

Compared to the newly distinguished Upper Republican culture a great deal is on record concerning the Nebraska culture. This latter culture was first recognized and named by Gilder, but to date has been most exhaustively studied by Sterns, whose unpublished manuscript is the most complete treatise on the Nebraska culture extant.⁹⁹ Sterns excavated in 27 houses of the Nebraska culture type, his results being summed up in the unpublished paper referred to and his collections being preserved in the Peabody Museum at Cambridge, Mass. Since in its present form this paper is not available to many students, I have, with the author's permission, included certain of Sterns' summaries in the present report. Gilder has dug in a very large number of sites of this type, but only a small proportion of these results have been written up or printed, and much of his archeological material is scattered. The work of the University of Nebraska Archeological Survey during 1929-1931 included excavation in two villages (fig. 1, sites, 20, 21) and two habitation sites, one of which was associated with an ossuary (fig. 1, sites 22, 26), all pertaining to this culture. In the following an attempt is made to draw together the main results of Gilder, Sterns, and the writer to form a reasonably complete picture of the Nebraska culture as a whole.

⁹⁹ Sterns, 1915 a. References in the present section to Sterns' work for which no citations are given refer to this manuscript, vol. 2.

Owing to the more abundant and occasionally contradictory nature of the data, this cannot be done as concisely as it was for the less fully investigated Upper Republican culture.

The Nebraska culture has so far been revealed in a large number of sites in eastern Nebraska and northeastern Kansas bordering the Missouri River. Although its boundaries have been incompletely investigated, it is known to extend from Thurston County, Nebr., south to Doniphan County, Kans. Apparently, it also occurs on the eastern side of the Missouri River as the recently distinguished Glenwood culture, which awaits full description by Dr. Keyes. The cultural complex revealed in these eastern Nebraska sites was designated by Sterns as the "rectangular earth-lodge culture," but since rectangular dwellings characterize the Upper Republican culture as well, Gilder's term "Nebraska culture" seems preferable.

The Nebraska culture is particularly characterized by abundant and distinctive pottery remains. Examples of this pottery obtained by the Survey, as well as certain pieces collected at an earlier date by Gilder and now in the Nebraska State Museum, are illustrated in plates 13, 14, 15. The paste of the Nebraska culture ware is usually smooth and well mixed and in the majority of specimens has a flaking rather than a crumbling texture. Grit tempering predominates, usually a medium fine sand or pulverized rock, though gravel is occasionally used. Sherds with the latter type of tempering represent the poorest quality within the ware. Sparkling iron pyrites, a little-ground-up limestone, hematite, and, in a few rather aberrant sherds, shell are all occasionally used for tempering. When fine tempering material has been used, the ware is rather hard, but when gravel has been employed, it is softer and more crumbling in texture. The prevailing color is a reddish brown ranging from orange or brick-red to an almost gray or black tone. Since the majority of this pottery has been used for cooking, much of it is fire-stained or smoke-blackened. As Sterns points out, this variation in color seems mainly to be the result of somewhat different degrees of firing combined with slightly different clays locally employed.

The surface of this ware is usually polished but rarely has a lustrous appearance. In a few cases the complete vessel seems to have been boiled in (maize?) oil, giving it a more shiny appearance (pl. 14, fig. 1, *c*, fig. 2, *h*). The nearest approach to a slip is a gray-white wash on a few potsherds obtained by the Survey, which had evidently been applied on inner and outer surfaces prior to firing. Sterns notes that a few small vessels he collected contained red hematite paint on the inside, as though used for paint pots. The surface is paddle-

marked in a number of cases, but this may be mentioned under the heading of decoration.

Decoration is mainly effected by the modeling of rims and secondary features. A few typical Nebraska culture pots have simple incised designs on the body, but there are also a number of unique shell-tempered and well-incised sherds in many of these sites which appear to be intrusive. Modeling rather than incision typifies the ware. According to the Survey findings paddle marks appear on less than 50 percent of the Nebraska culture sherds (at Rock Bluffs site, house 2, 38 percent; at Gates site, house 1, 18 percent; house 2, 20 percent, and house 3, less than 50 percent). Thus, as far as the Survey finds are concerned, polished and plain ware predominates. Of the paddle-marked ware, some sherds show certain definite traces of cord imprints. The bulk of the paddle-marked ware, however, is too much obscured by subsequent smoothing for one to be certain as to the exact nature of the original paddle marks. Sterns makes a general statement that nearly all his sherds show evidence of grass-wound paddle markings, often almost obliterated by subsequent polishing. Since he gives no statistics in this regard it remains for future analysis to determine whether a predominance of paddle-marked ware as mentioned by Sterns, or a predominance of plain ware as occurs in the Survey findings, is typical of Nebraska culture pottery. The same must be said regarding the different classification of these marks in the present paper as cord imprints or as imprints of grass-wrapped paddles according to Sterns. The decorative effects obtained by modeling of rims, lugs, and handles may be discussed under the general heading of form.

Pots are the most common form of vessels in this culture, though open-mouthed bowls, a few bottle-necked vessels, and numbers of irregularly shaped small vessels, possibly toys, are also found. Certain effigies and pottery tobacco pipes will be discussed separately. To judge from the lack of any evidence of coiling combined with the irregular, often indented interior surfaces of pots, the Nebraska culture pottery appears to have been hump modeled, probably with paddle and anvil stone. Globular vessels with round bottoms predominate, and the majority seem to have had either lugs or handles. Rim types are variable, as table 6 indicates.

From this table it can be seen that collars are rare in this type of ware, whereas straight or slightly flaring, unmarked rims are most abundant. Where decoration occurs on rims, it takes the form of "piecrust scallops," i. e., pressed between thumb and forefinger, or else a series of diagonal incisions around the outer lip made with

a rather blunt instrument. So far as the Survey collections from Sarpy and Cass Counties are concerned, rim sherds with plain lips greatly outnumber those with incised or finger-marked lips. Lugs

TABLE 6.—Types of Rims from Nebraska Culture Sites Excavated by the Survey

	Rock Bluffs site		Gates site			Total
	House 2	House 5	House 1	House 2	House 3	
Rim sherds with collar:						
a. Rim with slight collar decorated with cord marks and (or) incisions (pl. 15, fig. 1, <i>h</i> , fig. 2, <i>a, b, c</i>)	2	0	5	3	1	11
Rim sherds without collar:						
b. Rim straight or with slight flare, plain lip (pl. 14, fig. 1, <i>e</i> ; pl. 15, fig. 1, <i>d, e, f</i>)	27	7	16	69	7	126
c. Rim straight or with slight flare, incised or finger-marked lip (pls. 13, <i>b</i> ; 15, fig. 1, <i>a, b, c</i>)	20	1	9	5	0	35
d. Rim with small punctate decoration outside and below lip	2	0	0	0	0	2
e. Rim with incised pattern on neck	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rim sherds (without collar) with lugs:						
f. Rim having round lug with vertical perforation (pls. 13, <i>b</i> ; 15, fig. 2 <i>g</i>)	8	5	2	4	1	20
g. Rim with flare forming lug with vertical perforation (pls. 14, fig. 1, <i>d</i> ; 15, fig. 2, <i>f</i>)	1	0	2	1	0	4
h. Rim having lug with horizontal perforation (pl. 15, fig. 2 <i>i</i>)	0	0	0	1	0	1
i. Rim having horizontal unperforated lug (pl. 15, fig. 2, <i>e, h</i>)	2	1	2	2	0	7
j. Rim having vertical unperforated lug	1	0	0	0	0	1
Rim sherds (without collar) with handles:						
k. Rim with plain loop handle (pl. 14, fig. 1, <i>e</i> ; fig. 2, <i>h, j, k, l</i> ; pl. 15, fig. 1, <i>i</i>)	4	1	3	13	2	23
l. Rim with indented loop handle	1	0	0	0	0	1
						231

are common on these sherds, vertical perforations predominating over the unperforated and the rare horizontal perforated lugs. Lugs may be formed merely by a flare at each end of the rim which is perforated; by having the upper edge of the lug formed by an extension of the rim with a keylike projection on the lower end which pene-

trates the wall of the pot ; or in more unusual cases by having two such keylike projections on each end of the lug. Unperforated lugs are usually thickened extensions on the wall of the vessel. From the proportion of lugs in his collection of rim sherds Sterns estimated that they occurred in 40 percent of the vessels in this culture. Handles are also common, the single-loop handle placed vertically being the main type. In a few cases these lugs are modeled to represent horned creatures, birds or animals (pls. 15, fig. 2, *d*, 16, fig. 1, *c*).

In size, Nebraska culture vessels range from large pots holding as much as 6 gallons to tiny toy vessels the size of a quarter dollar. Smaller pots holding a gallon or less and from 5 to 7 inches in height are most common. The smallest vessel secured by Sterns had a diameter of 2 inches across the mouth and held $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, while the largest was 10 inches in mouth diameter and held 6 gallons. The average capacity of his complete vessels was between 1 and 2 gallons. Crudely modeled and tiny pots and ladles suggest either the work of children or else by-products of the adults' work which were used as toys.

Sterns attempted a regional classification of his Nebraska culture ware from Washington, Douglas, Sarpy, and Cass Counties, dividing it into four subtypes: Northern (northern Douglas and Washington Counties), Central A (Sarpy County along the Missouri River), Central B (Sarpy County away from the river), and Southern (sites around Murray, Cass County). In form, color, and predominance of grit tempering no regional differences were noted, although some limestone, hematite, and shell was also used as tempering in Central B ceramics. In size, the vessels from his Northern sites were larger than those from Southern sites. Lugs with vertical perforations were common in Southern sites, intermediate in number in the two Central regions, and rare in Northern sites. The Central sites (both divisions) had the largest number of unperforated lugs. In regard to horizontally perforated lugs, these were most abundant in Northern sites, next in abundance in the Central sites, and the Southern sites had less than half as many as the Northern. The size of lug perforation was greatest in the Northern and Central sites and smallest in those of the Southern group. Since this decrease in size of perforation is proportionately greater than the decrease in size of vessels from north to south, Sterns regards it as significant, perhaps indicating the use in the south of a small, stout cord for suspension. This would also correspond to the greater prevalence of vertical perforations in lugs from Southern sites. In regard to rim, decorative incisions or finger markings are lacking in the majority of rims from

Southern sites, whereas in Northern sites the majority are thus decorated. The Central B group agrees in this regard with the Northern group, whereas Central A is intermediate between Northern and Southern. Finger markings predominate in such decoration at Northern sites, incisions at Southern sites.

Unfortunately, the material obtained by the Survey was studied prior to the examination of Sterns' manuscript; hence entirely comparable statistics are lacking. Nevertheless, since the Gates site is in Sterns' Central B area and the Rock Bluffs site in or close to his Southern area, it is possible to compare them. The rim types obtained by the Survey coincide with Sterns' classification rather well; the Southern (Rock Bluffs) site has a predominance of vertically perforated lugs in spite of a smaller representation of pottery than has the Central B (Gates) site. In the marked scarcity of horizontally perforated lugs and the relative scarcity of unperforated lugs at both sites they fall in with Sterns' Central and Southern types. Since finger-marked and incised rims are in a minority at both the above sites, they also agree with Sterns' Central and Southern types in this regard. Thus, so far as the limited Survey collections are concerned, Sterns' typological distinctions seem justified.

The considerable range and large number of known Nebraska culture sites, combined with the regional variations pointed out by Sterns, give definite promise of either tracing out the development of the culture *in situ* or of tracing the direction from which it reached eastern Nebraska. Although hundreds of these sites, especially in the neighborhood of Omaha, have been unsystematically looted, it is possible that careful excavation of the remainder with subsequent detailed analysis of their entire ceramic content will go far in elucidating this problem so well begun by Sterns.

An interesting and significant point which must be mentioned before leaving the subject of Nebraska culture pottery is the matter of intrusive vessels and sherds found in such sites. Both Gilder and Sterns report the discovery in numerous sites pertaining to the Nebraska culture of limited amounts of dark, often shell-tempered and beautifully incised sherds, a ware contrasting markedly with the usual run of ceramics at these sites.¹⁰⁰ In the Nebraska culture sites excavated

¹⁰⁰ Sterns, 1915 a, and Gilder, 1926, p. 32. The latter authority in his papers of 1907, 1909, 1913, and 1926 illustrates a large number of rim sherds, mostly from the Omaha region and of the Nebraska culture type. Many of these intrusive types are also shown. However, since these plates figure so many types of rims rare or lacking in the collections obtained by Sterns or by the Survey, with no data on their exact provenience, I have not felt safe in using this material for comparative purposes.

by the Survey, 13 sherds from house 2, Rock Bluffs, 4 sherds from house 1, 1 small pot and 35 sherds from house 2, and 3 sherds from house 3, at the Gates site, were of this thin, dark, and neatly incised ware. Although certain of these sherds suggested a fine shell tempering, two black, lustrous sherds with a gray-buff interior surface and abundant shell tempering also came from house 2, Gates site. In addition to this shell-tempered and often incised ware Sterns also found a fragmentary incised vessel or dipper with a solid cylindrical handle. Both this latter type of vessel and the lustrous black shell-tempered ware are found at the important Cahokia site in Illinois¹⁰¹ and represent northern extensions of common Middle Mississippi ceramic types.

Two explanations are possible for the occurrence of such ware in small amounts in Nebraska culture sites: either there were direct trade relations between the people of the Nebraska culture and peoples to the south and east or else there were outposts of the latter culture (or cultures) in eastern Nebraska. That the latter may have been the case is suggested by the fact that Sterns partially excavated earth lodges near Peru, Nebr., in which a dark, neatly incised and often shell-tempered pottery was the predominant type, and he suggests that these were the people who traded with the Nebraska culture people, thus introducing small amounts of such ware into an otherwise homogeneous ceramic complex. Such an explanation would account not only for the occasional appearance of such alien sherds or vessels in Nebraska culture sites, but also, if the cultures were contemporaneous, for the occurrence of a few poorly executed designs of this incised type on otherwise typical Nebraska culture vessels (pls. 14, figs. 1, *c*, 2, *h*; 15, 1, *d*, 2, *f*). The writer has also been told by Dr. Gilder of certain sites in the vicinity of Omaha excavated by the latter which contained only incised ware. It thus seems highly probable that in southeastern Nebraska there were one or more peoples contemporaneous with the Nebraska culture but apparently somewhat more advanced in ceramic technique. Both Gilder and Sterns apparently excavated in sites of this latter type, but none of these has been completely worked or reported on.

The discussion of Nebraska culture pottery may be concluded with a brief consideration of the most striking differences that set it apart from Upper Republican culture ceramics. These may be summed up by the statement that, although the Upper Republican culture ceramics are characteristically gray in color, have a high percentage of clear, evenly applied cord markings on exterior surfaces, are predominantly

¹⁰¹ Shetrone, 1930, see pot illustrated in fig. 219; Moorehead, 1928, pl. 17, no. 3.

without handles or lugs, have a great predominance of collared rims decorated with geometric incisions or heavy cord marks, often have lips of vessels incised or notched across the top, and, in a rather uniformly small percentage, are stained on the inner surface with red hematite, the Nebraska culture pottery lacks all of these characteristics. The few cases where Nebraska culture and Upper Republican culture sherds have been found intermingled will be discussed later.

Before leaving the general subject of ceramics, however, the abundant tobacco pipes and the unusual human effigy heads of pottery must be considered. So far 14 of these effigy heads are known to have been recovered from Nebraska culture sites (fig. 30).¹⁰² Suggestive of the human effigy heads recovered by Gilder and by Sterns is the face pipe (pl. 16, fig. 1, *a, b*) recovered by the Survey party in house 2 at the Gates site. These objects are different from anything yet reported from Nebraska and suggest the human effigy pots and pipes of the Arkansas region. Their use in the Nebraska culture is unknown, although Sterns in his unpublished work suggests that, judging from the roughly rounded necks of those he recovered, they may have been inserted into something, for example a doll bundle. The majority of the heads are broken off at the neck, and most of them seem too large to have ever formed part of a pot. They average around 2 to 3 inches in height and about an inch in thickness. With the exception of the Survey piece, they do not seem to have been used as pipes. The sketch (fig. 30) only suggests the great variation in technique and realism in the different specimens. With the exception of one small, beautifully carved piece of pink soapstone (fig. 30, *e*) all are modeled of pottery. One of them (fig. 30, *f*) has a fine white tempering suggesting ground shell; the tempering material of the others is not known to the writer. Whatever their function may have been, they represent an extremely interesting study in realistic and crudely conventional or symbolic art and indicate both the modeling abilities of the Nebraska culture people and their possible down-river affiliations. All 14 effigy heads so far recovered appear to have come from Nebraska culture house sites in eastern Nebraska. Sterns' five rather crude effigy heads (fig. 30, *i-m*) come from eastern Sarpy County, whereas the majority of Gilder's specimens come from cache pits in such houses in Douglas and north-eastern Sarpy Counties.

¹⁰² This figure is based on photographs published by R. F. Gilder, 1911, pp. 250, 254, and on simple sketches of these artifacts in Gilder's private collection and in the Sterns collection at the Peabody Museum, Cambridge. In his unpublished work, 1915 a, pl. 73, Sterns illustrates nos. 9-13. Gilder, 1909, pl. 5, fig. 2, *c*, shows another pottery head very similar to one here figured (fig. 30, *h*), except that the eyes are raised instead of incised.

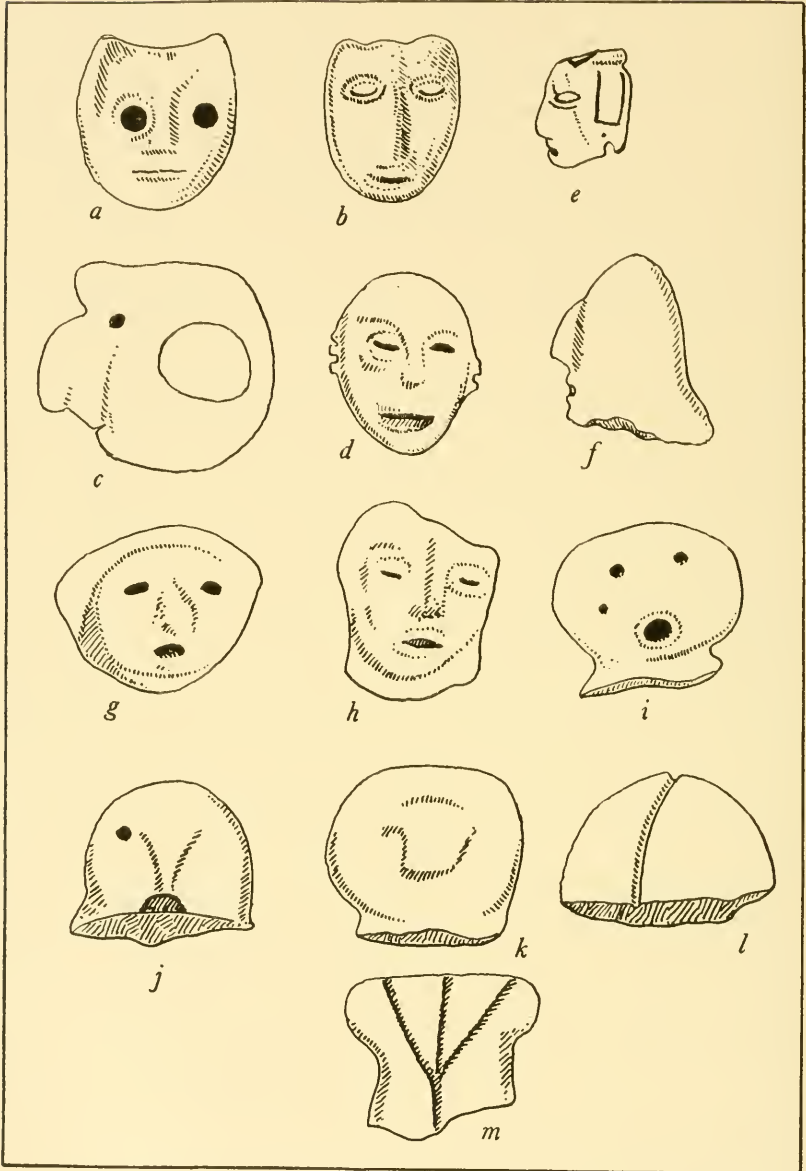


FIG. 30.—Effigy heads from Nebraska culture sites. *a, b, c, d, e, g, h* (after Gilder 1911); *f*, Gilder (private) collection; *i, j, k, l, m*, Sterns collection, Peabody Museum.

Tobacco pipes recovered from Nebraska culture sites are remarkable both as to quantity and quality. The 8 obtained by the Survey from houses at Rock Bluffs and the Gates sites are all of pottery, 6 of the bent tubular and 2 apparently fragments of straight tubular pipes (pl. 16, fig. 2). These have already been discussed in detail. Sterns obtained 40 pipes from Nebraska culture sites, 36 of pottery, 2 of limestone, 1 of pumice, and 1 of steatite. The pottery pipes are mostly of the bent tubular type, though they vary from almost a right angle to a straight line. One of these pottery pipes with a sharp elbow and incised parallel rings around the top suggests a common Iroquois type; one broken pipe has a human face in relief, suggesting a similar pipe obtained by the Survey, as does another of Sterns' semielbow pipes with incised turkey tracks; one pipe is modeled to represent a bison skull; another a bison hoof; another a human foot; another, a reptile with lumps all over its back, has its legs broken off; and still another suggests half a banana in shape. Evidently the bent toward modeling in the Nebraska culture evidenced in their pottery found even greater expression in effigy heads and pipes. The three pumice and limestone pipes are of the elbow type and resemble those already described from Upper Republican sites. The steatite pipe is of the platform variety with a flange around the top of the bowl and, as Sterns states, resembles the Siouan calumet. Sterns (1915 a, II, p. 239) found no catlinite pipes.

In the course of his excavations Dr. Gilder has obtained a large number of pipes, many of which, especially the most unusual, have been illustrated in his various papers already referred to. A characteristic pottery pipe, obtained by Gilder near Omaha, now in the Nebraska State Museum collections, is illustrated here with those secured by the Survey (pl. 16, fig. 2, m). In the Gilder collection in the Omaha Public Library, which contains material obtained mainly from Nebraska culture sites in the Omaha vicinity, are 26 pipes. Twenty of these are of pottery, 5 of soft stone, and 1 of steatite. Most of the pottery pipes are of the bent tubular type; 2 have the form of a bird with spread wings; 1 a bird with wings in place; 2 have incised designs suggesting birds; 1 is a headless animal, the bowl opening formed by the neck; and 1 is a well-modeled toad with knobs or "warts" all over his back; a similar toad pipe collected by Gilder has incised circles instead of bumps. The five stone pipes are of white, pink, and red "pipestone" (this may be chalk) and are of the elbow type very similar to those found in the Upper Republican culture site at Lost Creek. To judge from the published accounts and the available collections, the Gilder pipe material accords with that obtained by

Sterns and by the Survey parties. The bent tubular pottery pipe predominates, and modeling and incision are both employed on such pipes. Stone pipes are rather uncommon and in form suggest either those from Upper Republican culture sites or types more common in the eastern United States.

In sketching in the outlines of the remaining artifact complex characteristic of the Nebraska culture the specimens obtained by the Survey parties, already described in detail, will be used as a basis and additional types, described by Gilder and Sterns from similar sites, will be included. Artifacts of ground stone are not especially numerous in the Nebraska culture; they include a very few polished and partially polished celts (no grooved axes), discoidal hammerstones, pitted anvil stones, rectangular and "buffer" type shaft polishers of sandstone (the latter described by Sterns as the "ideal" type in this culture), small sandstone and pumice slabs used for grinding, limestone anvil for pottery (only one reported), and a few perforated pieces of limestone and calcite. Ground-down pieces of hematite and limonite "paint" are rather common. Chipped stone artifacts are numerous, chipped celts, arrowpoints, knives, delicately chipped plano-convex end scrapers, ovoid side scrapers, numerous sharp flakes used as knives, and a few T-shaped chipped drills are represented. The arrowpoints fall into two main types, a rather heavy triangular point (NBa) and a small, delicately chipped point (also NBa), which is often notched (NBa 1-4) (table 2). From his Nebraska culture sites Sterns collected 117 unnotched points (mainly NBa), 16 with 2 notches (NBa1), 5 with 4 notches (NBa4), and 9 with 5 notches (NBa3). An examination of his collection reveals the same division into large and small NBa types, and the same thing is shown in the points obtained by Gilder in a typical site on Ponca Creek (near Omaha).¹⁰³ Stemmed points occasionally occur in Nebraska culture sites but are very rare. Knife blades are about evenly divided between ovoid and diamond-shaped forms, only a few of the latter type being beveled. Sterns found two oval knives with small stems at one end.

Bone and antler artifacts are also abundant. Bison scapula hoes are fairly common, some of these having side notches near the blade end, indicating, according to Sterns, that they were fitted with straight hafts and used as spades. Many reworked fragments of broken scapula tools have apparently been employed for other purposes, such as skin scrapers. Sterns reports one digging tool made from a portion of bison skull, and Gilder (1926, p. 21) found one bison-horn spoon.

¹⁰³ Gilder, 1907, p. 713, fig. 48. The Gilder collection in the Omaha Public Library contains the same two main types of points.

The latter artifact may formerly have occurred in other Nebraska sites, but the material is very perishable. A few handles for stone artifacts have been found, Sterns obtaining a semilunar piece of bone with a slit at one end of the base, just the size of a flint knife blade, and a hole, possibly for a thong, near the other end; also a piece of perforated large mammal bone that might have been a small ax handle. In the Omaha Public Library collection are three sections of cut antler, each having a socket hole in one end and, in one example, a small perforation at the other. According to Dr. Gilder, who found them, one of these had an end scraper in place, one a small flint knife, whereas the one with a socket and perforation was without any attached stone artifact. If handles were commonly employed on Nebraska culture stone artifacts, the majority appear to have been of perishable materials. Bone awls were rare in the sites worked by the Survey, but many have been recovered by Gilder and Sterns. Examples from known Nebraska culture sites collected by Gilder and now in the Nebraska State Museum collections are illustrated here (pl. 18, fig. 1). Needles, i. e., awls with eyes, are rather rare in these sites. None were found by the Survey, and Sterns states that less than 10 percent of his awls had eyes. A few large picks of bison ulna have been found (pl. 18, fig. 1, *a*). Shaft straighteners of antler, with one perforation, are characteristic of the culture, one obtained by Gilder and one by the Survey being illustrated (pl. 18, fig. 1, *b, c*). Sterns found many of this type besides one made from deer bone and one from a section of bison rib. Cylindrical tapping tools or punches of smoothed and unsmoothed antler, antler gouges, conical antler knapping tools, a few combs of antler, and grooved deer jaws (sinew stretchers?) are all found in Nebraska culture sites. Bone and antler fishhooks are rather common, the smaller of these resembling bone fishhooks from Upper Republican culture sites, but many of them are very large and marked by notches at the bend of the shank.¹⁰⁴ The Survey parties obtained none of these from Nebraska culture sites, but both Gilder and Sterns found a number of them. Another unusual antler artifact is a small toggle-head harpoon, of which at least three have been recovered from Nebraska culture sites by Gilder.¹⁰⁵ The

¹⁰⁴ Gilder, 1926, p. 8, illustrates five of these rather remarkable fishhooks. Similar but less elaborate forms occur on the Upper Missouri, Will and Spinden, 1906, pl. 36, *s. t.*; in Kentucky, Moore, 1916, fig. 8; in Tennessee, Harrington, 1922, pl. 75, *f.*; in Iroquois sites in New York, Parker, 1922, p. 119, fig. 14, and elsewhere in the east and southeast.

¹⁰⁵ 1926, p. 26; also pl. 9, fig. 2, *e*, present paper, shows one of these found by Gilder, now in the Nebraska State Museum. The fact that they were toggle-head harpoons and not weaving or other implements was brought out by Wintemberg, 1912, p. 27.

occurrence of an indubitable harpoon of this type, perhaps used for large catfish and sturgeon, in prehistoric sites in Nebraska is indeed remarkable. Both Gilder and Sterns have found bone beads, pendants, and some bracelet fragments. One of the latter recovered by Sterns is noteworthy since it very closely resembles one found in the Upper Republican culture site at Lost Creek (pl. 10, fig. 2). The bracelet found by Sterns in a Nebraska culture house 5 miles north of Florence, Nebr., is cruder than the Lost Creek specimen but has the same form and perforations, with an incised hand on the outer surface showing a line at the wrist and having marked off finger nails. There is no circle in the palm of the hand.

The design of a spread hand marked with incisions and often having a circle or eye in the palm is found commonly on pottery and copper and stone objects in certain parts of the southeast. It is particularly characteristic of the Moundville culture in Alabama and also occurs in Mississippi and Tennessee.¹⁰⁰ It is undoubtedly significant that a considerable number of Gulf coast shells, including artifacts made from the shell of the large conch, were found in the ossuary site from which the Republican culture bracelet was obtained. This design motif is only a more specialized example of a number of generalized or attenuated southeastern characteristics to be noted in both the Nebraska and the Upper Republican cultures.

A few other problematical bone and antler artifacts have been found in sites of this culture, but these need not be considered here. Worked shell is also characteristic of the Nebraska culture. Numerous shell spoons, shell pendants with incisions suggesting birds and fish, simple triangular gorgets, clawlike pendants, and a few flat and disk-shaped shell beads have been found. One cut fragment of shell obtained by a Survey party at the Gates site suggests the tooth of a comb. Unworked mollusk shells are common in these sites, and most of these, as well as the worked pieces, seem to be of native fresh-water species. Of the textile arts the impression of a coiled basket recovered in house 2, Rock Bluffs, and a very few clearly delineated cord markings on pottery are the only remaining traces. A considerable amount of charred corn and some charred beans and sunflower seeds have been found in these sites, but so far no evidences of squash have been reported. Of animal remains found at these sites deer bones appear to be considerably more abundant than those of the bison.

We have already discussed in detail the six houses of this culture excavated by the Survey. During the expeditions of the Peabody

¹⁰⁰ Moore, 1905, pp. 133-136, 149, 174, 175, 240. Also see Shetrone, 1930, pp. 387-388, 395-399, 429.

Museum from 1912 to 1914 Sterns excavated in 27 of these lodge sites in eastern Nebraska, many being completely excavated and others sampled.¹⁰⁷ He states that [Nebraska culture] lodge sites extend along the Missouri for a distance of at least 175 miles, from Thurston County, Nebr., to Doniphan County, Kans., being very numerous in northeastern Douglas County and in Sarpy County, Nebr., and scattered elsewhere in this region. Such sites are usually near the flood plain of the Missouri River on the first or second bluffs, exceptional locations being ridges along the Papillion and Weeping Water Creeks. To these exceptions, on the basis of the Survey work, we may add that similar sites occur on ridges along the lower Platte and Elkhorn Rivers. Sterns also notes that the majority of such sites are either near springs or else close to glacial outcrops where springs may formerly have occurred. He points out that these sites do not occur in village groups but are always strung out in a line, even when located on a flat river bottom, as though adapted to location on ridges. Here again we may add that villages, such as those at the Rock Bluffs and the Gates site, are known but that the line formation is usually maintained. Isolated houses, sometimes half a mile apart, also occur, and close village formation is apparently not characteristic of the culture as a whole. Such a straggling and unorganized alignment of houses combined with their occasional location in sites poorly chosen for either observation or defense suggests, as Gilder has already pointed out, that the Nebraska culture flourished in times of comparative peace and security.

The surface indications of such sites, according to Sterns, are round depressions from a few inches to 4 or 5 feet deep, averaging 45 feet in diameter with a range in the sites he examined of 12 to over 60 feet in diameter. The deepest surface depressions are in the north. Occasionally such house pits are marked by a low embankment and often contain trees as large and as old as any in the region. On excavation the great majority of the houses investigated by Sterns proved to be rectangular in outline, although three were rounded. Sterns' method of excavation was very similar to the trenching methods employed by the Survey previously discussed in the present paper; hence our results are strictly comparable. In vertical section Sterns notes three layers, a dark stratum of recently accumulated soil averaging 15 inches in thickness with a range, including all sites, from 11 to 20 inches. He notes that the northern sites average nearly 5 inches

¹⁰⁷ This summary of house types is from Sterns, 1915 a, II. On pp. 194-195 Sterns gives the exact locations of these sites and refers to maps on which they are located.

thicker than the southern in this regard, which may indicate greater antiquity. The second stratum of jointed yellow clay, containing some masses of dumped ashes and charcoal, is apparently the remains of the earth roof. It averages 10 inches (range 8-16 inches). The third stratum is the floor of the old lodge with its accumulated debris, which averages 12 inches (range 9-16 inches). The total depth of the original excavation varies from $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet below the present ground surface. Of the sites excavated, those in the north average 1 foot deeper than those in the south, the two shallowest houses being in the extreme southern part of the area worked. Whether this variation might be due to environmental causes is an interesting point not discussed by Sterns.

The walls of 24 of the excavated lodges are straight and rectangular in outline, having rounded corners. The length of the short wall averages 25 feet (range 16-34 feet) and of the long wall 28 feet (range 21-40 feet). Sterns discusses at some length the possibility of conscious orientation of these houses with the cardinal directions and concludes that since a rectangular building can be only 45° off from true north, the general north and south alignment of these houses is accidental rather than purposeful. He notes that the subsurface walls of the lodges slope outward from the top about 10° from the vertical. In two sites the walls had been burned brick-red, perhaps to make them impervious to water. An entrance passage was present in about half these sites, the others apparently having roof entrances with ladders. The passageways noted ranged from 12 to 24 feet in length, but with the exception of the shortest all were over 20 feet long. They were 4 to 5 feet in width, and their direction and length was apparently determined by the local contour of the ground. They appear to have generally extended to the southeast, but no definite scheme was observed. Since the passageways had little or no slope, their length depended on the ground slope beyond the individual house.

The floors in some cases appeared to have been burned prior to occupation and, except for the areas around fireplaces and in corners, were largely devoid of artifacts. Sterns noted very few postholes, and these, he says, would accord equally well with either the historic earth lodges or with a gabled roof, their paucity favoring the latter explanation. As in the work done by the Survey, it is here that the trenching method employed by Sterns is weakest, and it remains to be determined whether complete excavation of such sites above the floor line with subsequent careful shaving off of the floor area might not reveal the plan of post foundation employed.

Small pits about 1 foot deep and 1 foot in diameter averaged three to a lodge (range 0-6). They occurred in any part of the floor and contained a few broken artifacts. Large pits averaging $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep by $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in diameter (range $2\frac{1}{2}$ -6 feet in diameter and 2-5 feet deep) averaged 4 to a house, although one house had 10. About half these large pits were cylindrical and half were expanded at the bottom. The majority of artifacts recovered came from such pits, but to Sterns they do not appear as "caches", i. e., storage pits, but rather as rubbish pits. Gilder (1926, p. 19), who has probably dug in more of these pits than any other person, regards them primarily as storage places, and the writer is inclined to believe that such was their primary purpose, since the preparation of an interior pit for refuse deposition when the whole outdoor was available seems a pointless procedure. The occurrence of large deposits of clear white ash and numerous unbroken artifacts in such pits furthers this idea, as does their use by historic tribes as granaries and deposit places. It is certain that, when empty, they were often filled with refuse.

Sterns encountered only three lodges, in a group of six on Papillion Creek in Sarpy County, that were not square or rectangular. Two were circular, with diameters of 16 and 20 feet, and the third was elliptical, averaging 18 feet in diameter, all being rather small. The other lodges at the Papillion Creek site were not excavated by Sterns. Aside from their shape they were similar to the rectangular lodges and contained the same types of artifacts. It was in one of these houses that Gilder and Sterns encountered numerous cracked and scorched human bones on the floor and in cache pits, and in a cracked pot were fragments of human rib bones which had the appearance of having been boiled. (Gilder, 1913, pp. 107-116.) The small elliptical house combined with the presence of mutilated human bones calls very strongly to mind the lodge at the Saunders site partially excavated by the Survey. Further investigation at these two sites should go far toward clearing up this matter of ceremonial cannibalism or strange mortuary rites, whichever it may be. One other interesting feature of the round and oval houses reported by Sterns is the fact that this was the only site where bison bones were more numerous than those of deer. Sterns states that the form of these dwellings may represent a transitional stage in the development of the round historic earth lodge of the region or may merely be a modification resulting from their small size.

From the above condensed account of Sterns' findings it appears that the earth lodge of the Nebraska culture is characteristically rectangular or square, is semisubterranean, and may or may not have a long entrance passage. The occurrence of a few round lodges, in one case

at least used as a charnel house, is also noted. These conclusions are in almost complete accord with those of the less extensive Survey researches in such sites. Gilder has also described various Nebraska culture houses, but owing to incomplete excavation his earlier descriptions are seriously open to question and need not be considered here.

There remains to be mentioned the vexed problem of the methods of disposal of the dead practiced by the people of the Nebraska culture. The occurrence of some sort of charnel houses has been mentioned above, and the presence of scattered bones and partially articulated skeletons in natural hillocks or mounds associated with potsherds of the Nebraska culture type has also been touched upon in earlier sections. Fragmentary evidence of this sort obtained by Gilder, Sterns, and the writer, indicates that the people of the Nebraska culture exposed their dead, perhaps on scaffolds or in certain houses, and later buried them with a few scattered offerings in small elevations or ridges near the houses. That some of these hillocks may prove to be artificial rather than natural is a possibility, and until more careful excavation work in such sites has been accomplished we cannot tell whether the Nebraska culture carriers were actually mound builders or not. The occurrence of only a very few scattered human bones and offerings in such elevations, as was the case in the "mound" above the Walker Gilmore site previously described, suggests that the Nebraska culture people may have at times removed the bones of their dead and carried them away with them, as has been recorded, for example, among the Sisseton and other Dakota groups. (Bushnell, 1927, p. 26.) All that can be said at present is that these people exposed and dismembered their dead, seem to have kept the skeletal remains in their lodges, perhaps practicing some form of ceremonial cannibalism, and eventually deposited them in mounds, natural or otherwise.

In summing up the characteristics of the Nebraska culture in comparison with those of the Upper Republican culture, a few sharp differences as well as numerous similarities become apparent. Both have rectangular semisubterranean earth lodges as the main type of dwelling, and both occasionally used round earth lodges as well. However, the Nebraska culture lodges had only interior cache pits and often lacked a definite entrance passageway, whereas the Upper Republican culture house type, so far as known, had a definite four post central foundation, one or two post-lined entrance passages, and exterior as well as interior cache pits. Both cultures are characterized by the deposition of previously exposed human bones in ossuaries, but there is a possibility that the people of the Nebraska culture were

mound builders as well. In regard to pottery, the two cultures, so far as known at present, are quite distinct. On the other hand, the remainder of the artifact complex of the two is basically similar. Both cultures have tobacco pipes of pottery and stone, both have the two main types of arrowpoints already described,¹⁰⁸ the same types of flint knives and scrapers, the same types of bone and antler implements, and both worked shell in much the same manner. Differences appear in the fact that pottery pipes predominate in Nebraska culture sites, stone pipes in Upper Republican culture sites, and the artifacts of the former culture generally exhibit a greater richness and variety than do those of the Upper Republican culture. Indeed, if it were not for the striking difference in ceramics found at the two types of sites, it would be rather hard to draw a clear line between the two cultures. Yet this major difference, combined with the minor distinctions listed above, seems to justify their separation as distinct cultural entities. The similar evidences of relative antiquity observed in excavating both types of sites, combined with many close parallels in the content of the two cultures, strongly suggests that the two were contemporaneous in time and definitely reacted upon one another. The significance of this evidence will be discussed in the next section.

THE STERNS CREEK CULTURE

The cultural evidence revealed in the lowest stratum at the Walker Gilmore site (fig. 1, site 26, and pl. 19) is so different from the other known prehistoric horizons in Nebraska that it must be classed as a

¹⁰⁸ This uniform occurrence of two types of arrowheads, a larger and a smaller, in at least two prehistoric Nebraska cultures is significant. That the difference was functional rather than accidental is indicated by Bradbury, 1817, pp. 164-165, when he describes the arrows then in use among the Arikara: "To produce a more copious discharge (of blood), the heads of the arrows designed to be used in hunting are much broader than those intended for war. The heads of both are flat, and of the form of an isosceles triangle; the length of the two equal sides three times that of the base. In neither does the shaft of the arrow fill up the wound which the head has made; but the shaft of the hunting arrow is fluted, to promote a still greater discharge of blood." In a footnote he adds that formerly the Indians made arrowheads of flint or horn stone, but at the time of which he writes (1810) they purchased them from traders, who cut them from rolled iron or hoops. Dunbar mentions the grooved arrow shaft in use among the Pawnee but states that this tribe never followed the practice of making two kinds of arrows, one for war and one for hunting. (See De Land, 1906, p. 308.) This agrees with the archeological findings, inasmuch as two distinct sizes of arrowpoints have not been found on protohistoric and historic Pawnee sites, whereas the Arikara seem to have preserved an old differentiation between large "hunting" points and small "war" points noted in the two main prehistoric cultures so far distinguished in Nebraska.

distinct culture. At present this one site is the only place where this exact culture complex is known to occur, but there are some indications that it may be found across the Missouri River in western Iowa and possibly in other sites in eastern Nebraska. Since all the available evidence on the Sterns Creek culture has already been presented in the earlier section of this paper concerning the Walker Gilmore site, we need only list its main characteristics. Particularly striking is the evidence of small surface houses with thatched roofs, small posts and, perhaps, walls of bark. Equally distinctive is the pottery from the lower level, which appears to have had definitely pointed or conical bottoms, has no collar and no sharp angle between shoulder and rim, lacks any general body cord marking or incisions, lacks all secondary features, such as lugs or handles, is crumbling rather than flaking in texture and was apparently coiled rather than lump modeled (pl. 19, fig. 1). Its decoration is simple, consisting in a great majority of cases of delicate scallops around the outer edge of the rim, made with a blunt instrument or with the fingers, and in rare cases of a design on the neck made by single heavy cord impressions forming simple patterns. This pottery, although not very abundant, occurs in all the exposures in the lower level at this site and is both uniform and unique in type. The only other pottery artifacts recovered here were fragments of straight conical tobacco pipes. Of stone artifacts, only one excellently polished celt or ax fragment and a few simple hammerstones, a very few crudely chipped notched and unnotched arrowpoints, ovoid and retouched flake knives or scrapers, and one large crude pick or hand ax have been recovered. Bone and antler work, on the other hand, is excellent, including in the present list numerous awls or needles with eyes, antler picks and knapping tools, one bone bead and one perforated animal toe bone (part of a "ring and pin" game). Wood and shell occur in this horizon, the former material being definitely worked in a few cases. Especially notable is the presence of numerous squash and gourd remains but, so far as known, no evidence of maize. Likewise, the fact that deer bones predominate heavily over those of the bison in the refuse deposits is undoubtedly significant. Such in briefest résumé is the culture so far revealed in the lower strata at the Walker Gilmore site. It is remarkable for many things, such as its great depth of deposition, its occurrence under remains of the prehistoric Nebraska culture, and the unique nature, so far as Nebraska is concerned, of its cultural complex. Although this culture seems unique and somewhat out of place within the State, it has certain definite analogues elsewhere which will be discussed shortly.

SIGNAL BUTTE CULTURES (II AND I)

There are at Signal Butte at least four main cultural manifestations (components) representing four culture types (aspects) or subtypes. Two (Upper Republican and Dismal River) in level III, one (Signal Butte II) in level II, and one (Signal Butte I) in level I. In addition, the two upper levels (III and II) contain artifacts carried up from the exposed edges of the lower and older deposits. Regarding the most recent level of occupation (III), the essential characteristics of the Upper Republican culture in its various manifestations have already been discussed. The little known Dismal River cultural type will be referred to later. The middle occupation level (II), aside from intrusive artifacts from level I, is distinctive but as yet poorly defined. Most characteristic of this horizon are stemmed projectile points of medium size, with and without barbs (SCb2, SCA2) (fig. 7 and pl. 24, fig. 2, *e*, *f*). This type of point comprises 61 percent of all projectile points from this level. Those with straight bases are most numerous. On Signal Butte, however, this horizon is so limited that it must be found elsewhere in more abundance before it can be described as a major culture (or aspect). The cultural material from the lowest level (I), however, is so abundant and distinctive that it seems safe to designate it as a major culture, or aspect, under the name Signal Butte I.

Owing to the condensed presentation of this evidence in a previous section, only the major characteristics of the Signal Butte I culture need be recapitulated. Like Signal Butte II, the older horizon (I) lacks pottery. It is primarily a chipped stone culture but a number of ground stone artifact types also occur, particularly grinding stones, shaft polishers and, rather unexpectedly, grooved mauls and one ax with ground notches (pl. 25, fig. 2, *m*). The chipped flint industry is rich and is particularly characterized by the use of flakes, usually with excellent retouching. A large number of artifact types occur, especially planoconvex scrapers and chipped points (table 3). Among the latter a medium-sized to large lanceolate, or leaf-shaped, form greatly predominates (65 percent of all projectile points). One leaf-shaped type with a concave base (NAb3) comprises 34 percent of all the other types of projectile points. In outline, this type is similar to the Folsom type of point (NAb4) but lacks the longitudinal grooves (fig. 7, and pl. 25, fig. 1, *o*). Less numerous (28 percent of all projectile points) are three types (SCa2, SCA3, SCb3) of stemmed points, the majority of which also have stems with concave bases. The occurrence of many planoconvex graters and small flake drills

is also noteworthy. Plano-convex end scrapers are extremely numerous, and of three types, those with rough backs comprise 59 percent, those with retouched backs 31 percent, and those with definite stems 10 percent. Side scrapers are even more common, and of these 33 percent are planoconvex and 67 percent are retouched on both sides. Flake knives, always planoconvex, are very abundant and range from simple flakes with a use retouch on one or more edges, to a definite type of flat knife with a well-retouched back, a delicately retouched edge, and a curved (plane of fracture) under surface (pl. 25, fig. 1, *w-s*). Workshop materials are abundant in this level, and a wide range of materials are represented. Bone work is not overly abundant, but several rather distinctive types are present, including an awl made of split bone or antler with a short, shouldered point; large split bone knapping tools; heavy, crude bone gouges; and polished bone fragments with incised geometric designs. Some worked shell occurs. Small, potshaped storage pits and round, often stone-fired fireplaces are the only structural features. This, very briefly, sums up the salient characteristics of the Signal Butte I culture. In the next section the sequence of artifact types from level to level on Signal Butte will be touched upon.

OTHER SITES

In regard to the three sites on the Dismal River our present knowledge is too scanty to determine whether a distinct culture is represented here or not. Two distinctive pottery types occur at these sites, (a) a thick brown hole-tempered ware with deep markings on the outer surface (pl. 22, fig. 1, *a, b, c, e*), and (b) a rather thin gray-black smooth ware which is tempered with fine sand (pl. 22, fig. 1, *d, f-m*). On the Dismal River a number of European objects have been found associated with both these types of pottery on the surface, but whether all three are contemporaneous is uncertain. In western Nebraska, at Kaighns Point, 100 miles to the west, the two ceramic types were again found associated, and the gray-black ware (b) occurs in association with more abundant Upper Republican type pottery in the third level (III) at Signal Butte, where it is prehistoric (pl. 24, fig. 2, *b*). It has been suggested, on the basis of historical and traditional evidence, that the Dismal River sites were occupied by the Comanche in early historic or protohistoric times and that one or both of these ceramic types may pertain to that tribe. Since no records of Comanche pottery-making exist, the point is interesting.

All of the Nebraska cultures so far distinguished have now been mentioned. Obviously many of these, indeed most of them, are very

inadequately defined, and of none can it be said that it is known in full detail. That still other cultures remain to be added to this record is indicated by numerous unclassified archeological sites, many of which have been mentioned. The occurrence of artifacts associated with various extinct species of bison at Cumro, Grand Island, Spring Creek, and possibly Bird Creek has been mentioned. In each of these finds, however, the artifact content has been too limited to do more than suggest cultural affiliations. The true Folsom culture, revealed at the Lindenmeier site in northeastern Colorado, has not yet (1935) been encountered in situ in Nebraska.

CULTURE SEQUENCE AND DEVELOPMENT IN NEBRASKA

So far there have been four primary methods of establishing culture sequence in Nebraska, the first based upon the degree of European contact exhibited in aboriginal sites; the second upon the superimposition of culture layers, or stratification; the third upon the association of distinct types of artifacts with extinct animal species; and the fourth upon the occurrence of artifacts in deposits of determinable geologic age. The first of these permits a division of contact sites into historic, i. e., documented, and protohistoric sites which show evidences of white contact but are not recorded in the annals of exploration. In general, such protohistoric sites are older than the historic sites, and in a few cases their relative age can be determined by the fact that they contain a few white trade articles but no horse remains. Prehistoric sites that show no evidences of any such alien contact are still older. The value of stratification in determining sequence is obvious, and in this regard we are fortunate in having two prehistoric stratified sites strategically located in extreme eastern and western Nebraska. The third method, i. e., the association of definite artifacts with extinct fauna, has been a much emphasized development of the last few years. Unfortunately, the uncertainty which as yet exists concerning even the relative time of extinction of many animal species has made this method of dating unsatisfactory. In final analysis objective dating of such associations must rest upon the fourth method of determining time sequence, i. e., their occurrence in horizons of known or determinable geologic age. Dendrochronology and fossil pollen analyses, which have recently been found to be applicable in parts of the Mississippi valley, may prove highly valuable in portions of the Great Plains as well. Methods of determining the finer time periods in the North American Recent and Pleistocene periods are still in an experimental stage, and on their

development depends any worth while relative dating of the earliest chapters of human history in the New World.

Applying the first three of these methods to the available archeological evidence in Nebraska, the following culture sequences are suggested (table 7). The more or less debatable geologic age of certain of these horizons or associations will be discussed later.

On the historic level the outlines of Pawnee archeology are already known, whereas that of the sedentary Siouan peoples, Oto, Omaha, and Ponca, are still obscure. From historic sources we know that the

TABLE 7.—*Sequence of Cultures in Nebraska (and Northern Colorado)*

[East→]	Glacial area	Loess plains	Sand hills	High plains [←West]
Historic	Sedentary Siouan	Pawnee	Dakota, Arapaho, and Cheyenne	
Protohistoric	?	Pawnee	Comanche	?
			Dismal River (poorly defined)	
Prehistoric	Nebraska Sterns Creek	Upper Republican	(Signal Butte III) {	Dismal River Upper Republican
(Walker Gilmore site)				Signal Butte II— (poorly defined)
				Signal Butte I
			Artifacts associated with extinct bison (geologic age?)	
			Folsom (Northern Colo.) (geologic age?)	
			PLEISTOCENE (at present an indefinite transition)	

latter tribes probably entered Nebraska during the eighteenth century, occupying the richest portion of the State just west of the Missouri River, apparently without any determined opposition on the part of the Pawnee. Since the Pawnee immediately to the west had long preceded them in Nebraska, were superior to them in numbers and organization, and later dominated them politically, such a late and apparently peaceful occupation is remarkable. The fact that this rich eastern strip seems at no time to have been occupied by the Pawnee suggests that the Omaha, Ponca, and Oto were merely the last of a series of related peoples to hold this region. Otherwise it is inconceivable that the Pawnee would not have extended their territories to the Missouri at some point in its long course along the eastern

boundary of the State. The Pawnee, as has previously been stressed, seem to have been the oldest Nebraska tribe. Apparently moving up from the south in the rather dim past, they have occupied the heart of the Nebraska region from the earliest dawn of recorded history. As Wedel has suggested, they appear to be a people originally of southeastern woodland cultural antecedents that had become habituated to a settled horticultural life along the lesser rivers of the central loess plains. The time of their arrival in Nebraska is unknown, but from the archeological record it must have been considerably prior to the historic period. Of the nomadic buffalo-hunting peoples of Siouan and Algonkian speech, namely, the Dakota and the Arapaho and Cheyenne, the historic record indicates recency of occupation along the western borders of the State.

During the protohistoric period, roughly between 1540 and 1682, Pawnee culture seems to have achieved its highest development. The known protohistoric Pawnee villages are larger, the house types in closer conformity to native ideology and sometimes more elaborate, and the ceramics and other artifacts of better quality than at any other period. The pottery from protohistoric Pawnee sites is the finest known in the Nebraska region and is as advanced and well finished as any known Arikara or Mandan wares. This seems to be the type of culture so briefly mentioned by the chroniclers of the Coronado expedition, and archeology is thus able to confirm their reports of large, settled villages west of the Missouri, whose numerous inhabitants were horticulturists and in no sense nomadic hunters. Many things remain to be determined concerning this culture, as, for example, the methods of burial employed, the range of the culture in space, and the exact transitions occurring between the historic sites on the one hand and the prehistoric (Upper Republican) culture on the other. Nevertheless, the work already accomplished at the Burkett and Schuyler sites is sufficient to indicate the high level of Pawnee development just prior to the acquisition of the horse, and its subsequent decline. So far nothing is known concerning either the sedentary Siouan peoples of the east or the peoples of western Nebraska during this period. From historical sources it is known that the Comanche occupied the sand-hill region of central Nebraska at about this time, coming in from the west and moving out toward the south. Archeological investigation to date adds little to the incomplete historic record in this regard, except that sites marked by unique pottery types do occur on the Dismal River in the heart of the sand-hill region, in places where the Comanche are reported to have been settled. At the present time only the protohistoric Pawnee culture clearly bridges

the gap between the known historic and the entirely prehistoric horizons.

The prehistoric period in Nebraska has been the main concern of the present paper. It extends from 1541 for an indefinite period back into the past, a period for which culture sequences are being established but for which even relative dates do not yet exist. In 1922 Fowke concluded that not a single bit of human evidence revealed along the Missouri River in northern Kansas and Nebraska was older than 10 centuries. Like Fowke, the writer admits that at present most time estimates are mere guesses, yet his own opinion regarding the earliest evidences of man in the region would change the centuries of the former's estimate to millennia and regard this as an ultraconservative estimate.

In considering the prehistoric cultures of our area from east to west, the Nebraska culture must be discussed. So far as known this culture is entirely prehistoric and coincides rather remarkably with the historic range of the sedentary Siouan tribes. Considering the average accumulation of 15 inches of soil in the house pits of this culture subsequent to their abandonment, the culture is not extremely recent, but the transposition of such an accumulation into terms of years is not yet possible. The earth lodges, although predominantly rectangular in outline, are in a few cases round, suggesting a possible transition to the historic type in the region. Of all the strictly prehistoric cultures in Nebraska, this is perhaps the most advanced. It also shows more contact with other peoples to the south and east, as evidenced by modeling in pottery, clay pipes, human effigies, and the occurrence of intrusive ceramic types. From the scattered and often indefensible nature of the isolated houses or small, strung-out villages it would appear that the culture flourished in a period of relative peace. From the abundance of charred maize and other vegetal remains in many of these sites, the abundance of bone digging tools, and the quantity of pottery found, a sedentary and horticultural life is also indicated. There is a suggestion that mound burial was in vogue, at least the previously exposed dead were deposited in small natural eminences, and it is possible that careful excavation may establish the artificial nature of some of these. Along the Missouri River the Nebraska culture was preceded by a quite different sort of occupation, that of the Sterns Creek culture people. To the west another prehistoric people comprising the Upper Republican culture seem to have been generally contemporaneous with the Nebraska culture. It remains to be determined whether the Nebraska culture represents an earlier Siouan occupation of the glacial area in the State or whether some

other group is represented here. This should become clear when the archeology of the historic and protohistoric Siouan tribes has been undertaken. One significant fact, however, is already evident, and that is the dissimilarity that exists between the Nebraska culture and the later Pawnee cultures. This is particularly marked in the pottery characteristic of these cultures but extends into other cultural features as well.

The Upper Republican culture, like the above, is marked by numerous small, scattered villages which exhibit no attempt at close organization or defense precautions. The remains of this culture seem to center on the Republican and Loup Rivers in the heart of the historic Pawnee territory but extend still farther to the west and north. Apparently, they occur in Kansas as well, but the archeology of this State is still obscure. From the amount of subsequent accumulation of unmixed soil over certain of the abandoned sites an antiquity rather similar to that of the Nebraska culture is suggested. This belief in contemporaneity is strengthened by certain general similarities in house type, disposal of the dead, and the nature of the total artifact complex (excepting pottery) that exists between the two cultures. Moreover, both Sterns and the writer found a few Upper Republican type rim sherds mixed in with the typical Nebraska culture remains on the plowed surface at the Walker Gilmore site.

At the Butte site in extreme northeastern Nebraska the relationship between these two types of pottery appears to be even more complex, suggesting that some sort of cultural amalgamation may have occurred in the north. In this region the range of the sedentary Siouan tribes and the Caddoan Arikara seems to have overlapped in protohistoric and prehistoric times. Omaha ethnology strongly indicates early and close contacts with the Arikara in this area (Fletcher and La Flesche, 1911). The latter were evidently derived from the generalized, prehistoric Upper Republican culture and, if the historic Omaha and Ponca prove to be derived from the prehistoric Nebraska culture, such a fusion would be expectable. Elsewhere the ceramic complexes of the Nebraska and Upper Republican cultures differ very markedly, and since slight though seemingly persistent differences occur in their remaining cultural content, it would appear that the two had persisted for some time side by side, very much as the Caddoan Pawnee and the sedentary Siouan tribes did in the historic period. In both cases there appears to have been mutual borrowing of traits, but the two cultures, at least in the central and southern portions of Nebraska, seem to have maintained their own integrity.

It has been stated that the Upper Republican culture probably represents a prehistoric stage in Pawnee development. This is indicated not only by the fact that the ranges of the two cultures coincide, but also by the fact that a transition from Upper Republican culture to protohistoric Pawnee and finally to historic Pawnee cultures is apparent. This is particularly marked as regards the development of house types and ceramics.

The predominant Upper Republican culture house type appears to have been a small, semisubterranean earth lodge with a four-post central foundation, covered entryway (or entryways), and square or rectangular outline with rounded corners. At the same time one round and one intermediate earth lodge pertaining to this culture have been uncovered at Sweetwater (1932). The former of these, except for smaller size and deeper floor, is identical with the later protohistoric Pawnee earth lodges. The latter are round in outline, about half as deep as the earlier type, and considerably larger, but are otherwise very similar, having the same four-post central foundation, outer circle (or circles) of posts and a post-lined passageway. The historic Pawnee earth lodge is also round, is nearly on the surface of the ground, and has from four to eight central posts instead of the almost universal four of the earlier types. In spite of this lapse from the old pattern in building such lodges, the present Pawnee still refer to only four house posts in their ceremonies. The outer circle of posts and the post-lined passageways of the historic houses are the same as those of the earlier types. There appears, then, to have been a consistent development from the small, deep, square or round earth lodge up to the large, slightly subsurface, round earth lodge of historic times. Although the discovery that the square earth lodge is an earlier type than the round lodge in central Nebraska may seem surprising, it is in accord with the findings of Sterns in eastern Nebraska, where the predominantly rectangular dwelling of the Nebraska culture precedes the round earth lodge of the historic Siouan tribes. Of these two prehistoric house types, that of the Upper Republican culture shows the most direct relationship to the historic Pawnee earth lodge. It would take us too far afield to discuss the possible reasons for the occurrence of this earlier rectangular type of dwelling in Nebraska. It seems a promising hint that in the prehistoric Caddoan cultures of southwestern Arkansas both the round and the square earth lodge has been reported (M. R. Harrington, 1920, pp. 256-259, 291-297) and that certain of these closely approximate the Upper Republican (or prehistoric Pawnee) culture type of dwellings in central and southern Nebraska. The point that is stressed at this time, however,

is the strong probability that the historic Pawnee earth lodge is a direct outgrowth of the house type found at Upper Republican culture sites.

Equally interesting is the probability of the development of historic Pawnee ceramics from the types represented in the Upper Republican River culture. In regard to the predominant gray to buff tone of the ware, the use of collars or overhanging rims, the decoration of such rims with incisions, and the occurrence in all three cultures of a small proportion of buff ware with a red hematite slip or pseudoslip on the inner surface, the Upper Republican, protohistoric and historic Pawnee are the same. It is also notable that the Lost Creek focus of the Upper Republican culture has a very high proportion of collars but no loop handles (the Sweetwater focus has a few), the protohistoric Pawnee ware also has collared rims but in many cases substitutes a series of loop handles extending from flaring lip to neck, whereas the historic Pawnee rim type returns to a predominantly collared type but retains in many cases attenuated series of loop handles extending from lip to neck as in the protohistoric stage. Presumably, the function of the overhanging collar is to facilitate the attachment of thongs or cords for suspension; hence the development noted in the three wares seems logical. The prehistoric people depended almost entirely on such collars, the protohistoric people retained these or substituted the more decorative row of loop handles, and the rather decadent pottery of the historic period not only has the accentuated collar but also retains in many cases the series of loop handles of the intermediate stage. In all three wares incised decoration characterizes the neck or collar of the vessels. This decoration is simple and geometric in the Lost Creek focus, adds cord marking to incising in the Sweetwater focus, runs to great elaboration of incised design on handles and rims in the protohistoric period, and becomes more simple, conventional, and very careless in the historic period. Since at the present time we have only sampled sites of these three cultures, it is not to be expected that a full series of intermediate stages between all of them would be represented in the present collections. As transition sites are excavated the writer believes that a clear, unbroken line of ceramic and other development will become evident. If such proves to be the case, it will be permissible to change the term Upper Republican to Prehistoric Pawnee culture, although further research may definitely connect this early culture type with prehistoric Arikara, Wichita, or other cultures, in which case a more inclusive term may be desirable.

Other artifact types in the three cultures likewise show many basic similarities, and it might be possible, even with our limited data, to

trace the development of various types from the early to the late periods. One marked break between historic and prehistoric cultures is the method of interment practiced by each, the people of the first period exposing their dead and eventually depositing them in hilltop ossuaries, whereas the historic Pawnee buried individually in hilltop cemeteries. When Pawnee burial sites of the protohistoric period are explored, it is probable that a transition between the two types can be demonstrated. It will suffice for the present to point out the strong probability that the Upper Republican culture, which undoubtedly precedes the historic period by several centuries, represents the prehistoric stage of Pawnee development in Nebraska.

In the Sterns Creek culture we have a still earlier culture type in eastern Nebraska. Direct superimposition of layers proves that it is considerably older than the Nebraska culture and presumably than the Upper Republican culture. There is very little resemblance between the Sterns Creek culture and the two prehistoric cultures that succeed it. Since the Sterns Creek culture has so far been reported from only one site on the extreme eastern border of Nebraska and bears little resemblance to any later cultures in the State, it now appears as the westernmost thrust of an early trans-Missouri River culture whose roots will be found to the east of our region. Of its possible northeastern affiliations we will speak in a moment. It assumes importance as the oldest known horizon containing evidence of horticulture and the use of pottery so far distinguished in Nebraska.

The stratified site at Signal Butte in the extreme western part of the State presents a similar situation, involving, however, different prehistoric cultures than those represented at the Walker Gilmore site. At Signal Butte a subtype (focus) of the Upper Republican culture, mixed with ceramics and other artifacts of the poorly defined Dismal River culture, overlies two distinct horizons (Signal Butte II and I), each of which is totally without pottery. The wider affiliations of the upper level (Signal Butte III) cultures have already been discussed and the essential characteristics, so far as known, of the two lower and older cultural horizons listed. Since this remarkable site gives a favorable opportunity to demonstrate cultural changes occurring at definite intervals over a long space of time, an attempt has been made to point out the major cultural trends from older to later horizons on the butte. These can be noted in the earlier and more detailed section on Signal Butte, but a brief recapitulation may make them clearer.

In general features, there are a few definite changes from bottom to top. Signal Butte I has no definite burials so far as known, Signal

Butte II yielded no human skeletal remains at all, but level III contained partial and infant burials in crude cists, and a seated adult burial. No dwelling remains were found in any level. Signal Butte I has deeper fire pits and small, often stone-lined, storage pits. Shallow fireplaces and irregular storage pits occur in levels II and III. Ceramics are entirely limited to level III, suggesting that pottery was introduced into the western plains in relatively late prehistoric times. Signal Butte I is characterized by a relative abundance of fragmentary grinding slabs and a few pestles, shaft smoothers, grooved mauls, and a notched ax. Ovoid lap stones occur in Signal Butte II, but in general the peoples who occupied levels II and III seem to have picked up the majority of their larger stone artifacts from the outcrops of level I. This is one of several indications suggesting that occupations II and III were sporadic and transitory compared to the long, continuous inhabitation of level I.

A marked change in types of projectile points occurs on the butte. The people of Signal Butte I preferred a leaf-shaped point of medium to large size, especially one with a concave base, very similar in outline to the Folsom point (pl. 25, fig. 1, *o*). This level I type, which occurs only occasionally as an intrusion in the upper levels, links Signal Butte I with other, and presumably earlier, cultures. It is the only type other than the typical, longitudinally grooved, Folsom type, so far known to occur in the Lindenmeier Folsom site in Colorado. On the other hand, the Signal Butte I people also used a smaller number of medium-sized to large stemmed points (pl. 25, fig. 1, *a-d*). This is a connecting link with the later Signal Butte II horizon. In Signal Butte II, the predominant projectile point is a medium-sized to large stemmed, and often barbed, point (pl. 24, fig. 2, *e, f*). By the time of the level III occupation, tiny, thin, triangular points, often with two notches, were predominant (pl. 24, fig. 1, *h, k, p*). Thus there is a definite change from the larger, leaf-shaped points, through medium-sized stemmed points, to the small, delicate, triangular points so common in the later prehistoric (Upper Republican and Nebraska) and historic cultures (Pawnee and Arikara). The common, planoconvex end scraper shows a similar transition; in Signal Butte I a coarse type with an unretouched back predominates, in Signal Butte II end scrapers with unretouched and retouched backs are about evenly divided, and in level III those with retouched backs predominate. The occurrence in level III alone of the diamond-shaped, beveled knife is another link with the late prehistoric horizons (table 3). In the types and abundance of side scrapers, end scrapers, retouched and unretouched flake knives, stone drills with a tiny point,

and small, planoconvex graters there is a strong linkage between Signal Butte I and the recently defined Folsom culture in northern Colorado. It is interesting that some ground stone and mineral paints occur in all these horizons, including the Folsom culture. On Signal Butte, the bone and antler work of the three levels is not particularly distinctive, except that a rather unique type of split awl and bone gouge (pl. 25, fig. 2, *a*, *c*) occur in Signal Butte I. These linkages, especially as concerns flint implements, covering very considerable time periods, tend to establish definite typological sequences in the prehistoric chronology of central North America. The prospect thus revealed encourages one in thinking that the time when the archeology of this great area will emerge from the status of obscurely defined "cultures" into a sequential record of human development is not so very far in the future.

The various scattered finds of artifacts occurring in association with extinct animals, or in geologically old deposits, that have been reported from Nebraska and immediately adjacent areas within the last 5 or 6 years are hard to place culturally. This is primarily due to the paucity of cultural material from such sites. Considering this problem primarily from a typological angle, i. e., the apparent relationship between these isolated artifacts and those in well-defined cultural associations, the following relationships seem indicated to the present writer.

The chipped point from Cumro, Nebr., is of the so-called Yuma type without the narrowed stem (ND, fig. 7, and pl. 7, fig. 1, *e*). It does not fit into any known cultural horizon at the present time. The Yuma type of point often occurs in association with Folsom type points on blow-out sites as in Yuma County, Colo., and at Clovis, N. Mex., but in the work so far accomplished in the Folsom living level near Fort Collins no Yuma type points have yet come to light. It has been suggested that the Yuma point is in reality a knife used by the Folsom people, and this may be demonstrated by later excavation at the Lindenmeier site or elsewhere. Renaud (1934 *b*, p. 2) argues on typological and technical grounds that the Yuma type preceded the Folsom type, but to date there is no stratigraphic evidence whatsoever to support this view. Folsom type points have been found definitely associated with extinct bison (Folsom), a musk ox-like animal (Guadalupe Mts.) (see Howard, 1932, p. 14), and the mammoth (Dent), whereas the Yuma type of point has so far only been found in association with extinct bison (Cumro?, Spring Creek), but, as previously stated, in our present state of knowledge such considerations should not be given too much weight. The problem of relationship and (or) se-

quence of Yuma and Folsom type points is still an open one. In this regard it should be mentioned that at least one typical Yuma point (NDa) was found beneath the surface on Signal Butte. (Examined by the writer in the collection of the finder, Ray Swanson, Scottsbluff, in August 1931; see also Renaud, 1934 a, p. 39.)

In the bison quarry below Signal Butte, on Spring Creek, Schultz found a typical Yuma point (NDa) in association with two, ungrooved, leaf-shaped points (NAb 1-3, exact classification uncertain owing to broken bases), a stemmed point (SCa3), and a planoconvex, end scraper with a rough back. Barbour and Schultz (1932 b) classify the Spring Creek artifacts as of a "Pre-Folsom Culture" but, for the following reasons, I am unable to agree with such a classification. With the exception of the Yuma type point the remaining definite artifacts from Spring Creek all fit into the Signal Butte I artifact series (see table 3, p. 90), and, as previously noted, the Yuma type of point has been reported from Signal Butte as well. This definite association in the Spring Creek quarry between the Yuma type of point (NDa) and a stemmed point (SCa3) seems very significant. On Signal Butte it is clear that stemmed points are in a minority in Signal Butte I and come into greatest vogue in Signal Butte II, whereas so far they are unknown from the true Folsom culture. The inference is obvious that the stemmed type is generally a later form than the leaf-shaped. However, the inclusion of a definite Yuma (NDa) point, which at best is very rare in any Signal Butte levels, with other types which are common in Signal Butte I, suggests that culturally the Spring Creek artifact complex may be somewhat earlier than Signal Butte I, but is probably later than the true Folsom culture. This suggestion is supported by the fact that the Spring Creek bison are of an extinct species, whereas the fragmentary bison remains on Signal Butte cannot be distinguished from those of the recent bison. It should be remembered, however, that *Bison bison* apparently lived in the late Pleistocene as well. (Romer, 1933, p. 70.) As to geologic age, Lugn (1934) has recently suggested that these Spring Creek deposits belong to a "post-Kansas pre-Wisconsin" Pleistocene horizon. In the light of the marked cultural associations between the Spring Creek artifacts and those from Signal Butte I, this dating seems improbable unless the lowest horizons on Signal Butte are much older than is believed at present. Owing to the importance of the problems involved, the present writer believes that more detailed geologic evidence must be presented than is now available (Barbour and Schultz, 1932 b, and Lugn and Schultz, 1934) before this pronouncement can be unreservedly accepted.

The two chipped points found in association with extinct bison near Grand Island (Schultz, 1932) are suggestive of the Folsom type (NAb₄) but lack the fine retouching and complete longitudinal grooves characteristic of typical Folsom points. They fit into the Signal Butte series fairly well (NAb₃) but have a partial, longitudinal groove which is lacking on most of the Signal Butte I points of similar shape. I am inclined to regard them as transitional between Signal Butte I and Folsom.

The Angus find (Figgins, 1931) is still too incompletely authenticated to make cultural comparisons worth while. The scanty material from the Cape site near Dalton, Nebr. (Bell and Van Royen, 1934, p. 67), contains only one definite artifact type, a planoconvex, end scraper with an unretouched back, which agrees closely with the predominant type of end scraper from both Signal Butte I and the Folsom culture (Lindenmeier site). It may well be significant that Bell and Van Royen (1934, p. 69) tentatively suggest that the horizons where these finds occur fit into the same periods of Sears' chronology (1932, p. 621) that have been suggested for Signal Butte I. The two large points (NAb₄) found in association with mammoth remains near Dent, Colo. (Figgins, 1933), suggest knives or spears of the Folsom culture. Rather similar large leaf-shaped blades occur in Signal Butte I (pl. 25, fig. 1, *g*) but lack any longitudinal grooves and do not seem to be as delicately retouched. The main characteristics of the recently discovered Folsom horizon near Fort Collins (Roberts, 1935) have already been described, and the rather marked relationship between this culture and that of Signal Butte I commented upon. No definite geologic age has yet been assigned to either the Dent or the Lindenmeier site, but they can probably be correlated either with the ancient terrace system of the South Platte or with late Pleistocene horizons in the Medicine Bow region of Wyoming.

It is already certain that the human record in the Great Plains extends far back into that still obscure period between the beginning of the Recent and the close of the Pleistocene. Some believe that it extends well into the latter period. The last 5 years have opened new vistas in the human history of the region and there is no reason why subsequent years should be less fruitful.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS WITH ADJACENT AREAS

Considering the present status of archeological knowledge concerning the States bordering Nebraska, it is obviously premature to attempt any detailed cultural comparisons. Of South Dakota, Wyoming, Colorado, Kansas, and Iowa, only the last has been at all clearly

defined in regard to the general distribution of the prehistoric cultures within its boundaries. Of the other States we know something concerning isolated sites or limited areas, but as a whole they represent glaring blind spots in the field of archeological vision. Such being the case, all that the following purports to be is a rapid and admittedly incomplete sketch of such salient points in the archeology of the adjacent States as seem at present to have a direct bearing on the problems discussed in this paper.

Kansas, to judge from the scattered literature available, is an extremely promising archeological field which has to the present received nothing even approaching systematic investigation. However, interesting features stand out. Particularly noteworthy is Udden's excellent description and illustrations of a protohistoric village site on Paint Creek in McPherson County.¹⁰⁰ This site is marked by low mounds of refuse apparently similar to those at the Burkett site in Nebraska, and the culture revealed at the Paint Creek site also strongly suggests the protohistoric Pawnee culture. Pottery was abundant at the site, and certain rim sherds figured are definitely of the advanced and complexly incised protohistoric Pawnee type. In addition, a small proportion of sherds with red stain on the concave surface were noted. The occurrence of a few sherds suggesting flat-bottomed pots and some with elaborate incisions on the body tends to set the Paint Creek site somewhat apart, but the remainder of the Paint Creek artifact complex seems very similar to the protohistoric Pawnee culture in Nebraska. The protohistoric age of the Paint Creek site is indicated by the absence of white man's artifacts except for what is apparently a small piece of chain mail found 6 inches below the surface of one of the mounds, and two blue glass beads which were also found at the site. From Udden's very clear and dispassionate treatment of these finds it would seem that their authenticity may be fully accepted. This discovery of very early white contacts in a Kansas site so similar to the protohistoric Pawnee villages in Nebraska reinforces the conclusions independently arrived at that this culture was flourishing about the time of the Coronado expedition of 1541.

In Brower's brief description of the Griffing site in Riley County, Kans., there is a strong suggestion of the Upper Republican or "pre-

¹⁰⁰ J. A. Udden, 1900. Hill and Wedel have since investigated this site. Wedel corroborates its protohistoric age but finds such distinctive differences from the Lower Loup Aspect that he has designated the cultural type as the Great Bend (Smoky Hill) Aspect, of the Central Plains Phase (Wedel, 1935, III and IV). Wedel's papers, including 1935, II, mark a front-line attack on the important problem of Kansas prehistory.

historic Pawnee" culture.¹¹⁰ To judge from the illustrations, the diamond-shaped knives, end scrapers, small triangular notched points, shaft polishers, flint celts, bone fishhooks, bone beads, and shell beads from this site are very similar to those from Upper Republican culture sites in Nebraska. The pottery from the site, though inadequately described or figured, suggests a similar relationship. In northeastern Kansas a number of historic, protohistoric, and prehistoric cultures are evidently represented.¹¹¹ Harrington, on the basis of collections and data furnished by Edward Park, of White Cloud, Kans., suggests that the "latest culture" in northeastern Kansas is Siouan (Kansa or Osage) in origin and finds it closely similar to the "top layer culture" overlying the Ozark Bluff Dweller culture in Arkansas.¹¹² From the work of Sterns it is obvious that the Nebraska culture is also represented here. One is much tempted to regard the "latest culture" as a development from the Nebraska culture, a sequence which would involve important theoretical implications. However, the literature on this very important corner of Kansas is so fragmentary that it seems futile to attempt definite correlations until more systematic excavations and publications are available. The same can be said regarding the highly suggestive but tantalizingly incomplete data available in regard to northern Oklahoma and southern Kansas, where important early Caddoan cultures seem indicated but are not yet defined in any clear or objective manner.¹¹³ Thus any attempt at present to trace Nebraska or other northern cultures toward their apparent sources in the south and east meets with little success, owing to the lack of systematic field work and publication in the important intervening areas.

Thanks to the careful survey work of Dr. Charles R. Keyes, the general distribution of prehistoric cultures in Iowa has been well outlined.¹¹⁴ Up to the present the main emphasis in Iowa has been on survey work and relatively few scientific excavations have been made. Nevertheless, through careful surface surveys, study of local collections, and painstaking compilation of all newspaper accounts and

¹¹⁰ Brower, 1898, p. 25. This report, and that by the same author in 1899, give fragmentary data on a number of prehistoric sites evidently representing several distinct cultures.

¹¹¹ Sterns, 1915 a; Zimmerman, 1918; Pryor Plank, 1910.

¹¹² Harrington, 1924, pp. 18-19. This "latest culture" suggests the Rulo and Wolf Creek sites assigned to the Kansa by Sterns. A relationship to the Oneota culture of Iowa is also possible, but until careful excavations have been carried on too much speculation is premature.

¹¹³ Moorehead (and Joseph B. Thoburn), 1931, pp. 65-116.

¹¹⁴ Keyes, 1925, 1929. Shetrone, 1931, pp. 330-339, touches on Iowa problems.

similar published data, Dr. Keyes has already defined several important prehistoric cultures.

Of the known prehistoric cultures in this State, the variant of the Hopewell culture found in eastern Iowa finds no direct analogies in Nebraska so far as present indications are concerned. Widespread over the Iowa region, however, is another culture termed the "Algonkian", which, according to Dr. Keyes (1929, p.138), includes perhaps nine-tenths of all prehistoric evidence in the State. This "Algonkian" culture is of the western woodland type and is manifested along the eastern border of the State by effigy mounds and elsewhere by oval and linear and many conical mounds. In addition, there are village sites and rock shelters which contain remains of the same type. In the village sites definite house remains and large refuse heaps seem to be lacking. The pottery of this culture is distinctive. It is rather soft, porous, and unpolished ware, usually brown or red in color, and tempered with coarsely crushed granite. Ornamentation consists of fabric impressions as well as stamped, punched, rouletted, and occasionally incised designs. The vessels have rounded or round-pointed bases and are without definite handles, though small tabs or lugs sometimes occur. Often they are marked by smoothly perforated holes in rims or bodies. The other phases of the artifact complex are not clearly defined as yet, but a strong development of stone work, both chipped and ground, and a correspondingly weak development of bone work has been noted. Of the ground stone artifacts, polished grooved axes are particularly notable, and in the realm of chipped stone a very wide variety of artifact types are present. The name "Algonkian" has been tentatively applied to this culture, owing to its woodland characteristics and its similarity to other complexes in known Algonkian areas to the east.

In northeastern and northwestern Iowa a third prehistoric culture has been designated as the Oneota after the old name for the Iowa River. The Oneota culture is marked by rather large villages in the open, by conical and oblong mounds, deep and large refuse pits and primary burials in mounds and nearby cemeteries. The burials are usually simple, extended, and accompanied by considerable amounts of pottery. The mortuary pottery is small and globular, though larger, cruder cooking pots are found in dwelling sites and refuse heaps. The Oneota ware is shell-tempered and is apparently rather soft in texture with but little polishing.¹¹⁵ In color it is characteristically a slate-black or ashy color, though in many cases burned red. In shape

¹¹⁵ Orr, 1914, pp. 231-239, figures and describes a number of these pots.

it is globular or ovoid with a rounded bottom. Small loop handles for cords, and, on the larger pots, larger handles occur. They are often strengthened and ornamented by a rib on the outside and were often made separately from the pots, being put on after the pot was finished. Decoration is achieved by incised lines running from the bottom of the flaring lip down over the upper part of the body. Punctate incisions, a few simple incised patterns, and occasionally individual cord markings are also employed. For rim decoration finger impressions of the "pie crust" technique are rather characteristic. The decoration on the small mortuary pots is rather regular, whereas that on the larger vessels is very haphazard. Tiny pots of no particular shape and without handles sometimes occur with children's burials. The remaining artifact complex is characterized by catlinite pipes, often of the disk type; by heavy grooved hammers, polished celts (grooved axes are both rare and crude), mullers, metates, sandstone rubbing stones, small triangular arrowpoints, flake scrapers, numerous bone implements, and tubular copper beads. Petroglyphs on nearby cliffs of sandstone and incised pictographs on small polished slabs of catlinite also appear to belong to the Oneota culture. Although the exact historical affiliations of this culture have not yet been determined, it is generally regarded as pertaining to a Siouan people.

A fourth prehistoric culture in northwestern Iowa shows many resemblances to the Oneota, but the pottery of the two is different. The Mill Creek culture, as this fourth type has been designated, occurs in village sites located along the second terraces of the Little Sioux River and two of its tributaries. The villages consist of earth-lodge depressions surrounded by a broad shallow ditch. Refuse deposits are both large and deep. A considerable number of conical mounds occur on neighboring ridges, but whether these pertain to this culture is as yet uncertain. Although the artifact types generally correspond to those of the Oneota culture, the small Mill Creek arrowpoints are more often notched, the stone celt more completely displaces the grooved ax, bone implements are even more abundant, discoidal stones and a few shell and pottery effigies occur. The type of tobacco pipe employed is uncertain, since very few of these have been found. Mill Creek culture ceramics are distinctive and have a hard, fine texture. Finely crushed granite is used for tempering, and the ware is gray or black in color. Globular bowls of small or medium size often show polish on one or both surfaces. The rims are vertical or flaring and are often surmounted with animal-head effigies and handles. Decoration on the rim also takes the form of crosshatching, shallow notching, and the incising of diagonal and horizontal lines on-

the outer surface. The bowls are either plain or encircled by parallel trailed lines. There is as yet no tie-up between the Mill Creek culture and any of the historic tribes, though there are some interesting resemblances to Mandan culture.

Very recently a fifth prehistoric culture in southwestern Iowa has been encountered by Dr. Keyes.¹¹⁶ Artifacts of this type occur along the Missouri River from the southwestern corner of Iowa as far north as the middle of Harrison County. So far no scientific excavations have been made, and the only available material consists of surface collections made by local collectors. The nature of this material, however, leads Dr. Keyes to distinguish the types represented under the designation of the Glenwood culture. In this region both shallow house pits and numerous small ossuary mounds occur, probably as manifestations of the Glenwood culture. Most of the potsherds in these collections are identical with those of the Nebraska culture, and the same may be said for the other artifact types so far reported. However, in these surface collections are a number of sherds clearly marked with cord-wrapped paddles and having definite collars, both of which traits suggest the Upper Republican culture of Nebraska rather than the Nebraska culture proper. The meaning of this association can be determined only by careful excavation work in southwestern Iowa sites. Until this has been accomplished, it will be impossible to decide whether "Upper Republican culture" sites actually do occur as far east as Iowa, whether the sherds represent trade pieces in Glenwood culture sites, or whether independent parallel development of rim types has taken place. It will be remembered that an association of this type occurred in the top level at the Walker Gilmore site, above the Sterns Creek culture; hence similar occurrences in western Iowa seem very important. If the Upper Republican culture is actually represented east of the Missouri River, two explanations are possible, either the Upper Republican culture does not pertain strictly to the prehistoric Caddoan (i. e., Pawnee) culture, or else Caddoan peoples lived to the east of the Missouri as some of their legends have claimed. So far as the main body of material assigned to the Glenwood culture is concerned, it seems probable that the Nebraska and Glenwood cultures will prove to be actually one and the same.

In addition to the close similarity, if not identity, of the Glenwood culture and the Nebraska culture, certain other apparent relationships may be tentatively indicated. Certainly the Sterns Creek culture finds

¹¹⁶ Information from Dr. Keyes at the Plains Archeological Conference, Lincoln, Nebr., September, 1932.

much more congenial company in the "Algonkian" culture of Iowa than it does with any known Nebraska culture. The ceramics of the two are very similar, and the reed-thatched and possibly bark-walled house of the Sterns Creek culture is fundamentally a woodland and not a Plains type of dwelling. Material is not available to institute a detailed comparison in regard to other artifact types. It might be argued that the preponderance of worked bone and antler over flint in the Sterns Creek culture differentiates it from the "Algonkian" horizon in Iowa as summed up by Dr. Keyes. This is true, but it remains to distinguish the specific "Algonkian" culture of western Iowa from the more generalized pattern. When this is done, I strongly suspect that the Sterns Creek culture will find complete parallels on the east side of the Missouri River, whereas these seem to be lacking in eastern Nebraska, where more investigation has already been carried on.

Since the Oneota and Mill Creek cultures center in northern and western Iowa they are in geographical contact with the region of northeastern Nebraska which at present is practically unknown from the archeological standpoint. It is thus impossible to institute valid cultural comparisons between the two regions at the present time. Both the Mill Creek and Oneota cultures, however, seem closer to the Nebraska culture to the south and to the west of the Missouri than they are to the "Algonkian" culture of Iowa. This is shown by the similarity of ceramic forms and decorations and by the general range of artifact types in all three of the former cultures. On the other hand, the Nebraska and Oneota cultures differ in types of villages (Oneota earth lodges have not yet been reported on), method of burial, pottery tempering, and tobacco pipe forms and materials. The Nebraska and Mill Creek cultures likewise differ in these regards, except that grit pot-tempering material is employed by both. The form and decoration of Mill Creek culture ceramics is less like the Nebraska culture, on the other hand, than is the case with Oneota culture ceramics. I am inclined to regard these three prehistoric horizons as generically related and possibly of Siouan origin, but the basis of this grouping is admittedly subjective. Last of all should be mentioned the possibility that the true Oneota culture is represented in the shell-tempered and roughly incised pottery of the Rulo site in extreme southeastern Nebraska and perhaps elsewhere in the eastern part of that State where shell-tempered pottery has been noted. It is apparent that the clear delineation of these horizons should forge strong links between the historic and prehistoric cultures of the eastern woodlands and the central plains. Such research is certain to

cast a flood of light upon even more remote regions in regard to major movements in prehistoric North America.

The work of McKern and others in Wisconsin carries certain of the suggested correlations even farther afield.¹¹⁷ Two culture types in Wisconsin, extending from the prehistoric into the historic period, seem to be related to prehistoric horizons in Iowa and probably in Nebraska. Of these, the Upper Mississippi culture of Wisconsin finds many apparently basic similarities in the Oneota (and Mill Creek?) cultures of Iowa and to a lesser extent in the Nebraska culture just west of the Missouri River. As in Iowa, and probably in Nebraska, this general type of culture in Wisconsin seems to be correlated with the Siouan occupation. Apparently earlier than the Upper Mississippi culture in Wisconsin, yet persisting alongside of it into historic times, is the horizon recently designated as the Lake Michigan culture. This culture is apparently correlated with historic (and prehistoric) peoples of the Algonkian linguistic stock and is related to the widespread Algonkian culture in Iowa and, presumably, to the Sterns Creek culture in eastern Nebraska. It is undoubtedly significant that wherever stratification occurs in Wisconsin the Upper Mississippi culture is later than the Lake Michigan culture, and similarly in eastern Nebraska, at the stratified Walker Gilmore site, the Nebraska culture is demonstrably later than the Sterns Creek culture.

Until one has actually seen the tremendous number of large aboriginal sites that remain to be excavated and reported on in North and South Dakota, the futility of attempting any determination of culture sequences or correlations between this region and other areas at the present time cannot be realized. Although a small amount of scientific excavation has been accomplished and some extremely valuable data have been obtained by the North Dakota Historical Society, the South Dakota Historical Society, the University of South Dakota, and the Logan Museum of Beloit College, much of which awaits publication, archeological research in this region is still in its infancy. This has been pointed out by Robinson, De Land, Grinnell, Montgomery, Will, Spinden, Stirling, and others, yet to the present time the fact does not seem to have penetrated the general archeological consciousness that here is one of the four major archeological areas north of Mexico which is still practically unknown. In the writer's opinion the Upper Missouri area is exceeded in the size and number of sites as well as in cultural importance only by the pueblo region of the south-

¹¹⁷ McKern, 1931. Also verbal report by the same authority at the Vermillion Conference of Plains Archeologists, Vermillion, S. Dak., 1931.

west, the lower Mississippi area, and the mound region centering in Ohio. Not only would the upper Missouri River historic, protohistoric, and prehistoric sites, if properly and systematically worked, yield almost complete data on the early culture and history of some six or seven important North American tribes (see George F. Will, 1924, p. 301), but such work would cast a flood of light on many obscure problems in regions well to the south and east. Yet this highly important archeological area is at present represented by a single major monograph and that only partially based on actual excavation.¹¹⁸

It is therefore impossible to establish anything but the most superficial correlations between this and adjacent areas in the present state of our knowledge. On the other hand, there is every reason to believe that such important problems as the extent and age of the Caddoan movement to the north, the various Siouan movements to the north and west, and the manner in which Algonkian tribes like the Arapaho and Cheyenne shifted from a horticultural woodland to a hunting plains culture, etc., may only be answered when the prehistory of the upper Missouri region is known. All that can be mentioned at the present time are a few highlights on the area which seem to offer extremely promising leads for future research.¹¹⁹

Numerous small conical mounds occur in eastern South Dakota and extend into North Dakota, where effigy mounds are also abundant. Very few of these mounds have been found west of the Missouri, though they extend north a considerable distance into Manitoba and Saskatchewan. (Montgomery, 1908.) In many cases these mounds are marked by burned clay at the base and contain disarticulated human remains. In this burial complex and to a certain extent in the somewhat scarce pottery and the other artifact types which they contain, these mounds rather suggest the Nebraska culture. Along the Missouri River and its tributaries in South Dakota are some 100 or more large village sites and a great number of such villages are also to be found in North Dakota. Particularly interesting are the elaborate fortifications which mark many of these clearly delineated historic and prehistoric villages.¹²⁰ In general, the southern villages are regarded as Arikara and the northern villages as Mandan in origin, although

¹¹⁸ Will, G. F., and Spinden, H. J., *The Mandans, a study of their culture, archaeology and language*, 1906. Reference should also be made to the excellent survey report of G. F. Will, 1924.

¹¹⁹ The following comments are for the most part based on the verbal reports of W. H. Over, George F. Will, and Dana Wright at the Vermillion Conference, August 31—September 1, 1931.

¹²⁰ Will, 1924, shows maps of several of these.

there are also Cheyenne (George Bird Grinnell, 1918) and Hidatsa villages, as well as many which may prove to be of different cultures. (Since the above was written careful and extensive excavations have been carried on at the historic Arikara village across from Mobridge, S. Dak., which was visited by Lewis and Clark, Brackenridge, Bradbury, Maxmillian of Wied, and others. The writer mapped the village, which was burned during Leavenworth's attack in 1823, and excavated both ceremonial and ordinary earth lodges and refuse pits. (Strong, 1933 c.) Stirling and Over excavated numerous burials here at an earlier date. A report on this work by Stirling and Strong is in preparation.)

On the brief reconnaissance trip through the Dakotas in September 1931 the writer was struck by the general resemblance between Upper Republican ceramics (especially the Sweetwater type) and those from one historic and several presumably prehistoric Arikara villages in South Dakota. (Strong, 1932.) The time available was too short and the collections examined too limited to permit any definite conclusions, but I believe that future determination of the actual prehistoric Arikara culture in South Dakota will reveal a horizon closely similar to the Upper Republican culture in Nebraska. The supposition that an early culture of the latter type occurs in South Dakota is strengthened by the work of Mr. Over in a stratified cave site near the headwaters of the Grand River in Hardin County, near the northwestern corner of the state.¹²¹ In this Ludlow cave Mr. Over found surface remains associated with glass beads which appeared to be late Siouan (i. e., Dakota) in origin, while 2½ feet below was another culture stratum containing pottery, fine chipped stone, and bone and shell artifacts. The culture of this lower stratum, as represented in the University Museum at Vermillion, S. Dak., seemed to the writer to be very similar in types of pottery, chipped points, and bone and shell work to the Upper Republican culture of Nebraska. The full significance of this important stratified site can be determined only after the facts have been published in full.

At present certain main lines of archeological inquiry seem promising. Complete excavations should be made in early historic Mandan sites in the north and in early historic Arikara sites to the south to distinguish these two cultures as they existed prior to their virtual amalgamation in later historic times. For serious comparative purposes enough house sites, burials or ossuaries, refuse heaps, and earthworks should be carefully uncovered at each site to clearly reveal a

¹²¹ This cave and the unusual petroglyphs and bas-relief carvings which mark it is described, and some of the latter figured, by Will, 1909, pp. 261-265.

fair sample, not only of the artifact complex but of all other structural features as well. Otherwise, partial comparisons based on selected lines of evidence can hardly be expected to solve the obviously difficult and involved problem presented. If the historic, protohistoric, and prehistoric phases of these two main cultures can be disentangled, a large proportion of the known village sites on the upper Missouri should be accounted for. In the same way the known Cheyenne and Hidatsa sites should be investigated to determine whether these represent distinct cultural types or are mainly imitations of the apparently dominant Arikara and Mandan cultures. Finally, it may be possible to determine the degree of domination exerted respectively by the ancestral Arikara and Mandan peoples, the relative antiquity of each of these groups in the area, the direction from which each people came, and the cultural associations which each brought with them. The peculiar florescence of native culture on the upper Missouri seems at present best accounted for by the contact between these two groups representing a relatively highly advanced Siouan people from the north and east and a similarly advanced Caddoan people from the south and east.

Little is on record concerning the high plains and Rocky Mountain foothill regions to the west of Nebraska. For eastern Wyoming the survey trips of Harlan I. Smith in 1907 and 1908 and that of E. B. Renaud in 1931 furnish nearly all the available data.¹²² Both report numerous quarry sites, of which the very extensive "Spanish Diggings" are the best known. The latter were made to obtain quartzite, and Renaud also found quarries from which speckled or peppered jasper was obtained. Smith noted numerous boulder lodge circles, one stone "fort," and a number of promising caves with entrances closed up by poles. Renaud reports over 200 aboriginal sites, and it appears that there are abundant evidences of human occupation in this portion of the State. Both found small amounts of pottery, Smith finding pottery at only one site (near Rawhide Buttes) but hearing of its occurrence at eight other places. He also reports the presence of metates and mullers in the southern part of the State and mentions steatite pots of egg-shaped or truncated pyramid form. The occurrence of steatite artifacts in southwestern Nebraska has already been noted. From Smith's account petroglyphs occur in both the eastern and western portion of Wyoming but Renaud found comparatively few in the eastern portion covered by his survey. Both report colored pictographs. From these reports it appears that although no striking

¹²² Harlan I. Smith, 1910; Renaud, 1932 b.

cultures are superficially apparent in Wyoming, it is a marginal area of considerable importance.

Eastern Colorado is likewise known only from surface surveys.¹²³ From these it is apparent that there are numerous aboriginal sites in the region. Pottery is recorded from a number of sites but appears to be neither abundant nor highly specialized. It seems to be predominately grit-tempered, and both plain and cord-marked ware was found. A few sherds show incisions. Straight or flaring rims are reported, but collared rims seem to be rare. One sherd indicating a pointed bottom is mentioned. Renaud is inclined to regard the pottery of this region as a western extension of "typical" Plains pottery and notes that it becomes more complex in type on the South Platte as one approaches Nebraska. On the basis of the available data, however, it is not possible to correlate definitely any of the Colorado sherds with Nebraska culture types, except that certain sherds suggestive of the thick ware on the Dismal River seem to be present. The occurrence of obsidian on many sites in eastern Colorado corresponds to its presence at Signal Butte and elsewhere in western Nebraska. Likewise, the absence of catlinite from prehistoric sites in Colorado is in agreement with the late occurrence of this material in Nebraska cultures. Possibly at the other end of the time scale is the occurrence in Yuma County of chipped points closely resembling those reported in association with extinct bison in Nebraska and elsewhere. These include Folsom, Yuma, and Signal Butte I types. Although found on the surface of the ground in "blowouts", the Yuma County points in some cases were at least superficially associated with the remains of extinct animals. (Cook, 1931.) Considering the number of reported associations of this sort in the high plains region, it is probable that actual excavation in Colorado and Wyoming will reveal deposits or habitation sites where such artifacts occur. (Since the above was written the Folsom culture has been found *in situ* in northeastern Colorado; see Roberts, 1935.)

It is obviously impossible to institute any specific cultural comparisons between these regions and western Nebraska at the present time. Such comparisons must come later when more is known about western Nebraska and when enough historic and prehistoric sites have been actually excavated in eastern Colorado and Wyoming to permit the establishment of at least tentative culture groupings for those regions. However, one interesting feature does appear in comparing the known archeology of Nebraska as a whole with the regions immediately to the west. This is the fact that the western border areas alone cor-

¹²³ E. B. Renaud, 1931 a, 1932 a, 1933.

respond to the general Plains archeological area as postulated by Wissler,¹²⁴ whereas central and eastern Nebraska must either fall into his Missouri Valley area or else form a new prehistoric type. This much is already certain, that the western high plains and mountain border areas reveal abundant evidence of purely nomadic hunting cultures, whereas the river and stream valleys of the central loess plains abound in sites marked by earth lodges and numerous ceramic remains. Such a condition of affairs suggests that, at least in later prehistoric times, the strictly hunting peoples were mainly on the margins of the plains, whereas the sedentary type of culture had a much greater extension to the west along the numerous tributaries of the Missouri River.

CONCLUSION

The present venture into the archeology of one State in the central plains area reveals two outstanding features: first, the small amount of scientific archeological work yet accomplished in the central part of the United States, and second, the surprising amount of work there is to be done as well as the breadth and depth of the prehistoric scene that is opening up. Dimly seen at the bottom of the time scale are evidences of early hunters, in some cases associated with extinct animals, presumably in early Recent or late Pleistocene times. Thus the hypothesis of early man in the Plains region is being verified, though the earliest evidence is still somewhat obscure both as to the exact time and the type of the cultures involved. Somewhat later, in western Nebraska, a related hunting culture is more clearly revealed in the lowest stratum at Signal Butte. As was expected, the dawn of the prehistoric period so far as our present knowledge extends finds man intimately related to the great bison herds of the region. On hypothetical grounds it was the presence of such herds from Pleistocene times on that favored the Great Plains as a place to find traces of very early New World hunters. It is this long-awaited evidence that is now coming to light.

The next type of evidence revealed by archeology has not been predicted by theorists. This is the early appearance of semi-horticultural peoples in the region of the central Plains. Strange to say, it is a

¹²⁴ Clark Wissler, 1922, pp. 271-272. Characterized as a barren area influenced on all sides by adjacent cultures. Although pointing out that actual field exploration may change this picture, Wissler states that tipi rings, quarry sites, scattered stone alignments, pictographs, and simple bone and stone artifacts seem to typify the whole area, but that permanent habitation sites and pottery are generally lacking.

woodland culture of northeastern affiliations that occurs on the eastern border as the earliest known occupation of this sort in Nebraska. This was demonstrated by Sterns' discoveries at the Walker Gilmore site, and the fact that the Sterns Creek culture is apparently related to the "Algonkian" and Lake Michigan cultures of Iowa and Wisconsin is undoubtedly significant. It is too early to tell how strong the correlations between these prehistoric cultures and those of the historic Algonkian tribes may be, but they are at least suggested. All that can be said at present is that a culture, possibly Algonkian, and of northeastern woodland type is the earliest known horizon with pottery and cultivated plants (squash and gourds, but so far as known, no maize) in our region, albeit on the extreme eastern border. What contemporary cultures existed to the west in Nebraska at this time are as yet unknown.

Overlying this horizon in eastern Nebraska is the prehistoric Nebraska culture which extends over the rich glacial area later claimed by Ponca, Omaha, Oto, and Kansa. Since the historic archeology of these Siouan tribes is unknown, it is at present impossible to correlate them with any of the prehistoric cultures. Nevertheless, since the Nebraska culture is markedly different from that of the Pawnee in any known period and also affiliates most closely with what are believed to be Siouan cultures in Iowa and Wisconsin, there is reason to suspect that the Nebraska culture will prove to be Siouan in origin. Considering the probable northwestward migration of such Siouan tribes as the Dakota, Hidatsa, and Crow, it is possible that the Nebraska culture represents their movement northward along the Missouri River. From the time of Catlin it has often been stated that the prehistoric earth lodges along this river in Iowa and Nebraska marked the northern migration route of the Mandan but there is actually very little specific resemblance between the Nebraska culture remains and those of the Mandan, at least so far as the latter have been reported on. The most promising prehistoric link with the Mandan at present would seem to be the Mill Creek culture of Iowa, but this lead awaits investigation both in Iowa and in the Dakotas. Since even less is known at present concerning the early historic or prehistoric culture of the Dakota, Hidatsa, or Crow, it may seem even less justifiable to attempt to link the Nebraska culture to an utterly unknown quantity. Nevertheless, since the Dhegiha and Chivere Siouan tribes appear to have peacefully occupied the eastern border of Nebraska within early historic times, it seems logical to suppose that their immediate predecessors in the region were other related peoples who had pressed on to the north. That the

Nebraska culture represents a semisedentary and fairly well advanced mode of life is no argument against this possibility when the rapid change in Plains culture after the acquisition of the horse is fully realized.

It is the firm belief of the author that the possibilities of historic archeology in North America are not fully realized by the majority of anthropologists at the present time. Wherever the approach has been from the known historic into the unknown prehistoric, the results have more than justified the method, as the present superior status of archeology in the Iroquoian and Pueblo areas amply demonstrates. It seems surprising, therefore, that even today there are archeologists more interested in segregating obscure early cultures of unknown periods and affiliations than they are in determining the historic cultures and sequences represented in the regions to be worked. Obviously, in such work the historic cultures need not be an end in themselves, but they do seem to represent the threads that give most promise of untangling the complex skein of prehistory. The prehistoric past comes remarkably close to the historic present in the New World, and it is this fact that especially favors the ethnological and historical approach to archeology on both continents.

Returning to the Nebraska region, it appears that the central and even the extreme western part of the State were occupied by slightly differentiated groups, here designated as the Upper Republican culture, more or less contemporaneously with the Nebraska culture occupation in the east. From its apparent relationship to the protohistoric and historic Pawnee it has been suggested that the Upper Republican culture was ancestral to the Pawnee and probably to the Arikara as well. It is still too early to tell how strong the proposed correlations between the Sterns Creek, Nebraska, and Upper Republican cultures respectively, and the historic tribes of the Algonkian, Siouan, and Caddoan linguistic stocks may be, but the latter of these at least is very strongly suggested by the evidence at hand. Both the Nebraska and Upper Republican cultures were semihorticultural and in general exhibit attenuated characteristics of the southeastern woodland culture area. This connection with the southeast is suggested by the presence in both areas of both square and round earth lodges, the general type of ceramics employed, the occurrence of certain types of artifacts and symbolic designs, and the use of ossuaries in disposing of the dead. Unfortunately, too little is yet on record concerning the regions immediately to the south of Nebraska to permit any definite correlation with known southeastern

cultures. From the standpoint of our immediate area this occurrence of a period of as yet undetermined duration in which horticulture was at least as important as hunting is surprising. Instead of being confined to a narrow strip along the Missouri River in late prehistoric or early historic times, it now appears that this type of life flourished for a considerable period in strictly pre-Columbian times over an area extending some 400 miles west of the Missouri in Nebraska and 200 miles west of that river in South Dakota. At least, evidences of this cultural type have been found as far west as Scottsbluff in the first State and the Ludlow cave in the second. Finally, from the distribution of sites pertaining to the Nebraska and Upper Republican cultures along the waterways of the region, it would seem that the southeastern culture influences had followed up the rivers and streams into the north-central plains. The lack of any southwestern or early Pueblo influences, on the other hand, is marked, and it appears that prior to the acquisition of the horse the barren high plains to the west and staked plains to the south formed definite barriers between these regions.

The protohistoric period in the central plains, if one may judge from the Pawnee, who are the only group so far reported on in this regard, saw a blossoming out of this earlier culture. It is at this time that the largest villages were built and the most highly developed material culture was attained. Lured on by fabulous tales of golden cities, the Spaniards may have looked with disdain upon the towns of Quivira and the warriors of Harahey, but they evidently met a people considerably more advanced in cultural status than were the Wichita and Pawnee tribes a few generations later. The causes leading to the florescence of Pawnee culture in protohistoric times may become clear only when more work has been done in the region, but it can hardly be doubted that the downfall of the culture began when the horse was introduced into the Plains. Few facts are more striking in Pawnee archeology than the inverse ratio that exists between the abundance of horse remains and the degree of excellence as well as abundance of pottery and other artifacts in such sites. This is easily seen by comparing the ceramics from the Burkett and Schuyler sites (pls. 2 and 3), where no horse remains have been reported and those from the Hill site (pl. 1, fig. 1) where horse bones and riding gear were abundant. To some tribes the coming of the horse may have brought cultural advancement but it can hardly be doubted that to the Pawnee it brought definite retrogression.

Thus the historic period, again to judge from the Pawnee record, saw a falling away from old standards and pursuits. The horticultural,

or at least the semihorticultural, mode of life was apparently overshadowed by the seasonal buffalo hunts, until in the late period of which Dunbar writes their permanent villages were occupied only long enough to plant and again to harvest the crops. With the advent of the horse there seems to have come an influx of border peoples from the north, east, and west. With such groups ranging over the plains, outlying, unprotected villages, so common in the prehistoric period, were no longer practical, and the Pawnee appear to have concentrated in large sod-walled villages in the central part of their territories or else traveled en masse following the buffalo.

If the present very incomplete archeological record is to be trusted, the horse culture spread as a thin and strikingly uniform veneer over the central plains, bringing with it many traits more typical of the forest-hunting regions to the north than they were to the prehistoric plains themselves. Given the horse, the plains with their vast bison herds could not be resisted, and in the course of a century or two a new mode of life developed involving many peoples that were apparently relative strangers to the region. Added to the lure of horses and bison hunting was the gradually increasing pressure of an alien culture in the east; thus, while the bison herds drew newly mounted tribes to the west, the guns of the traders in the hands of enemy tribes to the north and east discouraged loitering. Only the fortified villages along the main rivers could withstand the pressure of this influx of hunters and warriors; hence when the French and American explorers entered the region, the warlike nomadic tribes were completely in the ascendancy, and the more advanced semihorticultural villagers had already been crowded back into a narrow strip along the Missouri.

If the situation definitely revealed in eastern and central Nebraska, namely, the pre-Caucasian dominance of a more or less settled horticultural life, can be applied to the rest of the north-central plains it is obvious that the historic period saw a complete reversal of cultural values in the area.¹²⁵ Prior to the coming of the horse it was the village tribes that prevailed in the area; afterward the border tribes or late invaders held the balance of power. Thoroughly motile, possessed of an apparently unlimited meat supply, having nothing to lose by war and almost everything to gain, such peoples as the Comanche, Crow, Gros Ventre, Blackfoot, Kiowa, Assiniboin, and Teton Dakota completely dominated the scene. The others, such as the Mandan, Arikara, Pawnee, Ponca, Omaha, and Oto, clung to

¹²⁵ This state of affairs has recently been pointed out by Kroeber, 1928, p. 395, in a brief analysis of Plains culture which foreshadows the actual archeological findings in a remarkable manner. Also see Swanton, 1930.

what they could of the old settled and horticultural life, or else, like the Arapaho and Cheyenne, gave up the attempt and took over the entire horse complex with its consequent nomadism and parasitism based on the buffalo herds. In Nebraska, to judge from the archeological and historical records, such tribes as the Pawnee later attempted to compromise between the two types of life and apparently failed at both. It can be said, therefore, that although the Dakota mode of life typifies the Nebraska area subsequent to 1650, the old Pawnee type was certainly predominant prior to that time. The same can undoubtedly be said in regard to the Arikara and Mandan on the Upper Missouri, and this probably applies to all the central and eastern plains area.

Taking the bare outlines of Nebraska prehistory as a tentative cross-section of the Plains area generally, it appears that pure hunting cultures dominated the region during two main periods. The first began with the men who hunted the ancient bison and the mammoth and extended for an indefinite period beyond; the second began with the introduction of the horse and ended with the disappearance of the modern bison. Between these two periods, which mark the beginning and the end of Plains Indian history, it now appears that there was a third period of considerable but as yet undetermined duration, when horticulture played at least an equal part with hunting in the economic life of the central plains. It is this horticultural stage in the development of Plains culture which has either been overlooked or disregarded in the majority of ethnological theories bearing on the region.

The fact that the Plains area generally has produced or supported a considerable variety and succession of culture types indicates that its environmental limitations are not so drastic as have often been believed. Not only hunters but primitive agriculturists as well have flourished in the region, and these cultures, while relatively simple, do not exhibit that striking uniformity which characterized the mounted tribes of the region in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Moreover, it is already apparent from the definite correspondences between tribal cultures and geographic areas in Nebraska during the early historic period that even this one State contains several distinct topographic regions quite capable of shaping human culture. Hence one must conclude that the much stressed uniformity of Plains culture in its closing phase was in the main the result of historic forces rather than the direct result of environmental factors. The environment, it is true, furnished a steppe or open country and the great buffalo herds, but historic accident alone accounts for

the white invasion, the introduction of the horse, and the use of fire-arms. These two major forces combined, produced the equestrian and warlike tribes which for a time dominated the region. Then with the disappearance of the buffalo and the spread of Caucasian settlement all types of aboriginal culture vanished from the Plains. Archeological research has already indicated that this familiar historic phase was only the last of a surprisingly ancient and complex sequence of cultures.

Viewed as a whole, the foregoing facts bearing on the development of human society in the central region of North America demonstrate the basic importance of the prehistoric record in checking or corroborating the work of the ethnologist. Even in its early stages archeological research in Nebraska clearly indicates several far-reaching changes in native economic adaptation within the Plains area. When the ethnological data of historic times are analyzed in the light of this greater perspective they assume more clarity, and underlying reasons for the differential survival of certain groups are indicated. Without depth, the ethnological concept of native culture in this important area appears to have been lop-sided, shifting emphasis from the older, and culturally more significant, horticultural tribes to the nomadic militarists of the later historic period. In final analysis, it seems evident that any anthropological or sociological approach which ignores or underestimates the importance of time perspective is open to the same criticism.

LITERATURE CITED

ALLEN, J. A.

1876. The American bisons, living and extinct. Mem. Geol. Surv. Kentucky, vol. 1, pt. 2.

BANDELIER, ADOLPH F.

1890. Final report of investigations among the Indians of the southwestern United States, carried on mainly in the years from 1880 to 1885. Pap. Archaeol. Inst. Amer., Amer. ser., vol. 3, Cambridge.

1893. The gilded man. New York.

BARBOUR, E. H.

- 1907 a. Evidence of loess man in Nebraska. Nebraska Geol. Surv., vol. 2, no. 6, pp. 331-348.

- 1907 b. Evidence of man in the loess of Nebraska. Science, n.s., vol. 25, no. 629, pp. 110-112.

- 1907 c. Ancient inhabitants of Nebraska. Records of the Past, vol. 6, pt. 2, pp. 40-46.

See also Meserve, F. G., and Barbour, Erwin Hinckley.

BARBOUR, E. H., and SCHULTZ, C. BERTRAND

- 1932 a. The mounted skeleton of *Bison occidentalis*, and associated dart-points. Nebraska State Mus., vol. 1, Bull. 32, pp. 263-270, Oct.

- 1932 b. The Scottsbluff bison quarry and its artifacts. Nebraska State Mus., vol. 1, Bull. 34, pp. 283-286, Dec.

BARBOUR, E. H., and WARD, H. B.

1906. Preliminary report on the primitive man of Nebraska. *Nebraska Geol. Surv.*, vol. 2, no. 5, pp. 319-327.

BELL, EARL H.

1932. New evidence unearthed that man lived in Ice Age America. *Science News Letter*, pp. 118-119, Aug. 20.

BELL, EARL H., and VAN ROYEN, WILLIAM

1934. An evaluation of recent Nebraska finds sometimes attributed to the Pleistocene. *Wisconsin Archeol.*, n.s. vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 49-70.

BENGTSON, B. E.

1933. An ancient village of the Grand Pawnee. *Nebraska Hist. Mag.*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 124-129.

BIRKET-SMITH, KAJ.

1929. The Caribou Eskimos. Vols. 1-2. Rep. Fifth Thule Expedition, 1921-24.

BLACKMAN, E. E.

1903. Report of Department of Archeology. Ann. Rep. Nebraska State Board of Agr. for 1902, pp. 294-326.
1905. Report of Department of Archeology for 1903 and 1904. Ann. Rep. Nebraska State Board of Agr. for 1904, pp. 207-229.
1906. Archeological Report for 1905. Ann. Rep. Nebraska State Board of Agr. for 1905, pp. 390-400.
- 1907 a. Report of archeologist. Proc. and Coll. Nebraska State Hist. Soc., vol. 15 (ser. 2, vol. 10), pp. 323-359.
- 1907 b. Nehawka flint quarries. *Records of the Past*, vol. 6, pt. 4, pp. 103-110.
- 1907 c. Prehistoric man in Nebraska. *Records of the Past*, vol. 6, pt. 3, pp. 76-79.
1924. Historical Society radio, with account of exploration of aboriginal remains in Loup Valley. *Nebraska Hist. and Rec. of Pioneer Days*, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 1-8.
1928. Archaeological work in 1927. *Amer. Anthrop.*, n.s. vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 511-512.
1930. Archaeological work in 1929. *Amer. Anthrop.*, n.s. vol. 32, no. 2, p. 357.

BOULE, MARCELLIN

1922. (Review of H. F. Osborn and A. Smith Woodward.) *L'Anthropologie*, vol. 32, pp. 526-527.
1923. Fossil men, elements of human palaeontology, (transl.), pp. 407-408. Edinburgh and London.
1928. La prétendue industrie humaine, osseuse, du Pliocène du Nebraska. *L'Anthropologie*, vol. 38, pp. 443-444. Paris.

BRADBURY, JOHN

1817. *Travels in the interior of America in the years 1809, 1810, and 1811.* Liverpool and London.

BROWER, J. V.

1898. Quivira. Mem. Explorations in the Basin of the Mississippi, vol. 1. St. Paul, Minn.

1899. Harahey. Mem. Explorations in the Basin of the Mississippi, vol. 2. St. Paul, Minn.

BROWN, GEORGE L.

1892. The history of Butler County. Trans. and Rep. Nebraska State Hist. Soc., vol. 4, pp. 275-305.

BURPEE, L. J. (editor)

1927. Journals and letters of Pierre Gaultier De Varennes De La Vérendrye and his sons. Champlain Soc. Toronto.

BUSHNELL, DAVID I., JR.

1908. Ethnographical material from North America in Swiss collections. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 1-15.

1922. Villages of the Algonquian, Siouan, and Caddoan tribes west of the Mississippi. Bur. Amer. Ethnol. Bull. 77.

1927. Burials of the Algonquian, Siouan, and Caddoan tribes west of the Mississippi. Bur. Amer. Ethnol. Bull. 83.

CLARK, W. *See* LEWIS, M., and CLARK.

CONDRA, E. C.

1906. Geography of Nebraska. Lincoln.

CONDRA, G. E., and KEYSER, ALVIN

1908. Preliminary report on the agricultural geology of Nebraska. Ann. Rep. Nebraska State Board Agr. for 1906-1907, pp. 323-350.

CONNELLEY, WILLIAM ELSEY

1918. Notes on the early Indian occupancy of the Great Plains. Coll. Kansas State Hist. Soc. (1915-1918), vol. 14, pp. 438-470.

COOK, HAROLD J.

1927. New geological and palæontological evidence bearing on the antiquity of mankind in America. Nat. Hist., Journ. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 240-247.

1928. Glacial Age man in New Mexico. Sci. Amer., pp. 38-40, July.

1931. More evidence of the "Folsom culture" race. Sci. Amer., pp. 102-103, Feb.

COUES, ELLIOTT

1895. The expeditions of Zebulon Montgomery Pike. 3 vols. New York.

CULIN, STEWART

1907. Games of the North American Indians. Twenty-fourth Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol., pp. 1-809.

DAWSON, ELMER J. *See* SCHENCK, W. EGBERT, and DAWSON.

DELAND, CHARLES

1906. The aborigines of South Dakota. Pt. 1 [the Arikara]. South Dakota Hist. Coll., vol. 3, pp. 271-586.

DIXON, R. B. *See* SWANTON, J. R., and DIXON.

DORSEY, J. O.

1886. Migrations of Siouan tribes. Amer. Nat., vol. 20, no. 3, pp. 211-222.

FENNEMAN, N. M.

1928. Physiographic divisions of the United States. Ann. Assoc. Amer. Geogr., vol. 18, no. 4, pp. 261-353.

FIGGINS, J. D.

1927. The antiquity of man in America. Nat. Hist., Journ. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 229-239.

1931. An additional discovery of the association of a "Folsom" artifact and fossil mammoth remains. *Proc. Colorado Mus. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 23-24.
1933. A further contribution to the antiquity of man in America. *Proc. Colorado Mus. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 12, no. 2.
- FLETCHER, ALICE, and LA FLESCHÉ, FRANCIS
1911. The Omaha tribe. *Twenty-seventh Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol.*, pp. 15-654.
- FOWKE, GERARD
1922. Archeological investigations. *Bur. Amer. Ethnol. Bull.* 76.
- FREMONT, J. C.
1845. The exploring expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842. Washington.
- FRENCH, B. F.
1850. An account of the discovery of some new countries and nations in North America, in 1673, by Pere Marquette and Sieur Joliet. *Hist. Coll. of Louisiana*, pt. 2, [vol. 2], ed. 2, pp. 279-297. Philadelphia.
- GIFFORD, E. W., and SCHENCK, W. EGBERT
1926. Archaeology of the southern San Joaquin Valley, California. *Univ. California Publ. Amer. Archaeol. and Ethnol.*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 1-122.
- GILDER, ROBERT F.
1907. Archeology of the Ponca Creek district, eastern Nebraska. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 702-719.
- 1907 a. The Nebraska loess man. *Records of the Past*, vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 35-39.
- 1907 b. Nebraska loess. *Amer. Antiqu.*, vol. 29, no. 6, pp. 378-381.
1908. Recent excavations at Long's Hill, Nebraska. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 60-73.
- 1908 a. Oto village site in Nebraska. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 173-174.
1909. Excavation of earth-lodge ruins in Eastern Nebraska. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 56-84.
1911. Discoveries indicating an unexploited culture in eastern Nebraska. *Records of the Past*, vol. 10, pt. 5, pp. 249-259.
- 1911 a. Scientific "inaccuracies" in reports against probability of geological antiquity of remains of Nebraska loess man considered by its discoverer. *Records of the Past*, vol. 10, pt. 3, pp. 157-169.
1913. A prehistoric "Cannibal" house in Nebraska. *Records of the Past*, vol. 12, pt. 3, pp. 107-116.
1914. Prehistoric shell necklace from Nebraska. *Records of the Past*, vol. 13, pt. 2, pp. 63-70.
- [1926.] The Nebraska culture man. Omaha. [An illustrated pamphlet of 32 pp., published by Henry F. Kieser.]
- [No date.] Catalogue of objects used by a prehistoric people in what is now Douglas and Sarpy Counties, Nebraska, secured through exploration work of the Robert F. Gilder archaeological survey of 1907 to 1912. [A small pamphlet of 16 pp., illus., 3 maps. Printed by the courtesy of C. N. Dietz, Pres. Omaha Pub. Libr. Board.]

GREEN, A. L. (MAJ.)

1930. The Otoe Indians. Publ. Nebraska State Hist. Soc., vol. 21, pp. 175-209.

GREGORY, W. K.

1927. Hesperopithecus apparently not an ape nor a man. *Science*, n.s. vol. 66, no. 1720, pp. 579-581.

GREGORY, W. K., and HELLMAN, M.

- 1923 a. Notes on the type of *Hesperopithecus haroldcookii* Osborn. *Amer. Mus. Nov.* no. 53, pp. 1-16.
 1923 b. Further notes on the molars of *Hesperopithecus* and of *Pithecanthropus*. *Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 48, art. 13, pp. 509-532.

GRINNELL, GEORGE BIRD

1893. Pawnee hero stories and folktales. New York.
 1918. Early Cheyenne villages. *Amer. Anthrop.*, n.s. vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 359-380.
 1920. Who were the Padouca? *Amer. Anthrop.*, n.s. vol. 22, no. 3, pp. 248-260.

HARRINGTON, M. R.

1920. Certain Caddo sites in Arkansas. *Indian Notes and Monogr.*, Mus. Amer. Indian, Heye Foundation. New York.
 1922. Cherokee and earlier remains on Upper Tennessee River. *Ibid.*
 1924. The Ozark bluff-dwellers. *Amer. Anthrop.*, n.s. vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 1-21.

HAYDEN, F. V.

1868. Notes on Indian history, etc. *Ann. Rep. Smithsonian Inst.* 1867, pp. 411-412.
 1876. *Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. of the territories, embracing Colorado and parts of adjacent territories; being a report of progress of the explorations for the year 1874.*

HELLMAN, M. *See* GREGORY, W. K., and HELLMAN.

HENNEPIN, FATHER LOUIS

1903. A new discovery of a vast country in America. 2 vols. Edited by R. G. Thwaites. Chicago.

HODGE, F. W. (editor)

1907. Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico. *Bur. Amer. Ethnol. Bull.* 30, pts. 1-2.

HOLMES, W. H.

1903. Aboriginal pottery of the eastern United States. *Twentieth Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol.*, pp. 1-201.

HOWARD, E. B.

1932. Caves along the slopes of the Guadalupe Mountains. *Bull. Texas Archeol. and Paleontol. Soc.*, vol. 4, pp. 7-19, Sept.

HRDLIČKA, A.

1907. Skeletal remains suggesting or attributed to early man in North America. *Bur. Amer. Ethnol. Bull.* 33.

HYDE, GEORGE E. *See* WILL, GEORGE F., and HYDE.

JONES, ALF. D.

1892. What causes Indian mounds. *Trans. Rep. Nebraska State Hist. Soc.*, vol. 4, pp. 111-112.

KEYES, CHARLES R.

1925. Progress of the archeological survey of Iowa. *Iowa Journ. Hist. Pol.*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 339-352.
1929. Some methods and results of the Iowa archeological survey. *Wisconsin Archeol.*, n.s. vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 135-143.

KEYSER, A. See CONDRA, G. E., and KEYSER.

KROEBER, A. L.

1925. Handbook of the Indians of California. *Bur. Amer. Ethn. Bull.* 78.
1928. Native culture of the Southwest. *Univ. California Publ. Amer. Archaeol. and Ethnol.*, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 375-398.

LA FLESCHÉ, FRANCIS. See FLETCHER, ALICE, and LA FLESCHÉ.

LEIGHTON, MORRIS M.

1931. The Peorian loess and the classification of the glacial drift sheets of the Mississippi Valley. *Journ. Geol.*, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 45-53.

LE RAYE, CHARLES

1908. The journal of Charles Le Raye. *South Dakota Hist. Coll.*, vol. 4, pp. 151-180.

LEWIS, M., and CLARK, WM.

1904. Original journals of the Lewis and Clark expedition, 1804-1806, vol. 1. Edited by R. B. Thwaites. New York.

LINTON, RALPH

1924. The origin of the Plains earth lodge. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 247-257.

LONG, STEPHEN H.

1823. An account of an expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains. Vols. 1-2, with atlas. Compiled by Edwin James. Philadelphia.

LUGN, A. L., and SCHULTZ, C. BERTRAND

1934. The geology and mammalian fauna of the Pleistocene of Nebraska. Pt. 1: Outline of Pleistocene geology of Nebraska. Pt. 2: The Pleistocene mammals of Nebraska. *Nebraska State Mus.*, vol. I, Bull. 41, pp. 319-392.

MARGRY, PIERRE

1874. Margry papers. *Memoirs et Documents pour servir a L'Histoire des Origines Françaises des Pays d'Outremer.* 6 vols. Paris.

MCGEE, W. J.

1897. The Siouan Indians. *Fifteenth Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol.*, pp. 153-204.

MCKERN, W. C.

1931. Wisconsin pottery. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 383-389.
1934. Certain culture classification problems in middle western archaeology. Circular series, no. 17, Committee on State Archaeological Surveys, Division of Anthropology and Psychology, National Research Council. August.

MERRILL, MOSES

1892. Extracts from the diary of Rev. Moses Merrill, a missionary to the Otoe Indians from 1832 to 1840. *Trans. and Rep. Nebraska State Hist. Soc.*, vol. 4, pp. 160-191.

MERRILL, SAMUEL PEARCE

1892. Personal sketch of Rev. Moses Merrill. *Ibid.*, pp. 157-159.

MESERVE, F. G. and BARBOUR, ERWIN HINCKLEY

1932. Association of an arrowpoint with *Bison occidentalis*. Nebraska State Mus. vol. 1, Bull. 27, pp. 239-243, February.

MONTGOMERY, HENRY

1908. Prehistoric man in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. Amer. Anthropol., n.s. vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 33-40.

MOONEY, JAMES

1898. Calendar history of the Kiowa Indians. Seventeenth Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol., pp. 129-445.

1907. The Cheyenne Indians. Mem. Amer. Anthropol. Assoc., vol. 1, pt. 6.

MOORE, CLARENCE B.

1905. Certain aboriginal remains of the Black Warrior River. Philadelphia.

1916. Some aboriginal sites on Green River, Kentucky. Philadelphia.

MOOREHEAD, WARREN K.

1928. The Cahokia mounds. Univ. Illinois Bull., vol. 26, no. 4.

1931. Archaeology of the Arkansas River Valley. New Haven.

MORRIS, EARL H.

1927. The beginnings of pottery making in the San Juan area; unfired prototypes and the wares of the earliest ceramic period. Anthropol. Pap. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. 28, pt. II, pp. 125-198.

MURIE, JAMES R.

1914. Pawnee Indian societies. Anthropol. Pap. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. 11, pt. 7, pp. 543-644.

NELSON, N. C.

1928. Pseudo-artifacts from the Pliocene of Nebraska. Science, n.s. vol. 67, no. 1734, pp. 316-317.

ORR, ELLISON

1914. Indian pottery of the Oneota or upper Iowa River Valley in north-eastern Iowa. Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. 21, pp. 231-239.

OSBORN, HENRY FAIRFIELD

1907. Discovery of a supposed primitive race of men in Nebraska. Century Mag., n.s. vol. 73, no. 3, pp. 371-375.

1922. Hesperopithecus, the first anthropoid primate found in America. Amer. Mus. Nov., no. 37, pp. 1-5.

- 1922 a. Hesperopithecus, the anthropoid primate of western Nebraska. Nature, vol. 110, no. 2756, pp. 281-283.

1927. Recent discoveries relating to the origin and antiquity of man. Science, n.s. vol. 65, no. 1690, pp. 481-488.

PARKER, ARTHUR C.

1922. The archaeological history of New York, pt. 2. New York State Mus. Bull. nos. 237, 238. Albany.

PIKE-PAWNEE VILLAGE

1927. The war between Nebraska and Kansas. Both sides of the dispute over the true location of the Pike-Pawnee Indian village where the Spanish flag came down and the Stars and Stripes went up. [A collection of papers by various authors.] Nebraska Hist. Mag., vol. 10, no. 3. Lincoln.

PLANK, PRYOR

1910. Old village sites in Doniphan County, Kansas. Archaeol. Bull., vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 97-99.

POPE, SAXTON TEMPLE

1918. Yahi archery. Univ. California Publ. Amer. Archaeol. and Ethnol., vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 103-152.

POYNTER, C. W. M.

1915. A study of Nebraska crania. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 17, no. 3, pp. 509-524.

PROUDFIT, S. V.

1881. Antiquities of the Missouri bluffs. Amer. Antiq., vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 271-280.

RENAUD, E. B.

- 1931 a. Archæological survey of eastern Colorado. Univ. Denver Dep. Anthrop.

- 1931 b. Prehistoric flaked points from Colorado and neighboring districts. Proc. Colorado Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 1-21.

- 1932 a. Archæological survey of eastern Colorado, 2d Rep. Univ. Denver Dep. Anthrop.

- 1932 b. Archæological survey of eastern Wyoming, summer, 1931. Ibid.

1933. Archæological survey of eastern Colorado. Third Rep. Ibid.

- 1934 a. Archæological survey of western Nebraska, summer, 1933. Ibid.

- 1934 b. The first thousand Yuma-Folsom artifacts. Ibid.

ROBERTS, F. H. H., JR.

1935. A Folsom camp site and workshop in northern Colorado Expl. and Field-work Smithsonian Inst. 1934, pp. 61-64.

ROMER, ALFRED S.

1933. Pleistocene vertebrates and their bearing on the problem of human antiquity in North America. In *The American Aborigines*, edited by D. Jenness, pt. II, pp. 49-83, Univ. of Toronto Press.

SCHENCK, W. EGBERT

1926. The Emeryville shellmound. Final Report. Univ. California Publ. Amer. Archaeol. and Ethnol., vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 147-282.

See also GIFFORD, E. W. and SCHENCK.

See also STRONG, W. D., STEWARD, J. H., and SCHENCK.

SCHENCK, W. EGBERT, and DAWSON, ELMER J.

1929. Archaeology of the northern San Joaquin Valley. Univ. California Publ. Amer. Archaeol. and Ethnol., vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 289-413.

SCHULTZ, C. BERTRAND

1932. Association of artifacts and extinct mammals in Nebraska. Nebraska State Mus., vol. I, Bull. 33, pp. 271-282, Nov. 1932.

See also BARBOUR, E. H., and SCHULTZ.

See also LUGN, A. L., and SCHULTZ.

SEARS, PAUL B.

1932. The archaeology of environment in eastern North America. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 34, no. 4, pp. 610-622.

SETZLER, FRANK M.

1933. Pottery of the Hopewell type from Louisiana. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. 82, art. 22, pp. 1-21.

SHAW, E. W. See TROWBRIDGE, ARTHUR, and SHAW.

SHEA, J. G.

1852. Discovery and exploration of the Mississippi Valley. New York.

1861. Early voyages up and down the Mississippi. Albany.

SHELFORD, VICTOR E.

1926. Naturalist's guide to the Americas. Baltimore.

SHETRONE, H. C.

1930. The Mound-builders. New York and London.

SHIMEK, B.

1908. Nebraska "Loess man". Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer., vol. 19, pp. 243-254.

1917. The loess and the antiquity of man. Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. 24, pp. 93-98.

SHINE, FATHER M. A.

1914. The Nebraska aborigines as they appeared in the eighteenth century. Nebraska Acad. Sci. Publ., vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 1-23.

SKINNER, ALANSON

1921. Notes on Iroquois archeology. Indian Notes and Monogr., Mus. Amer. Indian, Heye Foundation. New York.

1926. Ethnology of the Ioway Indians. Bull. Publ. Mus. Milwaukee, vol. 5, no. 4.

SMITH, G. ELLIOT

1924. The evolution of man. Essays. Oxford Univ. Press.

SMITH, HARLAN I.

1910. An unknown field in American archæology. Bull. Amer. Geogr. Soc., vol. 42, no. 7, pp. 511-521.

SMITH, T. BUCKINGHAM

1857. Coleccion de varios documentos para la historia de la Florida y Tierras Adyacentes, tomo 1. London.

SPINDEN, H. J. *See* WILL, G. F., and SPINDEN.

STERNS, FRED H.

1914. Ancient lodge sites on the Missouri in Nebraska. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 135-137.

1915. A stratification of cultures in eastern Nebraska. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 121-127.

1915 a. The archaeology of eastern Nebraska, with special reference to the culture of the rectangular earth lodges. 2 vols. (Unpublished thesis in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Harvard University.)

STEWART, J. H. *See* STRONG, W. D., SCHENCK, W. EGBERT, and STEWART.

STRONG, W. D.

1927. An analysis of Southwestern society. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 1-61.

1929. Aboriginal society in southern California. Univ. California Publ. Amer. Archaeol. and Ethnol., vol. 26.

1932 a. An archeological reconnaissance in the Missouri Valley. Expl. and Field-Work Smithsonian Inst. 1931, pp. 151-158.

1932 b. Recent discoveries of human artifacts associated with extinct animals in Nebraska. Science Service Research Announcement, no. 130, Washington, June 27.

1933. a Signal Butte, a prehistoric narrative in the high plains. Expl. and Field-Work Smithsonian Inst. 1932, pp. 69-72.

1933 b. The Plains culture area in the light of archeology. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 35, no. 2, pp. 271-287.

1933 c. Studying the Arikara and their neighbors on the upper Missouri. Expl. and Field-Work Smithsonian Inst. 1932, pp. 73-76.

STRONG, W. D., SCHENCK, W. E., and STEWARD, J. H.

1930. Archaeology of the Dalles-Deschutes region. Univ. California Publ. Amer. Archaeol. and Ethnol., vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 1-154.

SWANTON, J. R.

1930. Some neglected data bearing on Cheyenne, Chippewa, and Dakota history. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 32, no. 1, pp. 156-160.

SWANTON, J. R., and DIXON, R. B.

1914. Primitive American history. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 376-412.

THOMAS, CYRUS

1894. Report on the mound explorations of the Bureau of Ethnology. Twelfth Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol., pp. 17-730.

TODD, J. E.

1888. Some ancient diggings in Nebraska. Amer. Antiq., vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 374-376.

TROWBRIDGE, ARTHUR C., and SHAW, E. W.

1916. Geology and geography of the Galena and Elizabeth quadrangles. Bull. 26, Illinois State Geol. Surv.

UDDEN, JOHAN AUGUST

1900. An old Indian village. Augustana Libr. Publ., no. 2, Rock Island, Ill.

VAN ROYEN, WILLIAM. *See* BELL, EARL H., and VAN ROYEN.

VOSY-BOURBON, H.

1929. Traces de l'homme dans le pliocène du Nebraska. Journ. Soc. Amer. Paris, n.s. vol. 20, p. 408.

WARD, H. B. *See* BARBOUR, E. H., and WARD.

WEBB, WILLIAM S.

1928. A prehistoric village site in Greenup County, Kentucky. Amer. Anthrop., n.s. vol. 30, no. 2, pp. 268-281.

WEDEL, WALDO R.

1933. Preliminary notes on the archaeology of Medicine Valley in southwestern Nebraska. Nebraska Hist. Mag., vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 145-166. (Printed in 1934.)

1934. Reports on Fieldwork by the Archaeological Survey of the Nebraska State Historical Society, May 1-July 23, 1934. *Ibid.*, vol. 15, no. 3.

I. Contributions to the archaeology of the upper Republican Valley, Nebraska.

II. Minneapolis I: A prehistoric village site in Ottawa County, Kansas.

III. Salina I: A protohistoric village site in McPherson County, Kansas.

IV. Appendix: Preliminary classification for Nebraska and Kansas cultures. (Printed in 1935.)

- [No date.] An introduction to Pawnee archeology. Mss., Bur. Amer. Ethnol. (Awaiting publication.)

WILDER, H. H.

1926. The pedigree of the human race. New York.

WILL, GEORGE F.

1909. Some observations made in northwestern South Dakota. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 257-265.
 1924. *Archaeology of the Missouri valley*. *Anthropol. Pap. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 22, pt. 6. New York.

WILL, GEORGE F., and HYDE, GEORGE E.

1917. Corn among the Indians of the upper Missouri. *Little Histories of North American Indians*, no. 5. St. Louis.

WILL, GEORGE F., and SPINDEN, H. J.

1906. The Mandans. *Pap. Peabody Mus. Amer. Archaeol. and Ethnol.*, Harvard Univ., vol. 3, no. 4.

WILSON, THOMAS

1899. Arrowpoints, spearheads, and knives of prehistoric times. *Ann. Rep. U. S. Nat. Mus.* 1897, pt. 1, pp. 811-988.

WINSHIP, GEORGE PARKER

1896. The Coronado expedition, 1540-1542. *Fourteenth Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol.*, pp. 339-613.

WINTENBERG, W. J.

1912. "Toggle-Heads" or "shuttles". *Records of the Past*, vol. 11, no. 1, p. 27.

WISSLER, CLARK

1908. Ethnographical problems of the Missouri Saskatchewan area. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 197-207.
 1914. The influence of the horse in the development of Plains culture. *Amer. Anthropol.*, n.s. vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 1-25.
 1920. *North American Indians of the Plains*. *Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, Handbook ser., no. 1. 2nd ed.
 1922. *The American Indian*. 2nd ed. New York.

WOODRUFF, ELMER GRANT

1906. The geology of Cass County, Nebraska. *Nebraska Geol. Surv.*, vol. 11, pt. 2, pp. 176-290.

WOODWARD, A. SMITH

1922. A supposed ancestral man in North America. *Nature*, vol. 109, no. 2745, p. 750.

ZIMMERMAN, M. E.

1918. The ground-house Indians and stone-cist grave builders of Kansas and Nebraska. *Coll. Kansas State Hist. Soc.*, vol. 14, pp. 471-487.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES

PLATE I

Historic Pawnee artifact types

	Page
FIG. 1. Pottery, Hill site (<i>circa</i> 1805).....	58
FIG. 2. Other artifact types, Hill site (<i>circa</i> 1805). <i>a, d</i> , quartzite scrapers; <i>b</i> , bison rib beaming tool; <i>c</i> , bone "paint brush"; <i>e</i> , broken shaft polisher; <i>f</i> , bone fleshing tool.....	60

PLATE 2

Protohistoric Pawnee rim sherds (*circa* 1600)

	Page
FIG. 1. Schuyler site	64
FIG. 2. Burkett site	64

PLATE 3

Restored Protohistoric Pawnee pots, from houses 1 and 2, Burkett site
(*circa* 1600)

65

PLATE 4

Lost Creek site, Upper Republican culture

FIG. 1. Post holes along east wall of rectangular earth lodge (house 1)....	76
FIG. 2. Small cache pit and slab cover (house 1).....	80
FIG. 3. Large cache pit floored with slabs (house 1).....	79

PLATE 5

Rim sherds, Upper Republican culture

FIG. 1. From house 1, Lost Creek.....	82
FIG. 2. From sites on Lost Creek and Rebecca Creek.....	82

PLATE 6

Bone and antler artifacts

FIG. 1. From various sites, Upper Republican culture.....	93-245
FIG. 2. Bison scapula digging tools from various cultures. <i>a</i> , Lost Creek, Upper Republican culture; <i>b</i> , Gates site, Nebraska culture; <i>c</i> , Burkett site, Protohistoric Pawnee; <i>d</i> , Hill site, Historic Pawnee	93-245

PLATE 7

Chipped flint artifacts from various cultures in Nebraska

FIG. 1. Types of points and end scrapers. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>d</i> , <i>f</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>j</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>o</i> , Upper Re- publican culture; <i>b</i> , <i>h</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>l</i> , <i>p</i> , <i>r</i> , <i>s</i> , Nebraska culture; <i>e</i> , Cumro site (with fossil bison); <i>n</i> , Weeping Water site; <i>i</i> , <i>q</i> , Protohis- toric Pawnee	93-245
FIG. 2. Types of knives or blades. <i>a</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>i</i> , Nebraska culture; <i>b</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>d</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>h</i> , <i>j</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , Upper Republican culture; <i>f</i> , Sterns Creek culture; <i>l</i> , Weeping Water site.....	93-245

PLATE 8

Prairie Dog Creek ossuary, Upper Republican culture

FIG. 1. Looking north from site down the creek to the Republican River (village site in cornfield to right).....	103
---	-----

Page

FIG. 2. Ossuary, with Indian Hill in the background.....	103
FIG. 3. Cross-section of the ossuary with deepest, scattered bones projecting	107
FIG. 4. Male skull in situ.....	107

PLATE 9

Rim sherds, Upper Republican culture, and artifacts of bone, shell and copper

FIG. 1. Rim sherds, Prairie Dog Creek ossuary.....	108
FIG. 2. Bone, shell and copper artifacts, Upper Republican culture, and (e) toggled harpoon, Nebraska culture (Gilder collection).....	93-245

PLATE 10

Marshall and Prairie Dog Creek ossuaries

FIG. 1. Marshall site, shell bead ossuary on point of the bluff.....	116
FIG. 2. Antler bracelet with incised hand and circle design, Prairie Dog Creek ossuary	111
FIG. 3. Human bones and shell beads mixed at Marshall site.....	118
FIG. 4. Antler bracelet in situ, Prairie Dog Creek ossuary.....	111
FIG. 5. Bottom outline of individual ossuary pit at Marshall site.....	118

PLATE 11

Shell artifacts and types of beads, various cultures in Nebraska

FIG. 1. Shell artifacts. <i>a, d, e, f</i> , Nebraska culture; <i>b, c</i> , Upper Republican culture; <i>g, h, i</i> , Indian Hill, Upper Republican culture (?).....	93-245
FIG. 2. Types of beads from various sites. <i>a</i> , surface of Schuyler site (Protohistoric Pawnee?); <i>b, c, g</i> , Marshall ossuary; <i>d, i, j</i> , house 1, Lost Creek (Upper Republican culture); <i>h</i> , Prairie Dog Creek ossuary (Upper Republican culture).....	93-245

PLATE 12

Nebraska culture house sites

FIG. 1. Excavating south end of house 2, Rock Bluffs.....	126
FIG. 2. House pit 1, Gates site, prior to excavation.....	147
FIG. 3. Excavating house 1, Gates site.....	147

PLATE 13

Large pot, house 2, Rock Bluffs, Nebraska culture

FIG. 1. Pot in cache pit (note white ash).....	132
FIG. 2. Pot restored.....	132

PLATE 14

Nebraska culture pottery

- | | Page |
|--|---------|
| FIG. 1. <i>a, d, e, f</i> , house 2, Rock Bluffs; <i>b, c</i> , house 2, Gates site..... | 124-184 |
| FIG. 2. From various sites in the vicinity of Omaha (Gilder collection) .. | 124-184 |

PLATE 15

Nebraska culture rim sherds

- | | |
|--|---------|
| FIG. 1. <i>a, h</i> , house 2, Rock Bluffs; <i>b, c, c, i</i> , house 1, Gates site; <i>d, f, g</i> , house 2, Gates site..... | 124-184 |
| FIG. 2. <i>a, b, c, f, g</i> , house 2, Gates site; <i>c</i> , house 1, Gates site; <i>d</i> , Childs Point (Gilder collection); <i>h, i</i> , house 2, Rock Bluffs..... | 124-184 |

PLATE 16

Nebraska culture ceramics, and types of tobacco pipes from various cultures

- | |
|---|
| FIG. 1. Nebraska culture ceramics. <i>a, b</i> , face pipe, house 2, Gates site; <i>c, d, c</i> , and <i>f</i> (impress of coiled basketry) house 2, Rock Bluffs... 124-184 |
| FIG. 2. Types of tobacco pipes from various cultures in Nebraska. Nebraska culture, <i>a, b, d, f, h, j</i> (Gates site), <i>c, o</i> (Rock Bluffs), <i>m</i> (Gilder collection); Upper Republican culture, <i>c, g, k, n, p</i> ; Sterns Creek culture, <i>i</i> ; Historic Pawnee, <i>l</i> (Hill site)..... 124-184 |

PLATE 17

Ground stone and large chipped artifacts, various cultures in Nebraska

- | |
|---|
| FIG. 1. Ground stone implements. Nebraska culture, <i>a, c, e, g, h, i, j</i> ; Upper Republican culture, <i>d, f, k</i> ; <i>b</i> , surface find, Cass County..... 93-245 |
| FIG. 2. Stone axes and celts. Nebraska culture, <i>c, d, e, f, g</i> ; Upper Republican culture, <i>i, j, k, l, m</i> ; Sterns Creek culture, <i>h</i> ; <i>b</i> , surface find, Walker Gilmore site; <i>a</i> , surface find, Cass County..... 93-245 |

PLATE 18

Bone and antler artifact types, various cultures in Nebraska

- | |
|---|
| FIG. 1. Mainly Nebraska culture. Nebraska culture, <i>a, b, c, m</i> (Gates site), <i>f, g, l, n</i> (Rock Bluffs site), <i>c, h, i, j, k, o, p, q, r, s</i> (Childs Point, Gilder collection); Upper Republican culture, <i>d</i> (house 1, Lost Creek) 93-245 |
| FIG. 2. Sterns Creek culture implements. <i>o</i> , cut wood; <i>c</i> , chipped stone pick; remainder of bone or antler (Walker Gilmore site, level I).... 187-195 |

PLATE 19

Sterns Creek culture, Walker Gilmore site

	Page
FIG. 1. <i>a</i> , complete pot; <i>b</i> , restored pot, Sterns Creek culture.....	187
FIG. 2. Exposure of Sterns Creek culture strata in bank opposite waist of human figure	175
FIG. 3. Similar deep exposure of white ash in hearth (between the two figures)	175
FIG. 4. Fragments of Sterns Creek culture pottery near surface at <i>A</i> (see map, fig. 24).....	196

PLATE 20

Mound and quarry trench, Cass County

FIG. 1. "Mound" 1 above Walker Gilmore site.....	182
FIG. 2. Excavating "mound" 1, above Walker Gilmore site.....	182
FIG. 3. Old quarry trench A, Weeping Water site.....	203

PLATE 21

Upper Republican culture artifacts from various sites

FIG. 1. <i>a</i> , pot found south of Republican River near Franklin; <i>b</i> , pot from house 2, Lost Creek; <i>c</i> , <i>d</i> , pipe and bison ulnae tools from house 2, Lost Creek (photographs courtesy of J. P. Spence).....	101
FIG. 2. Rim sherds from Medicine Creek sites <i>a-d</i> , and from Sweet-water site <i>e-m</i>	240-242

PLATE 22

Dismal River potsherds; and fossilized, burned bone with artifacts from Sarpy County

FIG. 1. Potsherds from surface of three sites on the Dismal River, <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>e</i> , thick, hole-tempered ware; <i>d</i> , <i>f-m</i> , thin, smooth ware; <i>n</i> (?)....	215
FIG. 2. <i>a</i> , excavating in gravel bed containing burned fossil bone and flint artifacts, Bird Creek, Sarpy County; <i>b-f</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>j</i> , <i>k</i> , artifacts and flint fragments; <i>g</i> , <i>h</i> , <i>l-q</i> , fossil bone fragments.....	217

PLATE 23

Stratified site on the summit of Signal Butte, Scotts Bluff County

FIG. 1. Signal Butte from the east, showing break with main escarpment of the Wildcat Hills.....	224
FIG. 2. Cross-section exposure near center of butte (west face of row 1) showing three levels of occupation (I-III), underlying sands, and basic cap rock (compare with fig. 29).....	227
FIG. 3. Exposure on south edge of butte (north face of section E, east face of row 5) showing thick, black nature of level I. (Level III overlies level II so closely at this point that they are difficult to distinguish.)	228

PLATE 24

Artifact types from top level (III) and middle level (II), Signal Butte

	Page
FIG. 1. Artifact types from top level (III), Signal Butte.....	229-236
FIG. 2. Pottery from top level (III). <i>a</i> , Upper Republican type; <i>b</i> , Dismal River (smooth) type; and artifact types from middle level (II) (<i>c-q</i>)	229-236

PLATE 25

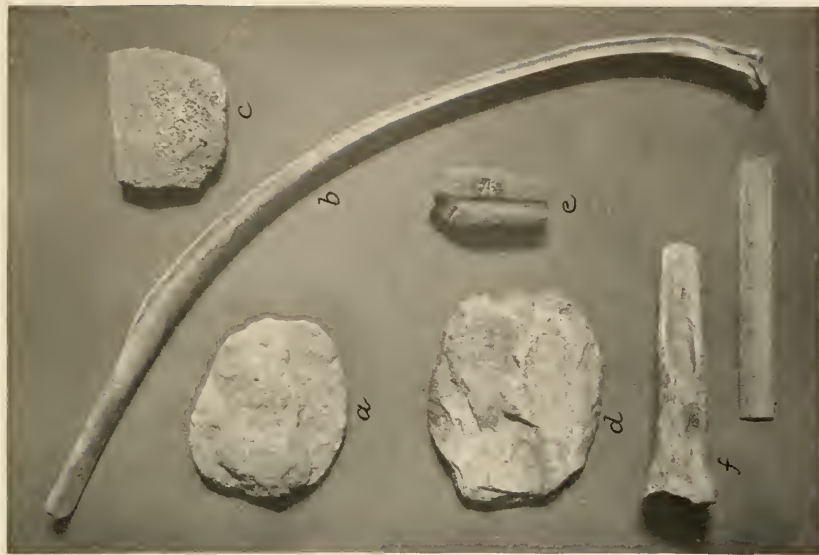
Artifact types from lowest level (I), Signal Butte

FIG. 1. Chipped stone implement types.....	229-236
FIG. 2. Bone, antler and ground stone implement types. (The types of artifacts from Signal Butte are illustrated in rough proportion to their relative abundance in each level.).....	229-236

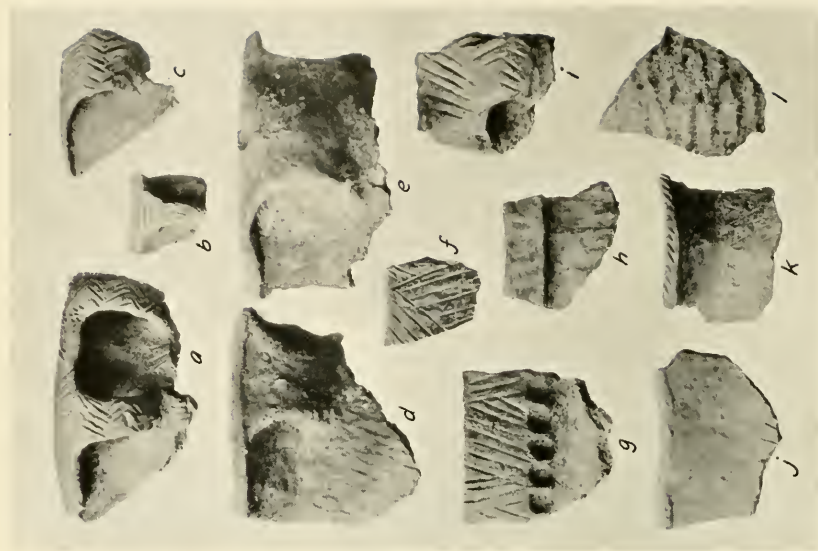
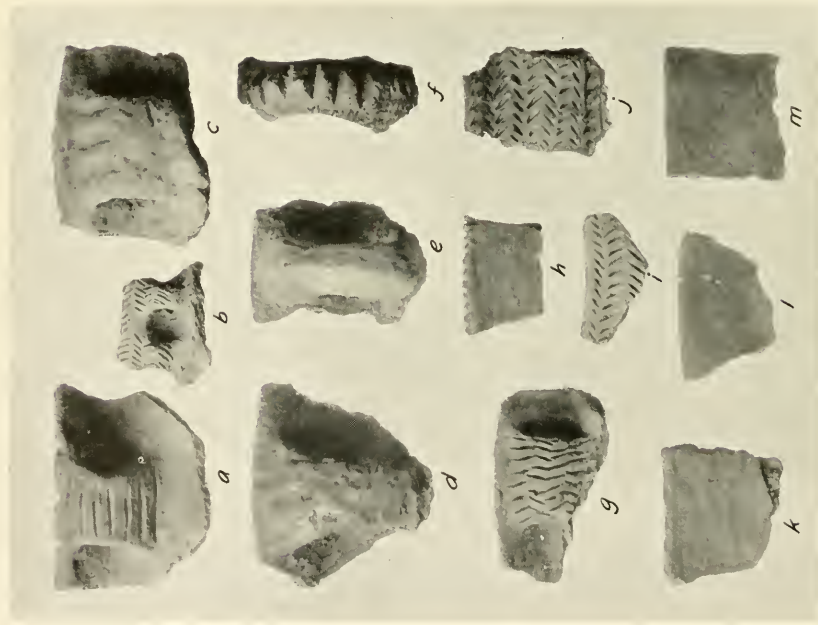


1. Ceramics.

(Rule=6 inches. For explanation, see p. 310.)



2. Other implements.



Photograph courtesy of Dr. E. H. Bell.

PROTOHISTORIC PAWNEE RIM SHERDS (CIRCA 1600)

1. Schnyler site.

2. Barkett site.

(C. is about 1/2; 2. is about 3/4. For explanation, see p. 311.)



RESTORED PROTOHISTORIC PAWNEE POTS, BURKETT SITE
(CIRCA 1600)

(Not to scale. Height of *a* 7½, *b* 16¾, *c* 11½ inches. For explanation,
see p. 311.)



LOST CREEK SITE. UPPER REPUBLICAN CULTURE
(For explanation, see p. 311.)



RIM SHERDS, UPPER REPUBLICAN CULTURE

1. House 1, Lost Creek.

2. Lost Creek and vicinity.

(For explanation, see p. 311.)



1. Upper Republican culture.

(Rule—6 inches. For explanation, see p. 311.)



BONE AND ANTLER ARTIFACTS

2. Various cultures in Nebraska.



1. Types of points and end scrapers.

(Rule=6 inches. For explanation, see p. 311.)



CHIPPED FLINT ARTIFACTS FROM VARIOUS CULTURES IN NEBRASKA

2. Types of knives or blades.



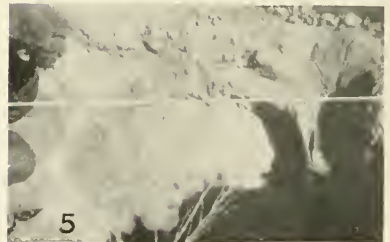
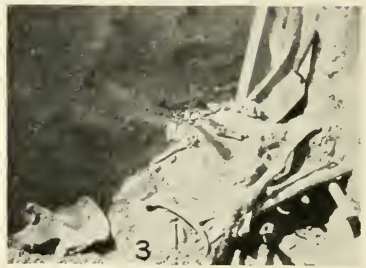
PRAIRIE DOG CREEK OSSUARY, UPPER REPUBLICAN CULTURE
(For explanation, see p. 311.)



RIM SHERDS, UPPER REPUBLICAN CULTURE, AND ARTIFACTS OF BONE, SHELL AND COPPER

- 1. Rim sherds, Prairie Dog Creek ossuary.
- 2. Upper Republican culture artifact types, except (c) Nebraska culture.

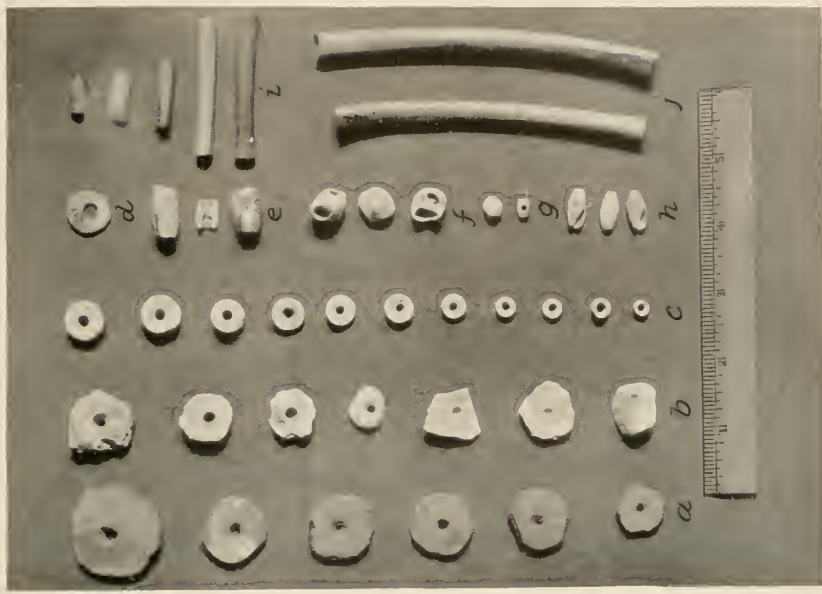
(Rule=6 inches. For explanation, see p. 312.)



MARSHALL AND PRAIRIE DOG CREEK OSSUARIES

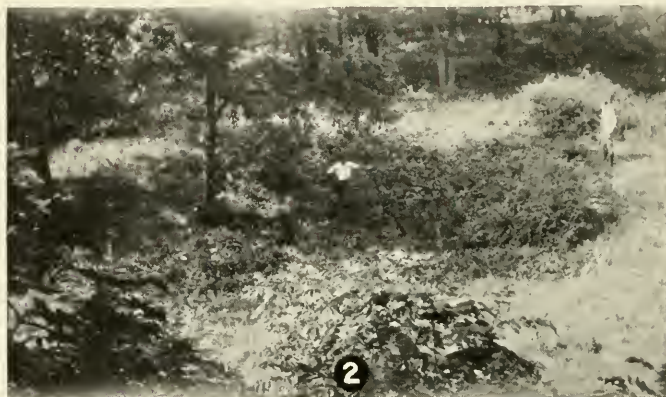
- 1. Marshall site, on point.
- 2. Antler bracelet, Prairie Dog Creek.
- 3. Ossuary pit, Marshall site.
- 4. Antler bracelet in situ.
- 5. Bottom outline of ossuary pit, Marshall site.

(For explanation, see p. 312.)



SHELL ARTIFACTS AND BEADS, VARIOUS CULTURES IN NEBRASKA

1. Shell artifacts, (Rule=6 inches. For explanation, see p. 312.)
2. Types of beads.



NEBRASKA CULTURE HOUSE SITES

1. House 2, Rock Bluffs. 2, 3. House 1, Gates site.

(For explanation, see p. 312.)



1. In situ.



LARGE POT, HOUSE 2, ROCK BLUFFS, NEBRASKA CULTURE

2. Restored.

(Height of vessel 23½ inches. For explanation, see p. 312.)



NEBRASKA CULTURE POTTERY

1. From Rock Bluffs and Gates sites.
2. Vicinity of Omaha (Gilder collection).

(Rule=6 inches. For explanation, see p. 313.)



NEBRASKA CULTURE RIM SHERDS
(Rule=6 inches. For explanation, see p. 313.)



1. Nebraska culture artifacts.



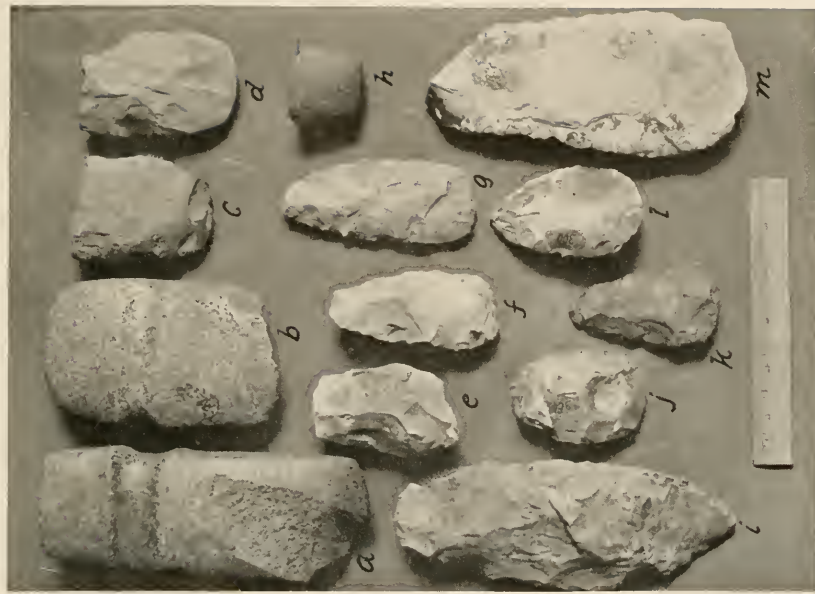
2. Tobacco pipes from various cultures.

(2, rule—6 inches. For explanation, see p. 313.)

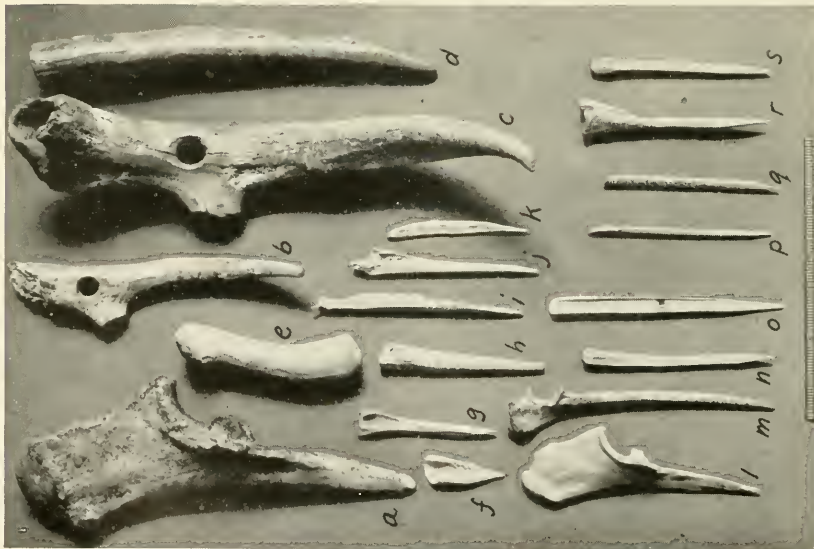


1. Ground stone implements.

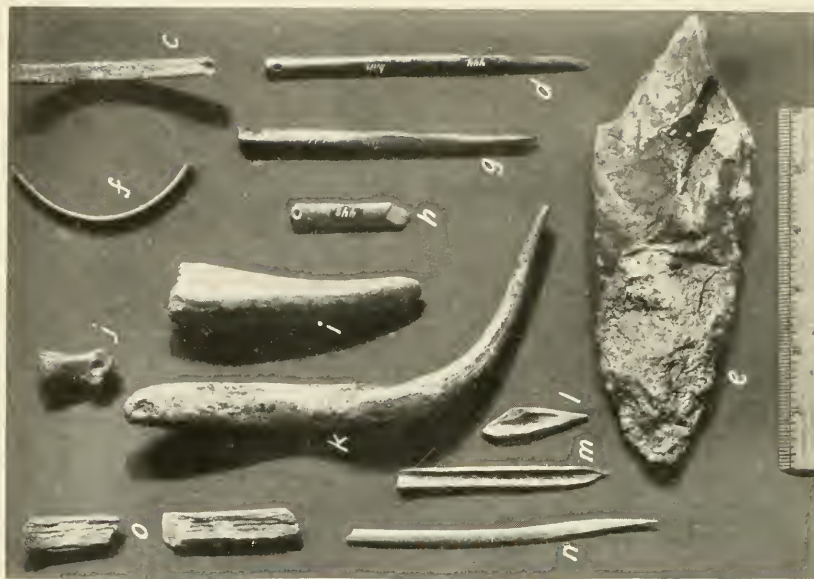
(Rule=6 inches. For explanation, see p. 313.)



2. Stone axes and celts.



BONE AND ANTLER ARTIFACT TYPES. VARIOUS CULTURES IN NEBRASKA
 1. Mainly Nebraska culture (*d*) Upper Republican culture.



2. Sterns Creek culture implements.

(Rule = 6 inches. For explanation, see p. 313.)



STERNS CREEK CULTURE, WALKER GILMORE SITE

1. Pots, Sterns Creek culture.
2. Sterns Creek canyon.
3. Deep exposures of white ash.
4. Shallow exposure at A (fig. 24).

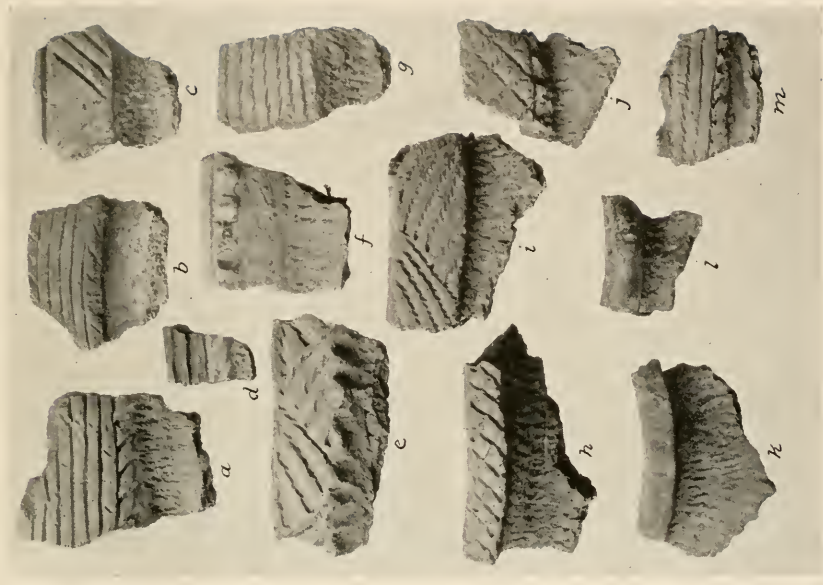
(1, rule=6 inches. For explanation, see p. 314.)



MOUND AND QUARRY TRENCH, CASS COUNTY

1. "Mound" 1 above Walker Gilmore site.
2. Excavating "mound" 1.
3. Old quarry trench A, Weeping Water site.

(For explanation, see p. 314.)

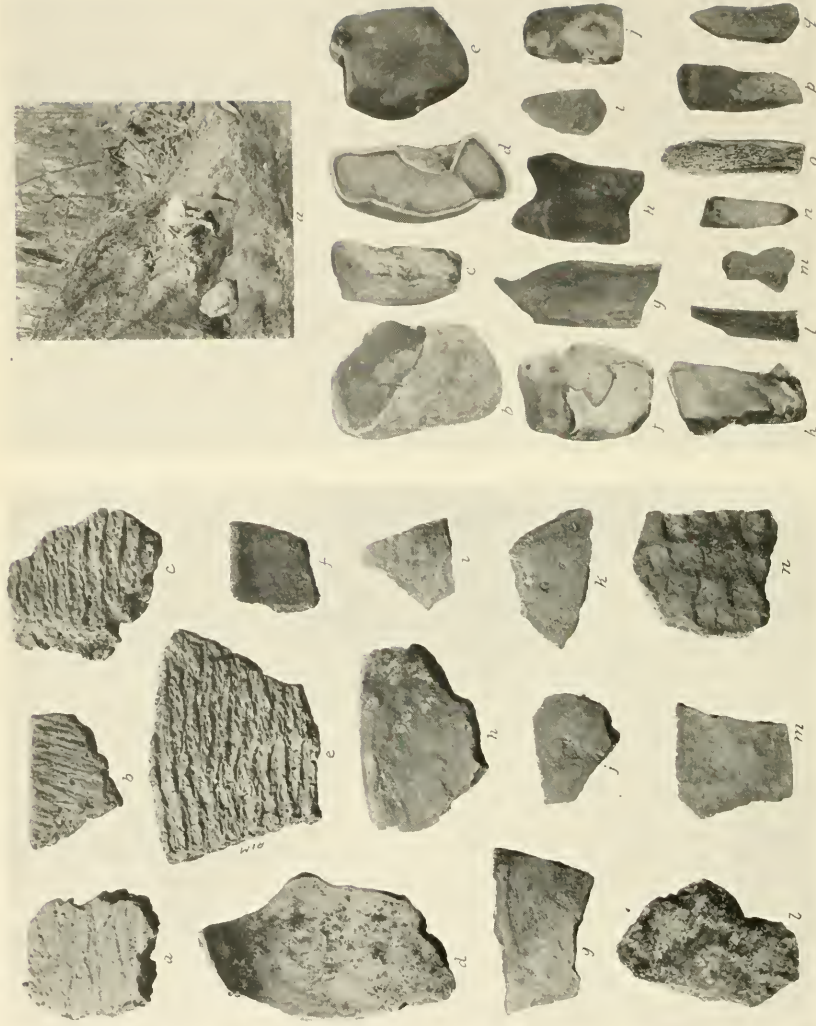


UPPER REPUBLICAN CULTURE ARTIFACTS FROM VARIOUS SITES

1. Upper Republican culture artifacts
(J. P. Spence collection).

2. Rims sherds from Medicine Creek and Sweetwater sites.

(1, not to scale; 2, \times about 3. For explanation, see p. 314.)



DISMAL RIVER POTSHERDS; AND FOSSILIZED BURNED BONE WITH ARTIFACTS FROM SARPY COUNTY

1. Potsherds from Dismal River (two types).
 2. Bird Canyon site, artifacts and bone.
- (1, about 1; 2, about 1/2. For explanation, see p. 314.)



STRATIFIED SITE ON THE SUMMIT OF SIGNAL BUTTE, SCOTTS BLUFF COUNTY

1. Signal Butte from east.
2. Cross-section showing three levels.
3. Level I on south edge.

(For explanation, see p. 314.)



I. Artifact types, top level (III).



2. Pottery, top level (III); and artifact types, middle level (II).

($\times 1\frac{1}{2}$. For explanation, see p. 315.)

ARTIFACT TYPES FROM TOP LEVEL (III) AND MIDDLE LEVEL (II), SIGNAL BUTTE



ARTIFACT TYPES FROM LOWEST LEVEL (1). SIGNAL BUTTE

1. Chipped stone implement types.

2. Bone, antler and ground stone implement types.

($\times \frac{3}{16}$. For explanation, see p. 315.)

INDEX

A

- Acknowledgments, 2-4
 Aiaouez, 25
 Aiaouway, 42
 "Algonkian" culture, 285, 288, 295
 Algonkian stock, 13, 26
 Allen, quoted, 36, 37
 Alma site, 122-123, 246
 American Philosophical Society, 52
 Angus site, 221, 224, 246, 282
 Animal life of Nebraska, 33-34, 35, 36
 Animals, extinct
 association of artifacts with, 271, 280, 282
 See also Bison; Mammals; Mammoth
 Antiquity
 of Signal Butte site, 236-239
 of Sterns Creek culture, 195-196
 Antler, work in, 60-61, 67, 97-100, 234-235
 Apache, 10, 12-13
 Apana, 19
 Arapaho, 13, 15, 26, 27, 29, 39, 40, 272, 299
 Archeological work
 in Colorado, 293
 in Iowa, 284-289
 in Kansas, 283-284
 in North Dakota, 289-292
 in South Dakota, 3, 289-292
 in Wyoming, 292
 previous, in Nebraska, 40-55
 Arikara, 12-13, 15, 18, 26, 63, 275, 298, 299
 arrows, 267
 villages, 290, 291
 Arkansas River, 12-13
 Artifacts
 antler, 60-61, 67, 97-100, 111, 164, 192, 234-235, 260, 261
 bison hair, 61
 bone, 54, 60-61, 67, 94-97, 102, 110-111, 121, 136, 142-143, 153, 163-164, 191-192, 234-235, 260, 261, 268
 Caucasian, 62, 63, 67
 chipped stone, 59-60, 66-67, 68, 87-94, 102-103, 109-110, 123, 129-130, 134-136, 142, 153, 162-163, 166, 190-191, 202, 216, 221-223, 230-234, 241, 260, 267, 269
 classes of, 54
 copper, 114
 from cache pits, 79, 80
 from refuse heaps, 81
 glass, 61, 62
 ground stone, 59-60, 66-67, 68, 85, 102, 109, 133-134, 140-142, 152-153, 161-162, 166, 190, 230, 241, 260, 268, 269
 metal, 60, 62
 shell, 60, 61, 100, 111-114, 120, 121, 123, 129, 136-137, 235, 262

Artifacts—*Cont'd*

- with extinct animals, 220-224, 271, 280, 282, 293
 wooden, 61, 193, 268
 See also Basketry; Pottery
 "Artifacts," Pliocene, 53, 54
 Assiniboin, 298
 Atsina, 26
 Aughey, Samuel, 43

B

- Bad Land region, Indians of, 39
 Baker, Frank C., 3, 113, 120, 194
 Bandelier, cited, 10
 Barbour, E. H., cited, 2, 44-45, 46, 47, 207, 222
 Barbour and Schultz, cited, 221, 222, 281
 Basketry impressions, 137, 262
 Beads, shell
 from Graham site, 111-113
 manufacture of, 120
 Benrns, Joe E., 141
 Bell, Earl H., 3, 55, 66, 172, 222, 242
 Bell and Van Royen, cited, 220, 221, 222, 282
 Bellevue, mound near, 208, 210
 Bellin, cited, 12-13, 23, 25
 Bengston, Nels A., 3
 Big Nemeha, 22
 Big Sioux River, 12-13, 18
 Bilgery, Father Conrad, 223
 Bird Creek Canyon site, 217-220, 246, 271
 Birket-Smith, cited, 99
 Bishop, A. L., 4, 168, 170
 Bison
 extinct, artifacts with, 219-220, 221, 246, 271, 282, 293, 299
 See also Buffalo
 Blackbird, grave of, 42-43
 Blackfoot Indians, 26, 28, 298
 Black Hills, 18, 27
 Blackman, E. E.
 cited, 28, 43, 45, 47, 144, 199, 203, 204, 206, 208, 209
 work of, 4, 47-48
 Black Padouca, 25
 Blue Earth River region, 22
 Blue Springs, Nebr., 16
 "Blue Water," 12-13
 Bodmer, 11
 Bone, *see* Artifacts; Skeletal material
 Bone work, *see* Artifacts
 Boule, cited, 46, 54
 Bourgmont, 10, 212
 Brackenridge, 11, 291
 Bradbury, 11, 206, 267, 291
 Brooking, A. M., 119, 121, 221
 Brower, cited, 43, 283-284
 Brulé Sioux, 28
 Buffalo
 extermination of, 10, 37-38
 range of, 36

Buffalo Bill's Cave, 116
 Buffalo skull shrine, 63, 64
 Bureau of American Ethnology, 2, 3, 5, 55,
 212, 223, 224, 240
 Burial customs, 174, 205
 Burials, 58, 61, 64, 103, 113, 198-201, 208,
 228, 250, 278, 279
 summary of, 266
 See also Ossuaries; Skeletal material
 Burkett site, 43, 48, 62, 63, 64, 67, 246,
 273, 297
 Burnett, E. A., 2
 Burpee, cited, 28
 Bushnell, cited, 20, 51, 55, 144, 205, 206,
 266
 Butte, Nebr., 242
 Butte site, 246, 275

C

Caches, *see* Storage pits
 Caddoan stock, 7, 12, 39, 287, 292
 Camancias, 26
 Cannibalism, possibility of, 174, 265
 "Capaha," 17
 Cape, Robert E., 222
 Cape site, 282
 Carver, 27
 Cataka, 26
 Cat-a-kah, 26
 Catlin, 11, 22
 Ceramics, *see* Pottery
 Champe, John, 4
 Charlevoix, 10, 12-13, 21
 Chau Pawnee, 57
 Cheyenne, 13, 15, 19, 26, 27, 29, 39, 40,
 272, 299
 Cheyenne River, 12-13, 20, 27, 28
 Cheyenne sites, 292
 Child's Point site, 42, 208
 Chipped points
 change in, 279, 280
 classification of, 89
 distribution of, 90
 Yuma type, 280-281
 See also Artifacts; Folsom points
 Chipped stone, *see* Artifacts
 Chippewa, 27, 28
 Chittenden, cited, 22
 Chiwere division, 12, 17, 21, 24, 39, 295
 Clarks site, 48, 246
 Climate of Nebraska, 38
 Clovis, N. Mex., 280
 Coffin, C. C., 223
 Coffin, Roy G., 223
 Collet, 12-13, 14, 19, 26, 27
 Colorado,
 archeological work in, 293
 historic tribes of, 27
 Comanche, 10, 12-13, 15, 18, 19, 25, 26, 29,
 39, 212, 270, 272, 273, 298
 Conclusions, 294-300
 Condra, cited, 31
 Condra and Keyser, cited, 31
 Connelley, cited, 16, 26
 Cook, Harold J., 51
 Cordage, 100
 Corn, *see* Maize
 Coronado, 7
 Cottonwood Creek site, 246

Coues, cited, 26
 Covington, Nebr., 18
 Crania, *see* Skeletal material
 Crescent City, mounds near, 209
 Crow, 28, 37, 298
 Crow earth lodge, 28
 Crow migration, 295
 Cultural affiliations, with areas adjacent to
 Nebraska, 282-294
 Cultural classification of archeological re-
 mains, 1, 2
 Culture, affected by environment, 30-40
 Culture sequence, 271-282, 296
 table of, 272
 Cultures, summary of, 245-271
 Cumro site, 246, 271, 280

D

Dakota groups, burial customs of, 266
 Dakota migration, 295
 Dakota tribe, 12, 14, 15, 18, 20, 27, 28, 29,
 37-38, 39, 40, 99, 272
 Daniels, Lee, 3, 243
 Decoration of pottery, 84, 131, 159-160, 188,
 229, 240, 243, 244, 247-248, 252,
 262, 268, 277, 286
 De Land, cited, 267, 289
 De l'Isle maps, cited, 12-13, 16, 22, 24, 25
 Dent, Colo., discovery at, 223
 De Soto, 17
 Des Moines River, 12-13, 22, 42
 Dhegiha division, 12-13, 14, 16, 17, 20, 24,
 39, 206, 295
 Dhegiha migration, 19
 Dismal River culture, 272
 Dismal River region, 212-213
 Dismal River sites, 212-217, 246, 270-271
 Dixon, cited, 17
 Dodge, Richard I., quoted, 37
 Dooley, T., 71
 Dooley site, 69-103
 Dorsey, cited, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22,
 24, 206
 Douglas, Ralph, 4, 79, 81, 82, 84
 Dunbar, cited, 267, 298
 Duncan, C. A., 83
 Du Pratz, 12-13, 21, 23, 25
 Du Tisné, cited, 10, 16

E

Earth lodges, 18, 48-49, 57, 62-63, 64, 73-74
 development of types, 276-277
 excavation of, 63, 74-78, 101-103, 126-
 129, 138-139, 147, 151, 154-157,
 164-165, 166-167, 172-175
 floor plans of, 64, 72, 127, 148, 155
 method of excavation, 73-74, 227-228
 shapes of, 174-175, 240, 249, 262-266,
 274
 walls of, 264
 Earth lodge sites, extent of, 263
 Earthworks, 57, 206
 Eastman, 11
 Effigy heads, 257, 258
 Eiseley, Loren, 3, 241, 242
 "Elephant," fossil, artifact associated with,
 43

Elkhorn River, 12-13, 19, 168, 210, 243,
246, 263
Environment, effect of, on culture, 30-40
Escansaques, 14

F

Fenneman, cited, 31, 39
Figgins, cited, 221, 223, 282
Fletcher and La Flesche, cited, 17, 18, 19,
21, 24, 25, 38, 144, 205, 212
Florence, Nebr., 18, 24
Floyd River, 29
Folsom culture, 224, 271, 272, 279, 280,
282, 293
Folsom points, 223, 224, 279, 280, 281, 282
Foreman, Grant, cited, 16
Fort Collins, Colo., 223, 280, 282
Fowke, Gerard, 50, 51, 207, 209-210, 274
Franklin, Nebr., 83
Fremont, J. C., 27, 29
Fremont, Nebr., 48
Fullerton site, 246
Furry, C. J., 83

G

Garcilasso, cited, 17
Gates, Harold, 144
Gates, J. M., 144
Gates site, 143-168, 246, 255, 263
Gazin, C. L., 3, 235
Genoa, Nebr., 43, 48
Genoa site, 246
Gens de la Fleche Collée, 28
Gens de valch, 27
Gens-di-rach, 27
Gifford and Schenck, cited, 89
Gilder, Robert F.
 cited, 4, 40, 42, 44, 45, 46, 49, 69, 204,
 250, 251, 255, 257, 260, 261, 262
 work of, 48, 49, 144, 168, 170, 207, 208
Gilder collection, 98
Gilmore, G. H., 4, 124, 125, 126, 139, 175,
189, 198
Gilmore, Melvin H., 3, 143, 187, 193
Gilmore, Walker, *see* Walker Gilmore site
Glacial area, 35-36, 272, 295
 Indians of, 39
Glenwood culture, 251, 287
Graham, Robert, 103
Graham site, 103-114, 116
Grand Island site, 221, 246, 271
Grand Pawnee tribe, 57
Grand River, 12-13, 16
Grand Saline River, 16
Gravel deposits, artifacts in, 217-220
Gray, Glenn W., 3
Gray site, 48, 62
Green, A. L., cited, 16
Green, Thomas L., 4, 224, 225
Green Bay, Wisc., 17
Greenwood Creek, 222
Gregory, W. K., 51, 52, 53
Griffing site, 283-284
Grinnell, George B., cited, 25, 26, 27, 44,
65, 212, 289, 291
Gros Ventre, 298
Ground stone, *see* Artifacts

H

Habitations
 Sterns Creek, 184-187
 See also, Earth lodges
Handbook of American Indians, 26
Harahey, 7
Harrington, M. R., cited, 113, 261, 276, 284
Harvard University, 3, 50
Hastings Museum, 83, 124, 221, 242
Hayden, cited, 43
Hellman, M., 51, 52
Hennepin, Father, cited, 19, 21, 28
Henry, Alexander, cited, 27
Hertzler, J. O., 2
Hesperopithecus, 51-55
Hicks, J. D., 2
Hidatsa migration, 295
Hidatsa sites, 292
High Plains area, 32-34
 Indians of, 39
Hill, A. T., 3, 4, 51, 55, 56-57, 73, 80, 117,
119, 121, 122, 124, 212, 213, 214,
216, 241
Hill site, 56, 57, 59, 246
Hipparion fauna, 52
Hodge, F. W., cited, 10
Holmes, cited, 43, 44, 65, 66, 141
Hopewell culture, 285
Hopi pottery, 131
Horse Creek, 29, 48, 206
Horse Creek site, 246
Horses
 introduction of, 10-11, 18, 30, 296, 297,
 298
 remains of, 62, 101, 297
House mounds, *see* Earth lodges
House pits, *see* Earth lodges
Hooton, cited, 46
Howard, cited, 280
Hrdlička, cited, 45-46, 47, 207
Hunkpapa, 28
Hyaenarctos, 52

I

Iberville, 21
Ietans, 26
Illinois tribe, 12-13, 21
Indian Hill, 104, 115
Ionia, Nebr., 18, 24
Iowa
 archeological work in, 284-289
 tribes of, 22, 23, 24, 28, 37
Iowa Point, Kans., mound near, 210
Iowa River, 17
Iowa tribe, 12-13, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22,
23, 24, 50, 205
Irving, 11, 206

J

Jackson, W. H., photographs by, 55
Jefferys, cited, 21
Jicarilla Apache, 25
Joliet, 12-13, 22
Jones, cited, 207
Joyner, Newell, 3

K

- Kaighns Point, 215, 216, 270
 Ka-ne-na-vish, 12-13, 27
 Kansas tribe, 12-13, 14, 17, 19, 20, 21, 23,
 205, 206, 212, 244, 284, 295
 Kansas
 archeological work in, 283-284
 tribes of, 7, 25
 Kansas River, 12-13
 Kaskaias, 26
 Keyes, Charles R., 251, 284, 285, 287, 288
 Kiowa, 26, 29, 298
 Kiowa Creek, 29
 Kirby, Maurice E., 3, 4, 225, 237, 238
 Kitkehahki Pawnee, 16, 57
 Kroeber, cited, 298
 Kurz, 11, 144

L

- Laboratory of Anthropology, Santa Fe, 3,
 224
 Lahontan, cited, 21, 28
 Lake Michigan culture, 289
 La Salle, 19, 62
 La Vérendrye, 10; cited, 28
 Lehn site, 123-124
 Le Raye, cited, 10, 19, 20, 21, 27, 28
 Leshara site, 246
 Le Sueur, 12-13, 21, 22, 25, 28
 Lewis and Clark, cited, 11, 12-13, 20, 21,
 23, 26, 27, 28, 29, 41, 42, 208,
 212, 291
 Lindenmeier site, Colo., 223, 279
 Linton, cited, 63
 Linwood site, 48, 56, 57, 206, 246
 Little Kansas River, 12-13
 Llano Estacado, 10
 Lodges, *see* Earth lodges
 Loess Plains, 35, 272, 294
 Indians of, 39
 Logan Museum of Beloit College, 280
 Long, Major, cited, 11, 12-13, 20, 21, 27,
 29
 Long's Hill mound, 44-47, 51, 207
 Lost Creek district, map of, 70
 Lost Creek site, 246
 Lost Creek village, 69-103
 Loup River, 12-13, 123, 124
 Loup River Pawnee villages, 55
 Lowie, Robert H., 3
 Ludlow cave, S. Dak., 291, 297
 Lugn, A. L.
 cited, 222, 281
 work of, 3, 218, 219
 Lugn and Schultz, cited, 281

M

- Mackenzie, 27
 Maize, 18, 130, 138, 104, 262, 268, 295
 Mallet brothers, 10
 Malroy, C. W., 242
 Mammals, extinct
 with human artifacts, 220-224
 See also Animals, extinct

Mammoth

- archeological period of, 299
 artifacts found with remains of, 223,
 282
 reported association of, with artifacts,
 221, 246
 See also "Elephant"
 Mandan, 298, 299
 Mandan migration, 295
 Mandan sites, 290, 291
 Maps
 Bird Creek Canyon site, 169
 digest of, 12-13, 14
 Gates site, 145
 Lost Creek district, 70
 Rock Bluffs district, 125
 Saunders site, 169
 showing Nebraska sites, 8
 showing Nebraska tribes, 9, 38
 U. S. exploring party, 1803, 16
 Walker Gilmore site, 176
 Weeping Water site, 199
 Marquette, cited, 12-13, 19, 21, 22, 25
 Marshall site, 116-122, 246
 Matthew, W. D., 51, 52
 Max, Nebr., site near, 241-242, 246
 Maximilian of Wied, Prince, 11, 291
 McClaine site, 48, 246
 McGee, cited, 21, 22, 23
 McGrew, Paul, 3
 McKern, 1, 289
 Medicine Creek sites, 242, 246
 Merrill, Moses, cited, 23, 24
 Merrill, Samuel P., cited, 23
 Meserve, F. G., 221
 Mill Creek culture, 287, 288, 295
 Miller, Gerrit S., Jr., 3, 52, 236
 Miniconjou, 28
 Minnesota, 12-13, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 37
 Miocene period, 225
 Mississippi River, 28
 See also Upper Mississippi culture
 Missouri River, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26,
 27, 29, 51, 73, 124, 179, 209, 246,
 263, 274
 Missouri tribe, 12-13, 15, 17, 22, 23, 205
 Molluscan remains, 100-101, 137-138, 194
 Monier, Jean Baptiste, 21
 Montgomery, cited, 289
 Mooney, cited, 25, 27, 29, 39
 Moore, cited, 261, 262
 Moorehead, cited, 284
 Morris, cited, 132
 Morrison, Frank, 3
 Mounds, 40, 41-42, 44, 170-172, 193-205,
 274, 290
 formation of, 211
 problem of, 205-211
 Munson Creek site, 123, 246
 Murie, cited, 63

N

- Naskapi stonework, 85
 National Research Council, 5, 240
 N de Fer maps of 1718, 19
 Nebraska
 geographic areas of, 32
 physical classification of, 30-31

Nebraska—*Cont'd*

- previous archeological work in, 40-55
- tribes of, 9, 14-29, 38-40, 205, 272-273
- Nebraska Archeological Survey, 4, 240
- Nebraska culture, 49, 50, 177, 180-182, 272, 288, 295
 - summary of, 250-267, 274-275
- Nebraska culture pottery, Sterns' classification of, 254
- Nebraska sites, table of, 246
- Nebraska State Historical Society, 47, 240
- Nebraska State Museum, 49, 119, 251, 261
- Nehawka, Nebr., 43, 210
- Nehawka quarries, 203
- Nelson, N. C., cited, 54
- Nemaha reservation, 24
- Nemaha River, 12-13, 41, 210
- Nemaha site, 50-51
- Neosho River, 16
- Niobrara River, 12-13, 18
- North Dakota
 - archeological work in, 289-292
 - Cheyenne in, 27
- North Dakota Historical Society, 289
- North Platte River, 246
- North Platte sites, 246
- Nuttall, 11

O

- Oglala, 28
- O'Heeron, Michael, 3
- Ohio River, 206
- Oklahoma, 24
- Oligocene period, 225
- Omaha City, 48, 211, 255
- Omaha Creek, 12-13
- Omaha Public Library, 49, 98, 260, 261
- Omaha tribe, 12-13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 29, 38, 39, 40, 55, 205, 206, 211, 212, 272, 295, 298
- Omaha village, 48, 144
- Omaha villages, traditional, 18
- Omaha World-Herald, 44
- Oñate, Juan de, 14
- O'Neill, Nebr., sites near, 243, 246
- Oneota culture, 284, 285, 288
- Osage River, 21
- Osage tribe, 17, 20, 23, 206, 284
- Osage ware, 50
- Osborn, Henry Fairfield, 44, 51, 52, 53, 207
- Ossuaries
 - Alma site, 122-123
 - Lehn site, 123-124
 - Marshall site, 116-122
 - Munson Creek, 123-124
 - Prairie Dog Creek, 103-114
 - Republican River, 122-123
 - Saunders site, 168-175
- O'Sullivan, J. B., 4, 175, 243, 244
- Oto River, 12-13
- Oto tribe, 12-13, 15, 17, 18, 21, 22, 23, 29, 39, 40, 42, 50, 55, 205, 206, 211, 272, 295, 298
- Oto village, 48
- Otontas River, 21
- Otteaus, 42
- Otteauze, 42
- Over, W. H., 290, 291
- Ozark Bluff Dweller culture, 284

P

- Padouca, 12-13, 18, 25, 26, 39, 212
 - See also* Black Padouca; White Padouca
- Paducar, 26
- Pahoutet, 12-13, 25
- Paint Creek Site, 283
- Palmer site, 246
- Pana, 12-13, 19, 22
- Paniassa, 19
- Panimaha, 19
- Panis, 12-13
- Panis blanc, 12-13
- Panis noirs, 12-13
- Panis old village, 16
- Panis Piqués, 16
- Panis River, 21
- Papillion Creek, 20, 48, 143, 144, 208, 263
- Park, Edward, 284
- Parker, cited, 261
- Pawnee, 7, 10, 12-13, 15, 21, 22, 23, 26, 29, 37, 38, 39, 40, 44, 205, 272, 273, 275, 276, 298
- Pawnee burials, 58, 61, 64, 205
- Pawnee culture, 55-68, 272, 273-274, 297
- Pawnee "Grand Village," 12-13, 26
- Pawnee sites, 16, 62
 - historic, 246
 - protohistoric, 246
- Pawnee villages, 43, 48, 50, 56, 206
- Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology, 49, 250, 257, 262-263
- Pénāčĕka, 25
- Perrin du Lac, 10, 12-13, 20, 21, 26
- Pike, Zebulon, 11, 12-13, 26, 48, 51
- Pipes, summary of types of, 259-260
 - See also* Artifacts
- Pipestone quarries, Minnesota, 18
- Plains Archeological Conference, 287
- Plains culture, 299-300
- Plains tribes, environment of, 30-40
- Plank, Pryor, 284
- Plants, native, of Nebraska, 33, 34, 35, 36
- Platte River, 12-13, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 221
- Pleistocene period, 53, 221, 236, 272, 281, 282, 294
- Pliocene period, 51, 52, 53, 54
- Pollard, Isaac, 43
- Pomo beadmaking, 120
- Ponca, 12-13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 25, 29, 39, 40, 55, 206, 211, 272, 295, 298
- Ponca Creek, 12-13, 21, 206, 208
- Ponka, Pawnee, and Oto reservation, 22
- Pope, Saxton, cited, 99
- Pottery, 44, 50-51, 56, 58-59, 61, 64-66, 68, 82-85, 102, 108-109, 124, 129, 130-133, 139-140, 151-152, 158-161, 165-166, 173, 180-181, 187-190, 215-216, 229-230, 240-241, 243, 247, 248, 251-260, 268, 275, 277, 279, 285-286, 291, 293
- Poynter, C. W. M., 46, 168, 170
- Prairie Dog Creek district, 104, 116
- Prairie Dog Creek site, 246
- Prairie Sioux, 28
- Prosthennops, 53
- Proudfit, cited, 209
- Pueblo revolts, 10
- Puncas, 21

Q

- Quapaw, 17, 18, 19, 206
 Quarry sites, aboriginal, 43-44, 203-205
 Quivira, 7, 10

R

- Red Cloud, Nehr., 56
 Red River, 12-13, 16
 Refuse heaps, 81-82, 130
 Renaud, E. B., cited, 215, 242, 280, 281,
 292, 293
 Republic, Kans., 48
 Republican Pawnee, 16, 57
 village, 48, 51
 Republican River, 12-13, 69
 ossuaries, 116-123
 Reynolds, Robert L., 3, 217
 Richardson County, 41
 Riggs, A. L., 21
 Roberts, F. H. II., Jr., 3, 223, 282, 293
 Robinson, cited, 289
 Rock Bluffs site, 124-143, 246, 255
 Romer, cited, 281
 Ruby, Nebr., mound near, 208
 Rulo site, 246, 284, 288
 Ryan, Michael, Jr., 223

S

- Sac and Fox reservation, 22
 Saline Creek, 16
 Sand Hills area, 34, 39, 272
 Sans Arc, 28
 Santee, 28
 Santee Dakota, 15
 Sauk and Fox, 15, 23
 Saunders site, 168-175, 210, 246
 Savannah, Nebr., 16
 Schenck, cited, 89
 Schultz, Berstrand, 3, 115
 Schultz, C. B.
 cited, 221, 222
 work of, 103, 132, 189, 220
 Schultz and Barbour, cited, 281
 Schuyler site, 48, 62, 63, 64, 66, 67, 246,
 273, 297
 Sears, Paul B., 4, 222, 223, 237, 238
 Sedentary Siouan culture, 272
 Setzler, Frank H., 1, 3
 Shea, cited, 12-13, 22, 25, 28
 Shell Creek, 12-13
 Shellwork, *see* Artifacts
 Shetrone, 40, 207, 262
 Shimek, cited, 43, 45, 46, 47, 207
 Shine, Father M. A., 47
 Shoshonean stock, 13, 212
 Signal Butte cultures, 269-270, 272, 278-280
 Signal Butte excavations, method employed
 in, 227-228
 Signal Butte site, 3, 224-239, 246, 280, 281
 Simmerman, L. E., 4
 Simpson, E. S., 224
 Siouan tribes in Nebraska region, 12, 16,
 22, 37, 39
See also Sedentary Siouan culture
 Sioux River, 12-13

Sites

- classified, 246
 excavated, 68-69
 grouped according to cultures, 245, 246
 stratified, 246
 unclassified, 246
 Skeletal material
 animal, 62, 67, 100-101, 137-138, 153,
 173, 194, 219, 220-224, 228, 235-
 236
 human, 44-46, 47, 106-107, 115, 119,
 122-124, 139, 170, 171, 173-174, 183-
 184, 201, 228
 Skidi Pawnee, 16, 19
 Skidi sites, 48, 59
 Skinner, cited, 24
 Smith, Elliot, 52
 Smith, Harlan L., 242, 292
 Smith, T. P., cited, 10
 Smithsonian Institution, 2
 Smoky Hill River, 15, 26
 Snake Creek fossil beds, 52, 53, 54
 Solomon River, 12-13, 26
 South Dakota
 archeological work in, 3, 289-292
 tribes of, 12-13, 20, 27, 29
 South Dakota Historical Society, 289
 South Platte River, 27
 "Spanish Diggings," 292
 Spavinaw Creek, 16
 Spence, Gene P., 4, 79
 Spence, Karl L., 4, 71, 82, 101-102
 Spinden, cited, 289
 Spring Creek site, 221, 246, 271, 281
 Sta-e-tan, 26
 Standing Rock Reservation, 99
 Sterns, Frederick H.
 cited, 40, 44, 46, 49, 60, 131, 175,
 181, 182, 184, 203, 207, 208, 210,
 251, 252, 255, 257, 260, 261, 262,
 276
 work of, 3, 49-50, 125, 126, 175, 176,
 177, 178, 197, 250, 276, 284
 Sterns Creek, 175, 176-177
 culture, 50, 180, 184-196, 267-268, 272,
 274, 278, 287-288, 295
 Stirling, cited, 289, 291
 Stonework, *see* Artifacts
 Storage pits, 57, 63, 76, 78-81, 129-130, 157-
 158, 228-229, 249-250, 265
 Strong, cited, 212, 220, 221, 224, 240
 Strong, Schenck, and Steward, cited, 89
 Sutaio, 26
 Swanson, Ray, 281
 Swanton, John R., cited, 3, 16, 17, 27, 28,
 298
 Sweetwater site, 240-241, 246

T

- Tappage Pawnee villages, 16
 Tetaus, 26
 Teton Dakota, 12-13, 28, 29, 298
 Thoburn, Jos. B., 284
 Thomas, Cyrus, cited, 40
 Thompson, cited, 27
 Thomson, A., 52, 53
 Todd, cited, 43, 199
 Tonkawa, 10
 Treaties, United States, 20

Tribes of Nebraska region, 9, 12-13, 14-29,
38-40, 205, 272-273
Truteau, 10
Two Kettle band, 28

U

Udden, J. A., 283
United States National Museum, 3
University Museum at Vermillion, S. Dak.,
291
University of California, 3
University of Illinois, 4
University of Michigan, 3
University of Nebraska, 2, 3, 44, 48, 218
University of Nebraska Archeological Sur-
vey, 3, 49, 55, 62, 139, 197, 210,
212, 224, 250
University of Oklahoma, 4
University of South Dakota, 289
University of Wisconsin, 3
Upham, cited, 43
Upper Mississippi culture, 2, 289
Upper Missouri area, 289-290
Upper Republican culture, 245-250, 266-267,
272, 274, 275-277, 287, 291
Upper Republican sites, 246
Upson, F. W., 2

V

Van Royen, W., 3, 238
Vegetal remains, 143, 193-194, 262, 268
Vermillion Conference of Plains Archeolo-
gists, 289, 290
Vinita, Okla., 16
Von Kuelen maps, 19
Vosy-Bourbon, 53

W

Walker Gilmore site, 49, 69, 175, 210, 225,
246, 267-268, 272, 275
suggestions for excavations at, 196-198

Wallace "mound," 208, 210
Ward, H. B., cited, 45
Wedel, Waldo, 1, 3, 10, 16, 19, 39, 48, 50,
55, 56, 58, 62, 63, 65, 205, 206, 240,
242, 243, 273, 283
Weeping Water Creek, 22, 210, 211, 263
Weeping Water site, 198-205, 246
Wetmore, A., 3, 236
White Padouca, 12-13, 25
White River, 12-13, 26
Wichita Indians, 7, 12-13, 15, 16, 19, 297
Wildcat Hills, 215
Wilder, cited, 52
Will, George F., 289, 290
Will and Hyde, cited, 24
Will and Spinden, 261, 290
Wilson, Thomas, cited, 89
Winchell, cited, 43
Winnebago, 15, 17, 21
Winship, cited, 10
Wisconsin, archeological work in, 289
Wissler, Clark, cited, 10, 294
Wolcott, R. H., cited, 31, 32, 39
Wolf Creek site, 284
Woodruff, E. G., cited, 204
Woodward, Smith, cited, 52
Woodworking, *see* Artifacts
Wright, Dana, 290
Wyoming, tribes of, 27
archeological work in, 292

Y

Yankton bands, 28
Yankton Dakota, 12-13
Yankton Dakota village, 29
Yarmouth interglacial stage, 221
Yocum, 168
Yuma type chipped points, 280-281, 293
Yutan site, 12-13, 23, 48, 206

Z

Zimmerman, cited, 42, 50, 207, 284